Naval Documents related to the United States Wars with the Barbary Powers

Volume I
Part 4 of 4

Naval Operations including diplomatic background from 1785 through 1801

United States
Government Printing Office
Washington, 1939

Electronically published by
American Naval Records Society
Bolton Landing, New York
2011

AS A WORK OF THE UNITED STATES FEDERAL GOVERNMENT
THIS PUBLICATION IS IN THE PUBLIC DOMAIN.
To Thomas Fitzsimons, Chairman, Chamber of Commerce, Philadelphia, Pa., from Henry Dearborn, Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 1st July 1801

The George Washington now preparing for a Voyage to Algiers will sail from the Delaware about the middle of this month, the precise day, when ascertained, will be made known to you by Israel Whelen Esquire purveyor of public supplies. She will have orders to touch at Sandy hook, perhaps to go up to New York, & in the latter Case will remain there two or three days — from thence she will proceed directly for Gibralter where she will also call, for the purpose of affording Convoy to such American Vessels bound into the Mediterranean as may be assembled at that place & choos to avail themselves of her protection — so far as they may bound the same course —

The George Washington, although not fully equipped & manned as a Ship of war, it is presumed will be of force sufficient to be of an over-match for any such hostile cruisers as she may be apprehended to fall in with in her course — She mounts fifteen Nine pounders & her Compliment will be little short of 100 Men — Be pleased to Communicate this information to the merchants of your City — & accept the assurance of my respect & esteem —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801]

To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, from Henry Dearborn, Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 1st July 1801

Letters have been written from this Department, informing the Merchants of Phila* New York & Baltimore that the Geo. Washington bound to Algiers would afford Convoy through the Straits to such Vessels as might be ready at Gibralter & would choose to avail themselves of her protection they are referd to you for the day of her sailing when you have ascertained to a day when she will sail be pleased Communicate the same to Mr Fitzsimons of Phila* Mr Jnq Murray of New York & S. Smith & Buchanan of Baltimore —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801]

Extract from Journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 1 July 1801

Commences clear & pleasant weather. At Meridian the Town of Cadiz bore N E b E 1/2 E distance 4 or 5 leagues — Cadiz makes like an Island with numerous steeples, a number of towers & Country seats to the Eastw* — About 4 leagues to the Southward of the city close in shore there is an Island with a white buildin — Cape Trafalgar makes high with a sandy bay to the Northe* — At 7 AM fell in with three French sail of the line, two of Eighty four guns & one seventy four, — The Admiral sent his boat on board the Commodore. At 8 AM spoke the Commodore, he ordered me to lead into Port & Anchor, At 1/2 past 9 came to anchor in the Bay of Gibraltar in 15 fathoms water & with the following Marks,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Bearing</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europa point</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>16° E</td>
<td>South signal tower E 46° S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mole</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>30° E</td>
<td>Algeziras W 25° N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabaretto Point</td>
<td></td>
<td>W 20° S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

found the Enterprise Lt Sterret at anchor, immediately after anchoring the Commodore saluted the garrison, returned gun for gun, He then made a signal for all Captains to Come on board, where I met M* Gavino the American Consul who had letters from Consul O'Brien, that leaves very little doubt, but that the Tripolitans have commenced hostilities — & a very strong appearance of it is our finding
two Tripolitan cruisers at anchor here, one a ship of 26 guns commanded by a Scotchman who is their Lord high Admiral, the other a brig, they are under quarantine which prevents immediate communication with them — went on shore with the commodore & the 2 Capt. Barrons & paid our respects to the Governor — we found lying in this port the ship Grand Turk with presents for Tunis from our Govt —

[NA. ND original.]

To U. S. Ministers to Madrid, Spain, and Lisbon, Portugal, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
Gibraltar Bay July 2nd 1801 —

Sir, I Have the Honor to Inform you of the safe arrival of the Squadron under my command at this place yesterday all well, the Letters that you will receive by this conveyance will inform you the Intentions of the Squadron in the Mediterranean, I am sorry to Inform you from the Information that I Have received here from Mr Gavino the American Consul respecting our Barbary affairs that it is likely there will be full employment for all the Frigates belonging to the United States, I found Laying here on my arrival the High Adminal of Tripoli, a ship mounting 26 nine & six Pounders & 260 Men & a Brigg mounting 16 Guns 160 men, he says he is not at war, with America, I put no confidence in what he says I have no doubt but he is bound in the Western Ocean to capture Americans, I shall leave one of the Frigates here to watch his motions, and take him, if Possible he Inform’s me that Mr Cathcart had left Tripoli five or six days before he sailed, I dont think it Possible that he can have a letter of Friendship from Mr Cathcart, I wish I had him at sea — the ship Grand Turk loaded by the United States, with stores for the Bey of Tunis has been laying here seven weeks fearful of being taken by the Tripolians, I expect to sail to morrow for Algiers, I shall take her with me — You will please to Inform the Government of the United States of My safe arrival thus far on the Intended expedition. —

DAVID HUMPHREYS Esq†, Madrid, &
Wm Smith, Lisbon,

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On board the United States Ship President
Gibraltar Bay, July 2nd 1801 —

Sir, I have the honor to Inform you of the Safe arrival of the Squadron under my command, at this place yesterday all well, or nearly so, the passage has been Longer than I expected when I sailed from Hampton roads. — the first ten days after we were out, we had very bad weather much rain and the wind continually from the Eastward, the fourth day after we were out I gave Mr Sterrett, Commander of the Enterprise orders to make the best of his way to Gibraltar, he not being able to keep company with the Squadron, when it blowed fresh, sailed faster in light winds, She arrived five days before us —

No particular Occurrences worth relating took place on the Passage, — saw and spoke, the English Squadron of seven sail of the Line Commanded by, Sir, James Saumerez, Blockadeing the port of Cadiz —
In sight of Gibraltar, spoke a French Squadron of three sail of the Line bound for Cadiz if the English will let them; there is not one English ship of war, at present at Gibraltar, on the Arrival of the Squadron under my command in this port every attention was paid by the Government. — Mr. Gavino the American Consul came on board & I went on shore with him and waited on the Governor who received me very politely — strange as it may be to relate, but not the less true, on my arrival here, I found laying at Anchor here, the high Admiral of Tripoli, in a ship mounting 26 Nine & six Pounders 260 men — & a Brig of 16 Guns 160 men he has been out 36 Days, he says he is not at war with America, nor has he taken any Vessel he came in here for water, he is under Quarantine at present [word illegible] I get my Information from the Consul) — he arrived here the day before the Squadron, what a pitty we did not arrive a few days sooner for his sake, from every Information that I can get here Tripoli is at war with America, it is our Joint opinion that the Admiral is going to the Western Ocean, to capture Americans, it would have been a fortunate thing, to have fell in with him at Sea, so fully persuaded am I that he intends to capture American Vessels that I intend to leave, Capt. Barron in the Philadelphia to watch his motions, — that Is to take him when he goes out, he can Have no Letter of friendship from, Mr. Cathcart, I understand, that he left Tripoli five or Six days before the Admiral sailed, this said Admiral is a Scotchman, which makes him the more to be dreaded in our Seas. — I am Very sorry to say our Barbary affairs look very gloomy — long before you receive this, you must have received Mr. O'Brians and the other Consuls, informations respecting the Business, it is much to be Lemented that the Government has not paid more attention to the Information that has been received from that quarter I am fearful it will cost the United States many Thousand Dollars before things are put to rights; there is ful Employment at present in the Meditterranean, for all the Frigates belonging to the United States. — I found on my arrival the Grand Turk laded with stores for the Bey, of Tunis, she has, been here seven weeks & a Brig from Baltimore bound to Triest 5 or 6 weeks all fearful of being taken by Barbary Powers, I understand there is upwards of Twenty [or Seventy?] sail of Americans, laying at Barcelona, & Many in other Ports all fearfull of being taken, you may depend there shall be nothing wanting on my Part to render them every possible assistance that Lays in my Power.

I intend sailing from this place to morrow there is no time to be lost, I shall take the Grand Turk & the Brigg, with me, — as there is no warter to be got at Gibraltar, I dont think it a good place to deposit the stores for the Squadron — Malaga will be a more Proper Place. — if the Danger is not to greate when the Vessel arrives at Gibraltar, I shall leave orders with Mr. Gavino respecting that business.

I am happy to Inform you there is Every possible harmony throughout the Squadron. — I have found Capt. Jass: Barron of much service to me he is an excellent officer — July 3rd I did not get to sea as I expected, but shall sail to morrow, — this day I have had some conversation with the admiral myself I wint alongside of his Vessel, I told him I was bound for Tripoli & had a letter from the President, and a present likewise for the Bey, he told me it was very well he said the Bey of Tripoli was not at war with America I ask'd him the reason of Mr. Cathcart leaving Tripoli he answer'd that it was his own fault & said that Mr. Cathcart was no friend to america — I ask'd him when
he was going to Tripoli, he said in two or three months, I told him I would be glad if he would go on Board with me, that I wanted to have some conversation with him respecting his nation he said no, he did not like to go on Board with me; I find there is no dependence to be put in what he says; nor would he go to Mº Gavino’s house, so fully persuaded am I and the rest of the Commanders that he intends to capture American Vessels, wherever he can find them, I think one of the ships cannot be better employed than watch his motions, and get hold of him if possible I shall proceed with all possible dispatch for Algiers with the President and the Schooner Enterprise, the Grand Turk is a heavy sailer & would detain me much longer than I wish, I shall give Capº Bainbridge orders to proceed with her with all possible dispatch for Tunis, from there cruise off[?] tripoli, should I not arrive at Tunis before he is ready to sail from there but at the same time to consult with the Two Consuls — I am informed that Tripoli has six Cruisers out at present, — it would be a good thing to get hold of this Admiral he is a man of great weight, he is married to the Bashaw’s Daughter, I cannot conclude this letter without giving you a description of the Admiral’s ship, she formerly belonged to Boston She will carry about 25,000 barrels of flour, the Brigg Sweedish built carries her Guns on the upper deck, she cannot sail fast, I think the ship may sail fast enough to catch our merchant ships, and would do much damage to our trade, if he gets in the Western Ocean — which I think he intends he came in here for water, I hope Barron may be so fortunate as to get hold of him —

[NA. photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 2 July 1801

Pleasant weather & light winds — No particular occurrences — employed in clearing the booms and stowing the Cutter —

This day dined with General O’Hara Governor of Gibraltar.

The Tripolitan Admiral informed Commodore Dale that Mr Cathcart the American Consul had left Tripoli five days before he sailed & he believed that he went to Tunis, that it was 35 days since he left Tripoli.

From the information of our Consuls leaving Tripoli I have no doubt but that Regency has commenced hostilities against the U. States — I verily [believe] that the Admiral now in this port was bound in the Western Ocean.

[NA. ND original.]

To the Commander of the American Ship carrying Provisions for the U. S. Squadron in the Mediterranean, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

GIBRALTAR BAY 3rd July 1801

Sir, This letter will be handed you by John Gavino Esqº the American Consul at this place you will please to follow his orders respecting the publick stores, that you may have on board for the Squadron, that I have under my command

[NA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To General O’Hara, His British Majesty’s Governor of Gibraltar, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

GIBRALTAR BAY 3rd July 1801

Sir, As I expect a vessel to arrive here for orders, in the course of two or three months, loaded with stores for the use of the Squadron that I have the Honor to Command, it has been suggested to me by the Secretary of the Navy of the United States, that Gibraltar would
be the most convenient place to make a deposit of stores, for the use of said Squadron. — I therefore Sir have the honor to request your permission (if consistent) to leave orders with Mr Gavino the American Consul here, When the Vessel arrives with the stores, to have them deposited here for the above purpose. —

[NDA, photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


UNITED STATES SHIP President Gibraltar Bay,
4th July 1801

Sir, From every information that I have received in this place respecting our affairs with the Bey of Tripoli, confirms, that he is at war with the United States — his admiral being in this Port at present and Commanding a Ship of 26 Guns, nine & six pounders 260 men, likewise a brig under his command mounting 16 Guns 160 men, he does not say where he is bound to, but I have every reason to believe that he intends to capture American Vessels, from that conviction, and conceive that one of the ships cannot be employed better, for the Interest of the United States than preventing him from making his escape, — Therefore Sir, I give you orders to Lay off this port & watch his motions, and (act in such manner as your good sense will direct) to take him when he comes out keeping in View at the same time, to keep such a distance from the Harbour that it cannot be called a Blockade, should you be so fortunate as to take him, after keeping all the Principle Officers you will dispose of the rest, agreeable to orders received from the Secretary of the Navy, the Vessels you will keep, and proceed with them to Algiers for farther orders which I shall leave there with Mr Rich' O'Brian the American Consul, I have requested Mr Gavino to keep a lookout and know when he sails he can see from the Rock weather he goes East or West, I have given him order to dispatch a boat to you to give you Information respecting him, if you should see a Boat coming you will hoist English colours, should you receive information that he is gone to the Westward, through the Straits mouth, you must follow him, if you should be certain that he is gone through you must spend two or three weeks in looking after him, not hearing anything of him you will make the best of your way to Algiers — but should he remain in this Port you will remain as long as he does should you want water you must get it at Tetuan —

After saying what I have, I leave it to your own, good Judgement, being on the spot you will be better able to judge how to act that it is possible for me to direct —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


UNITED STATES SHIP President Gibraltar Bay
4th July 1801 —

Sir, You will please to take under your Convoy the Ship Grand Turk loaded with publick stores for the Bey of Tunis, and proceed with her there, with all possible dispatch, you will also give protection to the American Brigg Hope James Norman Master belonging to Joseph Young of Baltimore, as far as you go, Should you meet with
any of the Tripolitan Cruisers or any Vessels that they have taken you will act according to the Instructions received from the Secretary of the Navy

On your arrival at Tunis you will make known the same to William Eaton Esq the American Consul before you suffer the Grand Turk to go within the power of that Government, I send you a copy of a letter that I have got from the Department of State for Mr Eaton after you have compleated your business at Tunis — as I am fully convinced that the Bey of Tripoli has commenced Hostilities against the United States, you will proceed and cruise off Tripoli where I shall proceed after I have been at Algiers and Tunis, and Join you, with all possible dispatch it is not Impossible but I may Join you at Tunis Should there be much Danger for the Brigg to Proceed after you get as far as Tunis you may see her clear of that Passage, —

You can make known to Mr Eaton the Intentions of this Squadron — You may gain much Information at Tunis respecting Barbary Affairs: Notwithstanding what I have said you will act according to the Information, you may receive —

Should you sail before I get there you will leave a letter with the Consul informing me where you are to be found. — My great anxiety to get to Algiers is to prevent any disagreeable thing that might take place between that regency and the United States Owing to not seeing any Vessels, nor hearing from there, Otherwise I would not part from you —

[NDp photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

N° 66

GibraltaR 4th July 1801

Sir My last dispatch was N° 65 of the Schooner Charlett of New York with Copy of one of 9th April from Consul O'Brien. —

On the 26th Ult° arrived the State Schooner Enterprize Cap° Steritt, who had Ceperrated from the squadron intended for those seas, and on the 29th Ditto anchored in this Bay a Tripoly ship of 28 Guns (american Built) with 246 Men, Commanded by thier high Admiral, an Eng° Renegado Maried to the Bashaws Daughter; also a Brig of 16 Guns & 146 Men they are both Cruisers, sailing in Comp° reported on arrival to the Health Office that they had been out 35 days & Captured nothing but wanted Water; the Prattick Master askd of the Admiral if they were at War with america, sayd was not. On the 30th ditto arrived the President Commodor Dale, the Philadelpia & Essex frigates, they anchord close to the above Cruisers who were in Quarant°, I imediately waited on the Commodar taking with me Consuls O'Briion & Cathcarts Letters relative to the affairs of Barbary &° for his information he Deliverd me your favour of 24th May last, the Contents of which duely noted, & permit me to assure you that every thing in my Power to serve the Comodor his Squadron & the Nation in Gen° shall not be wanted, and it will give me the greatest pleasure, when can be usefull to either, as in duty bound; The Comodor made Enquiry of the admiral if they were at War or Peace with the U. States he sayd the Latter, then he enquired if he left Consul Cathcart well, he replied that he had gone from Tripoly a fortnight before he said, for Tunis, that he went of his own accord, and that he was no friend to the Americans, I likewise went a long side of him Yesterday Morning (as his agent Expressed
to me that he wish’d to have some Conversation w’t Commodor Dale to tell him, as he was to get Prattick that day the Commodor had no objection in seeing him on board the President, or at my house on shore; which he rejected saying would see us at a Tavern & no where else indeed I perceived he was trifling in the business; so that the Commodor determin’d to go to Sea with the Squadron, which he did this Morning taking with him the Ship Grand Turk, bound to Tunis with the stipulations, & the Brig Hope of Baltimore Jas Norman Commander, for other particulars permit me to refer you to what Commodor Dale, now writes the Sec’t of the Navy, & to the inclosed Copy of Consul OBrions Letter to me of the 27th May regarding the Grand Turk by return of the Express sent him on that subject. —

Some time ago came here from Alguesirias the Brig Neptune John S. Crane Comm’t w’h he says to have bought there, also the Cargo Consisting of Port Wine, Oil & Wool, when he was on the point of sailing the Spanish Government Detained his Papers & Commenced a suite on supposition that he was coming here with the Cargo (w’h was clear’d for New York), but the night before they were to begin Landing, he got the Vessel under way & brought her here, where after remaining some days, was detaine’d by His Maj’t Polaca Calpe Capt Dundas as having no Papers on board, she was libel’d, when I made repeated official applications to the Spanish Gov’t of St Roque and he sent me authentick Copies of the Detained Papers which were presented on the day of Trial, so that the Vessel & Cargo was liberat’d, and free of Costs of Sute. —

A few days since came in sight from the East three french ships of the Line and a frigate, but the wind taking them short in the Gutt, got a back of the Rock; this day sprung up to the East, when they went to Alguesirias & are landing 2800 seamen to Man the ships at Cadiz, before w’h Port arrived Sir James Sommorez with five Line from England when join’d the two that were there; said French Squadron came from [MS illegible] & captured aback of the Rock the Eng’d Brig of Warr Speedy, & the Mahon Packet, both coming to this Port —  * * *

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol II, April 1796–Nov. 1804.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 4 July 1801

Commences Clear weather & Southerly wind — At 5 AM by signal from the Commodore unmooed ship the rest of the squadron did the same — At 8 by signal the squadron weighed & sail’d out of the bay of Gibraltar At 10½ P M gave chase to a Brig, At 11 spoke it, an American from Barcelona, ordered him down to the Commodore that he might enquire the news from him — Came out of Gibraltar with us the ship Grand Turk for Tunis & the Brig Hope for Trieste —

[NA. ND original.]

[5 July 1801]

To Midshipman (acting as Lieutenant) Abner Woodruff, U. S. Navy, from Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy

Lt Woodruff will take charge of those men who are Station’d in the Quarter Bill at those Guns which have been remov’d from the division of Lt Blake (into the hold) and consider them under his immediate Command as Musqueteers
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

The Men at the Braces are also to be considered as Musqueteers occasionally, & under his command when acting in that capacity, but never to be withdrawn from their Stations without the Consent of the Master or Captain — he is to have a sufficient number of Muskets and Catouch Boxes always ready & in good order & see them exercised by the Master at Arms or some other Person, whoever it may be ordered.

— a Musquet is always to be prepared for the use of each Midshipman & they are frequently to be exercised under the direction of the Junior L^3 — a separate Chest will be prepared for the reception of the Musquets, Catouch Boxes, &c. of the Midshipmen & Seaman. —

JULY 5th 1801

Mr Thom, Purser, will furnish Mr Brown with three dutch Blankets for the use of the Arm Chest.

JULY 6 — 1801 —

[NYHS. Cooper's History, Extra Illustrated, Vol. 1.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES SHIP President at Sea

July 5th 1801

Sir, To prevent your parting Company during the knight, you will please to keep close s stern, and off the Lee Quarter, of the President, taking care at the same time, not to be so near as to get fowl of each other. — But should you part company you will proceed with all possible Expedition to Algiers, and there remain until I arrive, you will not anchor your schooner within reach of the Guns of that place, on your arrival there you will hoist a read flag at your fore top mast head, which is a Signal for Rich O'Brien Esq the American Consul there, to come off should any of the Algerin Cruisers or any other of the Barbary powers be laying there, you will be cautious, and not put your self in their power but cruise of[f] and on, about the place until I arrive; Should they be superior force to you — On your way there should you fall in with any of the Tripoliton Cruisers, or any other of the Barbary powers that has not a Letter of friendship from our Consuls or Consul at the place they say they belong to. you will bring them to Algiers

You will bring to all Vessels that you may suspect to be Americans, to see and know, that they have not been Captured by any of the Barbary powers, should you fall in with and Take any of the above Description of Vessels you will take them to Algiers — You are not to hoist any Colours but English while at sea, without there is a necessity for the Contrary. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LR, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Sunday, 5 July 1801

Commences pleasant weather, light Easterly winds at ½ past Meridian spoke the Commodore, he requested that I would come on board, Immediately went when he delivered me my orders part of which was to take in charge the vessels under convoy, the same time Captain Samuel Barron came on board the President & rec'd his orders which were to guard the Western Mouth of the straits & to endeavor to catch the Tripolitan Admiral Immediately on my receiving my orders came on board Made signals for the convoy & delivered them to them
504  NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

At 7 P M Ceuta bore W ¾ S distant 5 leagues — Throughout the night plying to windward with light winds — Tacked twice, each time made the signal for the convoy At 8 AM the ship Recovery of New York from Portsmouth, England, bound to Barcelona fell in with us — I sent signals on board of her & offered to give her protection as far as I went on the North shore, same time sent a hawser on board the Grand Turk & took her in Tow, I find she sails very dull —

At 11 AM mustered all hands & read the Articles of War.

Monday, 6 July 1801
Commences clear weather almost calm having the Grand Turk in tow — Throughout the night light breezes head to the Eastward, At 9 AM made Malaga saw several fishing boats off the bay —

At ½ past 10 Malaga bore N ½ W of compass distance 7 or 8 leagues — The Bay of Malaga makes in deep, to the Westward of the bay along shore you see a white fortification, over the town is a hill on which is a white house or tower, there is a remarkable large building with a steeple, in the Town —

All hands busily employed preparing preventer slings, braces, stoppers &c & filling Musquet cartridges & making every necessary arrangement for being well provided for a Naval Action —

At ¾ past 11 the ship Recovery made a signal to speak, At Meridian spoke her, Captain Richards desired to know whether I could give him safe convoy to Barcelona, on my informing him as I did yesterday that I could not, he determined to leave the convoy & go into Malaga — which is abreast of us — at 10 took a Lunar Observation found the Longt. to be 4° 35' W. Malaga bearing N N E 8 leagues its Longt. is 4° 15' — the Luna observation is very accurate —

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 6th July 1801

Be pleased to furnish the George Washington, now preparing at Philadelphia for a Voyage to Algiers, with a detachment of Marines, to consist of ten privates with a proper proportion of non commissioned Officers

[NA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

To Acting Secretary of the Navy from Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy

PHI. 7th July 1801

Sir I should be ready for Sea sometime back were it not for a number of lower Masts which were ordered to be taken in at a time when we found it almost Impractable but with much difficulty have got them on board. I propose opening Rendezvouse to morrow & on next Friday I Expect to haul off in the Stream to Receive my Men, The [George] Washington wanted many unexpected repairs but I am now of Oppinion from the Overhaul she has got she will be Able to run 2 or 3 Years with little or no Expence to Governm. & I think no better ship could be Imploy. in the Algerine Service as she stowes a very large Cargo, to much advantage, please Inform me should I settle up to the time of Sailing the Acc. of the dif Officers attached to the Ship as I presume they may want some Money prior to Sailing

Mr Geo H. Geddes a retained Midshipman has been in the service of the ship for sometime & wishes to proceed in her I hope you will Comply with his request as there are but two as yet Joined in yours of 5th Ult. you pleased to mention to me to select the Warrant Officers for the [George] Washington. I think with propriety I can recom. Augustine Serre as Boatswain he has acted in that station with Capt. Bainbridge & is strongly recomended by him he has attended on the Ship in her Outfitt & done much Justice to his station also
Geo Weston as Gunner he is a sober steady & Experienced Man & fully adequate to the station

Jn St John has been recommended to me as Carpenter by Capt Barry he served in the Frigate U States for 3 years as Carpenters Mate he bears a good Caracter a sober Man & no Sail maker as yet has Offered, I have to recommed to your Consideration Ja Preston & Jn Sullivan the former an Imploy'd Rigger on board the [George] Washington who got his left Leg broke in 2 places in the Act of striping the Foremast & the latter a labourer got 2 of his Ribs break from a tumble in the hold they are very poor & nessesated for Assistance

Prior to my Sailing I hope to be furnished with every necessary papers for my better Govern

AGUSTIN SERRE — Boatswain
GEO. WESTON — Gunner
JOHN ST JOHN — Carpenter

[NDN. Misc. L, Vol. 2, 1801.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. E. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Tuesday, 7 July 1801

First part light airs & pleasant Weather, sailing along the Spanish Coast between Malaga & Velez Malaga. At 1 P M requested the Brig to send a Hawser onboard the Grand Turk to be towed which she complied with. We then had them both in tow — At 6 P M Velez Malaga bore Pt Compass NNW 7 leagues, At 7 fell calm, fearful of the Vessels getting foul of each other, ordered them to cast loose.

Throughout the night light winds & calm — At 7 A M took the Grand Turk in tow —

Latter part light airs & calm discovered several sail to the Eastward.

Wednesday, 8 July 1801

Light airs from the Westward, At 2 P M gave chase to a Brig ahead. At 3 fired a gun & brought her to, an American from Leghorn bound to New York, informed us that the four sail of Vessels in shore, were all Americans from Leghorn in company with her — From the Brig I received a copy of a Circular letter written by M'l Cathcart late American Consul at Tripoli, dated, Quarantine ground, Leghorn. 2d June 1801, informing that Tripoli had commenced hostilities against the U. States — At 4 P M parted the Hawser in towing the Grand Turk, got her small bower on board us, filled away & parted that, sent a new 9 inch Hawser on board her. At 5 P M got it secured, filled away & made sail —

At 6 P M called all hands to quarters and exercised great guns & small arms with blank Cartridges after which scrooped & spunged the guns well & loaded all with round & grape shot. At 7 P M the bay of Almeria bore E N E pt compass distant 8 leagues. Throughout the night pleasant breezes, the Grand Turk in tow.

At 6 A M discovered several sail S S E from us. At 7 1/4 past 9 saw Cape Figale bearing S S W & Cape Falcon S S E 1/4 E — Employed in scrubbing & cleaning all decks, bedding & Hammocks —

At 10 A M exercised the Midshipmen — Cape Falcon S S E b S 5 leagues — Latitude observed 36°12' N.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the US Ship President
Algiers Bay 9th July 1801

Sir On your Arrival at this place, you will receive this letter from Richard O'Brien Esq. Consul for the United States, you will loose no time in proceeding with the Ship under your command off Tunis, at which place you will hear of me or from me again, should you not hear any thing from M'l Eaton the American Consul there, respecting me in one or, two days, after your arrival there — you will then proceed off Tripoli where I expect you will find me but in all your movements you must keep a good look out after the Tripolian Cruisers or
American Vessels that they may have captured. Should you have been so fortunate as to have captured the Tripolitan Admiral you will bring both him and the Vessels with you off Tripoli they may be the means of bringing the Bey of Tripoli to his senses — which I hope in God may be the case — particularly so if his Cruisers have captured any Americans — I expect in six weeks from this date to be in Maltar to get water, by that time I shall stand in need of it — I can not make any calculation when you will be on this way. Should you not find me off or about Tripoli you may expect that I have gone to Maltar for water. Should you stand in need of that article before we meet you will proceed there to get it — My Cruising ground will be off Tripoli, off Tunis & between the two, I shall send Bainbridge on the convoy business as it is highly necessary that we should give protection to our merchant ships, as much as lays in Our Power —

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES SHIP President
At Anchor in the Bay of Algiers July 9th 1801 —

DEAR SIR; Your favour of this day in answer to mine of the same; I have received. I note its contents, as well as yours of this Morning, I feel my self much obliged to you for the copious Information that I shall receive by the papers you put into my hands respecting our Barbary Affairs — Respecting the Thirty Thousand Dollars that was put under my Charge by the Government of the United States for certain purposes, which you are acquainted with, I have no discretionary power from the Government to land the Dollars without the Intentions of the same being carried fully into effect therefore Sir you see the principls that I act upon — I shall keep the money on board untill I arrive here again I hope then there will be a more favourable oppertunity to make use of the moneys than there is at present. —

If it is possible in the morning to send off[f] the things, that you have a list of, with the addition of 4 or 5 Bullocks and two or three good Milch Goats, I will thank you to send them, with the am[t] of cost, I will send y[o] money if you cannot come of your self, I shall get under way Early in the morning, but will stand off[f] & on if you think you can get them off[f] — You will please to make my respects to your Good ribb, tell her I expect to have the pleasure of seeing her on my return — You will please to deliver the Inclosed Letter to Cap[t] Barron of the Philadelphia when he arrives. —

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U. S. Marine Corps

FRIGATE President
Algiers 9th July 1801

SIR, I beg leave to inform you that we Arrived at Gibraltar on the Thirtieth of June last after a Passage of Thirty days from the Capes of Virginia & it is with regret I now announce to you that Hostilities has Certainly commenced on the Part of Tripoli against the United States of America, they have lately Captur[ed] five of our Vessels; the American Consul has left Tripoli & gone to Tunis this information we
received from the Capt of one of their Cruizers a Ship of Twenty two Guns lying in the Bay of Gibraltar. this Vessel formerly Said from Boston & was captured by those Barbarians the present Capt was that time Mate, is now Married to [the Bashaw's] Daughter, is a Scotchman by Birth, has on the robes of State, Perfectly Naturalized to their customs & has all the looks of a Savage — We left Gibraltar on the 4th Ins & arrived here this Morning. As soon as the President made her appearance off the Town the American Consul M' Obrian accompanied by three of their most leading men, came on b. Soon after, a Salute was fired from the Forts which was Answerd from the Frigate President. We shall leave Algiers this Evening, or Tomorrow for Tunis where I expect we shall meet with the Frigates Philadelphia & Essex, those Ships having parted with us the day we left Gibraltar, the Former to Cruize off the Rock, for a few days for the purpose of intercepting the Tripolian Ship above mentioned, the latter to take under convoy to Tunis an American Ship, the Grand Turk—My Marines look well, I have issued to each man, New Clothing, which I do not suffer them to wear, except upon Particular occasions. Commodore Dale & Capt James Barron to whom I am much indebted for their great Attention to me appear much Pleased with the Detachment. Lts Sterit Speaks highly in favour of Lt Lane, as well as Capt Samuel Barron of Lieut Osborn & Johnson, I am sorry [to] say that the latter Gents Detachment is not so Brilliant as I could wish, owing to their want of Clothing. I have Deliver'd to Lt Fenwick, what Coats & Vests I could Spare & had requested of Lt Alexander to inform me what Quantity of Clothing we had on board the Essex for the use of his Detachment, if more than Necessary, they might be Sent on board the Philadelphia, this information he has not yet given me. However as I have a part of the Money which I drew Previous to my leaving the United States for the purpose of paying my men & as they are not at present in want of Money, I shall make use of what I have (Should you not send Clothes out in time) to Supply the wants of the Marines on board the Philadelphia. —

A few days before the Arrival of Lt Fenwick, at Norfolk, I had given Lt Johnson an Order on Lt Baldwin for Clothing for his Detachment, but the very hasty and unexpected departure of the Squadron from Hampton Roads prevented his getting it on b.

I have purchased for my Men Summer Dresses, they all consent to take — I should have forwarded you by this conveyance, returns of my Detachment, but no material change having taken place, since my returns from Hampton Roads of the 30th May last which you received; I have defer'd doing of it untill I go to Tunis when I shall have a better Opportunity. — Lt Osborn for some time after he left America was much Indisposed, he has now perfectly recovered & Much Pleased with the Sea. Your son when I saw him a few days past was very well. With Compts to your family & the Officers at the Barracks —

[MCA LR, 1801.]
of being shaken by some convulsion of nature, no small rock or islands (as are laid down in charts) to be seen, when abreast of Cape Tenes within about 4 leagues you discover Cape Albatel bearing about E ½ S., in this direction makes very like an island, the lowland by which it is joined to the main cannot be seen at this distance

Cape Albatel E b S 7 leagues — Latitude observed 36° 45' North.

[NA. ND original.]

To the Dey of Algiers and the Bey of Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor In the Bay of Algiers — July 10th 1801 —

May it please Your Excellency, having the Honor to Command a Squadron of observation dispatched by the President of the United States into the Mediterranean Sea to superintend the safety of their Commerce, threatened with attack by the Bashaw of Tripoli, and to exercise our seamen in nautical duties; the Instructions which I have received from the President require that on the Approaching your harbours, I should Tender the Profound respect which is due to your Excellency's dignity and character, and should recommend the Squadron under my command to your hospitality and good Offices, I leave to the Consul of the United States the task of explaining more particularly the friendly dispositions of the United States towards Your Excellency the proofs with which he is charged of their desire to maintain the treaty between the two Powers, and of the reliance of the President, on similar dispositions on your part — for myself, I only make use of the Occasion to assure your Excellency of the sensibility with which I shall experience your friendly countenance, and accommodations and of the reverence and exalted esteem with which I have the Honor to be

Your Excellencys, Most Obd and Devoted serv

Richd Dale

[NDA, photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of State, from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier, Morocco

Tangier 10th July 1801. —

Sir At the moment of receiving the honour of your Dispatch of 21st May, transmitted me by M' Gavino, an opportunity offers for Algiers [?] which I lay hold of to advise Commodore Dale's arrival in Gibraltar Bay the first of this month, with the three Frigates under his orders: — the Enterprise Schooner reached same anchorage on the 26th June, and M' Gavino advises me the whole Squadron proceeded up the Mediterranean on the 4th Inst. — I beg leave to say, that this measure of Government, appears to me extremely likely to be productive of the best consequences in your negotiations with the Barbary Powers, and I sincerely hope it will prove to be the case. —

As Commodore Dale met a French Squadron in the Straits, soon after he passed this Bay, I had an opportunity of seeing his colours, when reflecting that for some time back the British Ships have chiefly watered in Tetuan Bay, because of the scarcity at Gibraltar, I thought it was probable, the Americans might have occasion to do the same; in consequence of which I wrote the Governour of Tetuan, to say it was possible they might touch there, in answer he assured me, if they did they would not only be supplied with Water, but also with every other refreshment they might ask for, and I am persuaded they
would meet a similar Friendly reception at every other Port of this Empire. — Mr. Gavino in his Letter of the 4th Ins' advises a Tripoline Frigate of 26 Guns 246 Men, and a Brig of 16 Guns 146 Men then lay in Gibraltar Bay, that the Commanders denied having any authority to capture American Vessels; but I am sorry to say, I do not believe it. — I understand the King of Sweden has not ratified the Treaty made in January last with the Tripolines — The Consul here has been advised so, but not Officially. —

The British Consul returned from Court 22 last Month, it appears he has not been able to obtain a reduction of the Duty on Cattle exported from this Country for Gibraltar in general, only a special permission to ship two thousand Head for the use of the Fleet & Garrison at the former rate of five dollars, all others to pay fifteen.

Mr. Bulkeley has not been able to execute Maley Soliman's Commission for Gun Carriages, which I am very sorry for; His Majesty was extremely pleased with my readiness in endeavouring at obtaining them. —

Thank God we continue to enjoy good health thro' out this Empire, and having now passed the season of usual chief danger, it is to be hoped we shall not be again visited by that terrible scourge the Plague, this year. —

[SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Friday, 10 July 1801

Commences pleasant weather & light breezes from the Westward, The Grand Turk in tow & the Brig Hope under convoy. At 4 P M exercised the Midshipmen with small arms — At sun set observed the Magnetic Amplitude, found the Variation 1½ points Westerly.

At 7 P M Cape Albatel bore S 1/2 E 4 or 5 leagues At 8 fell calm, cast loose the Grand Turk from us for fear of getting foul of her — At 6 A M made Cape Cassine bearing S S E 1/2 E. Pt Compass, distant 6 or 7 leagues, in making Cape Cassine with this bearing, you will discover the entrance of the river, about half way between Albatel & Cassine, the land between those two capes level, with a sandy shore, different from all the other coast of Barbary — Cape Cassine is easily known by the numerous white houses on the Cape & after you have opened the bay to the Eastward you discover the Town of Algiers, forming the appearance of an Amphitheatre, to the S W of the City is the large Castle of Emprendore, seated on a hill & can be distinguished a long distance at sea. At the bottom of the city is a Mole over which you can see the shipping lie in the Bason, on the end of the Mole is a fortification & light house, When abreast of Cape Cassine you see to the Eastward Cape Matison [or Matifou] which makes a low level lump, with very high land at the back of it. —

Saw a ship lying in the bay, suppose her to be the President, Commodore Dale, also several Vessels within the Mole, two appeared large, I take them to be the two Algerine Frigates — Algiers South 5 leagues —

Saturday, 11 July 1801

Commences pleasant weather & very light airs, The ship Grand Turk in tow, The town of Algiers in sight at 2 P M, wind hauled to the Eastward, in steering sails & braced up. At 4 P M the city of Algiers W S W. & Cape Matison, S S W 1/2 W, same time tacked ship to the Northwd At 6 P M blowing fresh breezes, single reefed the topsails, At 10 parted the hawser in towing the Grand Turk At 4 A M sent the hawser on board her, At 8 A M parted it again — at 9 sent him a new 9 inch hawser, ends a firey Levant breeze, I find the Essex much tenderer with the starboard, than with the larboard tacks aboard, suppose some change in the hold. Latitude observed 37° 49' N. — Longitude in 2° 56' E.

Sunday, 12 July 1801

Commences strong breezes from the Eastwd — At 1 P M wore ship to the Northward & Eastward, At 4 P M discovered a ship & schooner in the S W. standing on the same tack that we were suppose it to be the President & Enter-
prize. Throughout the night more moderate. At ¼ past 4 AM discovered a polacre ship ahead, cast loose the hawser on board the Grand Turk & made all sail — At 5 the Island Cabrira off Majorca bore pt compass N N W 1/2 W. dist. 10 leagues — At ¼ past 6 spoke the chase, sent the boat for the captain, examined his papers & let him proceed, bore down for the Grand Turk — At ¾ past 7 took her in tow. At 11 AM mustered all hands —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Treasury, from Tench Coxe, Lancaster, Pa.

LANCASTER P* July 13th 1801

Sir Samuel Hughes, Esquire, of Harford County, Maryland has made an application to me, on the Subject of a contract for Cannon with the United States. It took place in June 1794. As I acted in relation with the department at the head of which you are, I consider it as most proper & regular to address you, knowing that my letter can be used, as occasion may require, by the heads of the two other departments, which were then contained in the Department of War.

I am not satisfied that I ought to trouble you with any thing upon this subject without your request, nor without a revision of the papers or a statement of the matter on the part of the U. S. Mr Hughes however was so desirous of a line from me, that I promised to write to you by the mail of this Evening.

The offers for Cannon, which were made in my time, were produced, I think, by circular letters to the principal Iron Masters, and applications thro' the Revenue officers in all the States, where the Furnaces and iron Masters promised a safe and good contract. I think that of Mr Hughes was the only one, which appeared, for some time, to be worthy of acceptance. Another with Brown & Francis followed. Genl Knox appeared to consider the casting solidly, indispensable. Mr Hughes feared the risk & cost. Genl Knox would not relax from that part of the obligation. Mr Hughes wished a positive stipulation to be allowed for it. As the cannon, in either way, must be bored, and as it appeared possible, and even probable that the iron bored out would do to fuse again, I wished the allowance to be hypothetically stipulated. The discussions between Mr Hughes & myself were transfered to the war Office, where Genl Knox concurred with me in the form of that article of the Contract. Mr Hamilton happened to come in, & from my recollection, and one of the duplicate contracts shewn me on Saturday, I am of opinion that the following words were introduced in consequence of an appeal by Mr Hughes to him. "It is further agreed, that if, on experiment, it shall be found impracticable to make Cannon upon the plan of casting them solidly they shall be cast in the usual Manner, but with Spruce head as before specified." The execution of the plan of casting solidly seems however to put this provision out of question.

Mr Hughes mentions to me a Mr Foxall, whom I do not remember ever to have offered. The idea of casting solidly came, I think, from the Secy at War, & I believe his Notes or letters to me will shew it. I think Mr Foxall was unknown to the Treasury in December 1794 when I declined the Service of procuring supplies for the army & navy, or rather, I believe, for the navy from its interference with my revenue duties and from a conviction that it was so controled and influenced by two heads of departments, and by the Captains, Navy Agents, &c. that it was extremely difficult to procure the adoption of
conomical & promising measures, and impossible to have them ad-
hered to. A proper head of the naval department appeared to be
the only remedy, but at that time there was no disposition to separate
it from the general business of War affairs, nor did I venture to
suggest it.

As my solicitude about the military and naval supplies was very
great, I think it probable that much will be found on paper to explain
the rise, and completion of the Contract with Mr Hughes. I, of
course, yield all that I remember, to be explained & controled by
what is found in writing. I presume that little of it remains in the
Revenue Office: Some of the papers may be in your office, and some
in the late Mr Francis's office —

[GAO. No. 12,531.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy,
commanding, Monday, 13 July 1801

Commences clear Weather with a Levant wind 4/4 past 1 P M, made the signal
& tacked ship to the Northw & Eastw. At 3/4 past 7 P M The Island of Majorca
bore N W ¼ W, and Minorca N N E, bearings pt compass. These Islands at a
distance make in hills & valley, like numerous islands — At Midnight tacked to
the South. No particular occurrences, all hands busily employed in painting
boats, cleaning ship, & fitting preventer braces fore & aft for the lower & topsail
yards — I lead them forward considering it the best plan.

Ends pleasant Weather, head winds, the two vessels under charge.

Latitude observed 38° 31' N. — Longitude in. 4° 4' E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Acting Secretary of the Navy

DAN! LUDLOW

I have to request that you will be pleased to Charter a Ship equal to
the transportation with convenience of Two thousand & fifty or 2100 —
Barrels, to be ready to sail in all the first Week of August with pro-
visions for our squadron in the Mediterranean — The Cargo to Consist
of 250 Barrels of Pork, 300 D° Beef, 1250 D° Bread 30 D° Flour, 30
Tierces Rice & 100 Barrels Beans or Pease — It is presumed you
have on hand the Beef & Pork from that which was to be sent you by
Messrs John Caldwell & C° of Hartford Connecticut — If not, write to
those Gentlemen to forward it at once they have been directed so to do
since the 3rd of June you have also on hand part of the Bread M°
Pennock of Norfolk will be directed to forward immediately to you 6
to 800 Barrels, it may be well for you to be prepared to make up the
deficiency in the event of his sending only the smaller number — M°
Pennock will also send you the Flour Rice & Pease or Beans —

When you have engaged the Vessel be pleased to inform this Depart-
ment of her name [American Packet] by whom Commanded & that
her orders may be forwarded in due time — You will fill up the bills of
lading specifying that the articles are to be delivered to John Gavino
American Consul at Gibiltertar or to such other persons as Comodore
Dale may have appointed to receive them at that place or elsewhere
as it may happen that the Comodore may have left orders for the pro-
vision Vessel to make her Deposit at some other place or to follow the
squadron into the Mediterranean a provision to this effect, will of
course be necessary in your Charter party — I submit to your
judgment whether freight should be paid by the Barrel or the ship by
the run; and whether payment should be made in advance or after the business is performed assuring myself that your decision will be that which you conceive to be most for the interest of the public —

[NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801]

To William Pennock, Navy Agent, Norfolk, Va., from Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 14th July 1801

Be pleased to ship immediately to New York to be delivered to Dan'l Ludlow Navy Agent, six to eight hundred Barrels Navy Bread 80 Barrels Flour, 30 Tierces of Rice, & one hundred Barrels, say 300 Bushels, Pease or Beans, freight to be paid by Mr Ludlow on delivery of the articles — It is determined to make the shipment of provision for our squadron in the Mediterranean from New York, and to sell all that may be on hand at Norfolk after sending off the above articles — to Mr Ludlow except what may be necessary for the supply of the Chesapeke & the Schooner Experiment in the event of their being ordered out before a supply of new provisions could be procured in the fall, & for the occasional supplies in Port say 200 Barrels of Beef, & 200 Barrels of Pork all to be retained — You will therefore take order for selling the residue on similar terms as to Credit & as you have heretofore sold provisions & other stores by order of this Department, the money to be collected & placed to the credit of this Department in the same manner —

Be pleased to put the repairs of the Chesapeake immediately in hand —

[NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801]

To Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of State

Instructions to Captain John Shaw, Commander of the United States Frigate George Washington

(Copy) [WASHINGTON, D. C.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE 16th July 1801

Sir, Your ship being loaded with a cargo the property of the United States and intended for Algiers, you are to proceed to Sandy Hook, and take under your convoy the Ship Peace and Plenty, bound to Tunis, with a cargo of Military and Maritime Stores also the property of the United States; You will then make the best of your way with the Convoy and such merchant vessels as may be ready to join you to Gibraltar, where you will touch for advice whether our peace with Barbary remains unbroken, and for this purpose you will address yourself to John Gavino Esqr our Consul there. If you find we are at peace with the Barbary powers, you will proceed in company with the Peace & Plenty towards Algiers, and leave her off that Port to continue her voyage to Tunis. If we shall be at war with Tunis both vessels are to deliver their cargoes at Algiers. If we are at war with Algiers and at peace with Tunis, you are to convoy the Peace and Plenty to that port, and then proceed to the most convenient Neapolitan, Tuscan, Austrian or other neutral port and sell your cargo to the best advantage, on account of the United States. As most of it is by some of the belligerent powers considered contraband, you are strictly enjoined not to sell it in any other than a neutral port, and if you find Naples, Tuscany or Austria in a state of war; you will avoid the ports of all or
any of them who may be engaged in it. If Tunis as well as Algiers shall have broken their peace with us, you are to take the Peace & Plenty with you and sell her cargo in a neutral port in like manner. If Tripoli should alone be hostile to us, the Peace & Plenty must be escorted to the Port of her destination either by your own ship, or some other adequate convoy.

It is known to you that Commodore Dale is cruising in the Mediterranean with three frigates and a sloop of war: From him, should you fall in with him, you may obtain the necessary advice as to the state of our affairs and convoy in case of need.

In case you go to Algiers your cargo is to be delivered to Richard OBrien Esq, our Consul General, or in his absence the person who may be charged with the affairs of the United States. John Mathieu [John S. M. Matthiew] is our Consul at Naples, Thomas Appleton at Leghorn and John Lamson at Trieste.

Wishing you a safe and fortunate voyage,

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

Instructions to Captain Richard Wood, Master of the ship Peace and Plenty, from Secretary of State

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE 15th July 1801.

SIR, Your ship being loaded with a Cargo the property of the United States and intended for Tunis. You are to proceed to Sandy Hook and there put yourself under the Convoy of the United States Frigate George Washington Cap\(^1\) John Shaw bound to Algiers with a cargo of Military & Maritime Stores also the property of the United States. You will then make the best of your way under the orders of Captain Shaw to Gibraltar where you will touch for advice whether our peace with Barbary remains unbroken; and for this purpose Capt Shaw will address himself to John Gavino Esq\(^1\) our Consul there. If he finds we are at Peace with the Barbary Powers you will proceed in company with him towards Algiers, off which Port he will leave you to continue your voyage to Tunis. If we are at war with Tunis and at peace with Algiers both vessels are to deliver their cargoes at Algiers; If we are at War with Algiers and at Peace with Tunis your Vessel is to be convoyed to that Port, and then Capt Shaw will proceed to the most convenient Neapolitan, Tuscan, Austrian or other neutral Port and Sell his cargo to the best advantage on account of the United States. As most of it is by some of the belligerent powers considered contraband he is strictly enjoined not to sell it in any other than a neutral port and if you find Naples, Tuscany or Austria in a state of War he is to avoid the Ports of all or any of them who may be engaged in it. If Tunis as well as Algiers shall have broken their peace with us you are to proceed with the Peace and Plenty under Capt Shaw's Order's and he is to sell your Cargo in a neutral port in like manner as is directed for his own. If Tripoli should alone be hostile to us the Peace & Plenty must be escorted to the Port of her destination either by the George Washington or some other adequate convoy. It is known to you that Commodore Dale is cruising in the Mediterranean with three frigates and a sloop of War. From him should you fall in with him you may obtain the necessary advice as to the state of our affairs and convoy in case of need. In case you go to Tunis your Cargo is to be delivered to Wm Eaton Esq\(^1\) our Consul there, or in his
absence to the person who may be charged with the affairs of the United States.

John Matthieu is our Consul at Naples, Thomas Appleton at Leghorn, and John Lamson at Trieste. In every thing you will consider yourself whilst you are together under the direction of Captain Shaw to whom you will also communicate these Orders. Wishing you a safe & fortunate voyage.

(Copy)

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 15 July 1801

Commences clear weather & very light Airs, At 5 P M tacked ship to the Southw'd & Eastw'd At 1/4 past 5 P M came on squally —

Throughout the night pleasant breezes, the Grand Turk in tow, the Brig Hope under convoy, At 8 AM made a signal for the fleet to make sail the Brig paid no attention to it. No particular Occurrences. Swell from N. from which point we may expect the Wind.

Ends clear weather inclinable to calm.

Latitude observed 38° 51' N.—Longitude observed 7° 00' E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy, from Acting Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Navy Dept 16th July 1801

Lt John Shaw

of the George Washington, Phila. *

The Instructions you will receive from the Department of State are so particular on the subject of the voyage you are about making, as to render it unnecessary for me to say any thing further than that you must proceed, with all the dispatch in your power, to carry those instructions into effect: that after accomplishing them, you will make the best of your way to Philadelphia, or in case the Delaware should be frozen, to New York, giving me immediate information on your arrival: & that the shorter you stay in any of the Barbary Ports, the less liable your crew will be to receive those infectious disorders which usually prevail there, at the season when you will probably arrive —

You will receive by this days mail Fifteen hundred dollars: for the purpose of procuring Fresh Provisions for your crew at any of the Ports where you may touch, & of making advances to the officers occasionally, during the voyage. This sum you can either pay over to your Purser, & let him distribute it and procure the necessary supplies of Provisions under your orders, or otherwise, as you may think best you will be held accountable for it —

I enclose instructions for the General Government of your conduct on a cruise, & a copy of the Law, providing for a Naval Peace Establishment —

Wishing you a pleasant Voyage & a speedy return to the United States —

On your way out, you are to call at Giberatar & take from thence any Merchant Vessels wishing to avail themselves of convoy — & you will give them Convoy as far as they may be bound the same course with yourself —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]
Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 16 July 1801

Commences clear Weather & calm. At 5 P M exercised Musqueteers. At 7 P M the brig Hope 6 or 7 Miles astern bearing N N W. His neglect in not making sail has brought him that distance astern.
Throughout the night very light airs inclinable to calm, laid with the Main top sail aback. At 6 AM could just discover the Brig from aloft — At 8 AM cast loose the Grand Turk & made sail for the Brig bearing N E b N, very light airs.
At 4 P M took a lunar observation Long 7° East
Latitude Observed 38° 35' N.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. S. Essex, from
Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On board the United States Ship President
At Anchor In the Bay of Port Farina
17th July 1801 —

Sir Your will please to proceed with the United States Ship Essex under your Command to Barcelona in Spain. In going there you will keep a good lookout, and speak every Vessel you see, if you can without loosing too much time to know that they are not American Vessels captur’d by Tripolian Corsairs or the Said Corsairs — I understand there is from 25 to thirty sail of American Vessels laying at Barcelona, and many more in the other Ports, along the Coast of Spain, in the Mediterranean waiting for convoy to see them safe out of the Straits, on your arrival at Barcelona, you will make it known to William Will[i]s Esq’ the American Consul there, and the American Commanders, that you have come to give them Convoy out of the Straits, you will impress on the minds of the American Commanders, that they must not loose time in getting their Vessels ready for sea, I suppose it will take them 4 or 5 days to get ready, and you to water your ship &c — You will write to the American Commanders or the Consuls in the different ports along the Coast, that may have any American Vessels in them, to hold themselves in readiness to join you as you goe down the Coast I suppose Mr. Will[i]s will be able, nearly, to inform you, the number of Vessels that is, in the different ports waiting for convoy at any rate you will make your self as well acquainted as possible, the number of American Vessels that wants convoy, and give them every protection that is in your Power, as it is out of my power to say or know what situation the Vessels may be in, or how many that may be ready for sea, on your arrival at Barcelona therefore I leave you to act, agreable to circumstances and as you find things situated on your arrival there knowing that you will act for the best for the Interest of your Country and to the best of your Judgement — You are to take no Vessels under your convoy but Americans and should you be met at sea by a Publick armed ship of any of the European Nations, that may wish to search any ship, or ships, under your Convoy, you will then act agreable to the Copy of my Instructions from the Secretary of the Navy that I gave you, on such Occasion.

When you arrive off Gibraltar with the Convoy you will send in your boat to know from Mr. Gavino if he knows what is become of the Tripolian Admiral if he has reason to think that he has got past Cap’ Barron and gone in the Western Ocean — you will then see the Vessels under your protection, as far to the Westw’s as the Longitude of 10 or 11 — Should you go that far with the convoy you may take
a look into Lisbon to know the New's Should the Admiral have been on that Coast it is very likely that you may hear of him there should that be the case, you may spend some time in looking after him, if you think there is any prospects of falling in with him, should you hear nothing of him at Lisbon you will loose no time in returning off Gibraltar, send your Boat on shore, to know the News should there be no American Vessels there that wants your Protection up the Mediterranean you will proceed to Algiers from there to Tunis from Tunis to Tripoli; or rather off Tripoli; it is to let those powers know that we have a force in those seas — There is no necessity of anchoring at any of those places it is much better to stand off] and on, if you want to have any Communication with the shore, should there be American Vessels laying at Gibraltar wanting your protection you will give it as far as you think it necessary, but in no case higher up than Leghorn you are not to understand, that you are to go about convoying one two or three Vessels the Merchants cannot expect any thing of the kind when we have objects of more consequence in View, for the general good of our Country but at the same time it is my intention, as I well know it is the intention of the Government of the United States, that every protection (that is consid[er]tent) by this Squadron, shou' be given to the commerce of the United States in those seas — On your arrival off Gibraltar as at first directed should M' Gavino not be able to give you any information respecting the Admiral you will see the Convoy clear of the Straits and act as if you had returned from Lisbon — My Cruising ground will be between Tunis and Tripoli and off Tripoli, when I want water I shall go to Maltar for it, It being the most handy place for that purpose I expect I shall be in Gibraltar about the middel of October by that time or before the provisions for the men will be expended — I shall be guided by that altogether, when your convoying business is over you will be able to form some Idea where to find me — You may inform M' Will[i]js that I shall take Barcelona in my way to Gibraltar — As it is Impossible for me to tell how long you will be on this Convoy, business nor is it possible for me to foresee what situation you may be placed in Likewise the Information that you may receive while you are absent from me, which makes it necessary for you to deviate from the above order therefore, Sir notwithstanding what I have said should you find it necessary to deviate from the above orders you have my consent so to do alway's keeping in view the honor and Interest of your Country, and the good of the Service — You have nine hundred Dollars on Board your ship, put on board by the Goverment of the United States for the use of the said ship, but should you meet with any accident or from any other cause, you should want more money before we meet again — I have a credit for the use of the Squadron under my Command, on J Mackenzie & A. Glennie of London and Mess' De Butts & Purviance in Leghorn, you have my liberty to draw on them for what money you may want, for the use of the United States Ship Essex under your command, always paying strict attention to frugallity, and taking the necessary Vouchers for the money that you expend for the use of said ship

[NDa photostat, Dale I.B, 1801-1802.]
To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE WASHINGTON
July 17th, 1801.

Sir, Enclosed is the Invoice of the ship Peace & Plenty which carries out the last Cargo of the Stores, stipulated to be delivered to the Bey of Tunis. We hope they will be favorably received & that the business of the present of Jewels has been arranged at as small a sacrifice as possible — By the last advices from Mr King it is probable that they have before now arrived at Tunis. If you have saved the whole or any part of them it may answer a good purpose to let Mr O'Brien & Mr Cathcart know confidentially and in cypher what the reserved portion consists of, in order that they may now or on a future occasion apply them to some demand which necessity may compel an acquiescence in. You will inform Mr Cathcart by letter that we have rec'd very ample details from him of his proceedings with the Bashaw of Tripoli up to the 13th of March, and that we are well satisfied with the prudent alarm he gave to the American Trade on the appearance of danger from Tripoli — We hope that the timely arrival of Commodore Dale, with his Squadron, and the continued refusal of the Bashaw to receive the douceur offered by Mr Cathcart will have saved it to the public —

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Sir, You will receive this from Capt John Shaw commander of the frigate Geo: Washington which carries a Cargo, as p't the three enclosed Invoices, viz No 1. of ship Timber, Naval & Military Stores in pursuance of the order transmitted by last year, & some Cables & Gun Carriages, you had borrow'd of the Regency for the use of the Polacre Dey. It also includes some Masts not ordered but which were put on board to fill up the Vessel, under the opinion, that they would be acceptable to the Regency & at the same time turn out as a favorable article of Remittance — No 2 contains a portion of the Articles you designed for distribution on the arrival of the Timber, and No 3 some articles procured for the Bacre's and not sent last year. These last Articles they are to pay for — If on the arrival of the George Washington at Gibraltar it shall be found, that we are at War with Tunis & at peace with Algiers, the Ship Peace & Plenty which sails under her Convoy with the last Cargo of the Regalia for Tunis, is to proceed to Algiers & deliver the Cargo to you. It is expected that the Dey will in that Case be willing to take it at a favorable Valuation — should he refuse it the Peace & Plenty must proceed to the nearest & most suitable Neutral Port & sell it on Acc of the U States, but as it consists of articles which are considered by some of the Beligerent powers as contraband, it is in no event to be sold in the port of a power at War. The President has not yet fixed upon a suitable character to succeed you in the office of Consul General; but his decision will not be delayed longer than the time when the next Vessels shall be ready to sail for the Mediterranean & he may probably relieve you sooner It is desirable to have in this Department (and you will transmit it as soon as Convenient) a drawing of
the Kind of Galley used by the Algerines exhibiting their construction, with a description of the mode of manning, equipping & navigating them, & also the peculiar mode of Warfare for which they are adapted & used —

I have only to add that no delay will be made in collecting & forwarding the balance of the Order of which the George Washington's Cargo is the first remittance

P. S. You will in no event allow the Dey to make use of the George Washington for any purpose similar to that for which she was employed when last at Algiers: but if Commodore Dale should not be at hand you will endeavor to procrastinate the Dey's Designs upon her until you can aquot him with them, which you will accordingly do with the utmost dispatch after you shall have discovered that the Dey seriously meditates such an hostile Act —

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 17 July 1801

Commences pleasant Weather, inclinable to calm
At 3 P M sprung up a breeze from the N E — At 4 P M took the Grand Turk in tow same time fired at the Brig Hope to make him bear down, at ½ past 4 sent the Jolly boat on board him with a letter requesting that he woud pay greater attention to the signals made from the Essex. Throughout the night light winds — At 9 AM cleared ship for action, slung all yards, stoppered sheets & rove preventer braces, Musquets in the Tops, small arms on deck & every preparation as in battle, came to quarters, exercised great guns, made a sham fight, repelled boarders and boarded — Ends light breezes from South —

Latitude Observed 37° 57' N. — Longitude in 8° 12' E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 18th July 1801

Besides the Provisions mentioned in a Letter from this department to you on the 14th instant, which are to be forwarded to New York by Mr Pennock of Norfolk, He is this day directed to forward a quantity of Slop clothing which had been proved for the Frigate President, and which on receiving you will be pleased to Ship with the other stores directed for the use of the Squadron in the Mediterranean under Comodore Dale —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

67 GIBRALTAR 18th July 1801

Sir Deprived of any of your honord favours since my last Dispatch N° 66 which is still detaind want of Conveyance, and goes with this —

I have not heard from Commodor Dale since his departure. on the 13th Inst I received a few lines from Consul Eaton of Tunis in ans. to mine of 17th May last Inclosing one for Cap. Laughton of the ship Grand Turk, accompanying the Bey of Tunis Pasport for his Proceeding to said Port without being molested by the Tripolins.

Yesterday the State frigate Philadelphia was off this Port I sent off an advice Boat with a dispatch informing Cap. Baron that the
Tripoly cruisers were still here, and seems afraid of going out, Captn Baron had been the day before at Tangier for Refreshments —

I made application to Rear Adm Sir Jaumerez regarding the sailing of our Merchant Vessels, & the Tripoly Cruisers in Port, who has promised on being appraised of the time of sailing of the former will detain the latter 24 hours —

On the 12th Insd sailed from Alguesiras Bay the 3 french ships of the Line under Jury Masts with the frigate, Escorted by five Sp & one french Line of Battle Ship also 3 frigates (two of the Spaniards of 112 Guns,) that came round from Cadiz to take them to said Port, five sail of the Brit ships of the Line of 74 Guns 4 of wch had been in the late action with a frigate & a Portuguese of 44 Guns went into the Gutt & has soon the Combind fleet got round Cabrito Point the Eng bore down upon them, about 11 oClock at Night a very warm action Commenced which lasted till about one, when the two Sp ships of 112 Guns & 2400 in all blew up, & only about 40 Men were saved; the Ex Spanish ship St Antonio of 74 Guns now officerd & Mann'd mostly wch french using said flag was taken & brought in. All the Eng ships could not come to action as had but littie Wind, two of them went on & are Cruising off Cadiz where the others will also go first Wind as have very little damage

The Gazet of the action not publishd yet

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1796-Nov. 1804.]


GUT OF GIBRALTAR 18th of July 1801

DEAR Sir I can inform you the Tripolitans declared war against the U S —on the 2d day of April last. Our Consull Mr. Cithart is left Tripoly for America. They have 30 cruisers now in the Mediterranean their 2 strongest vessels are now laying at the Rock Commanded by their Lord High Admiral the one is a ship the other a brig. The ship carries 26 uns & the Brig 16 — they have about 500 men on board. The Philadlia is cruising off the Rock waiting for their coming out, we will of Course have them in our Cole hole in a few days, the President & Essex is gone up the Mediterranean.

A severe action took place on the 6th instant between the British and French fleets which we were spectators to in sight of the Rock at 9 Oclock in the Morning the Engagement Commenced between 4 Line of English battleships & 3 French ships of the same force. The Engagement lasted 4½ hours under the Guns of the Spanish fort Algesiras. The French took one 74 and crippled the other very much — the Hannibal was taken after the loss of 27 officers, 250 killed & wounded: and on the 12th the action was Renewed between 6 English 74* and the French & Spanish Fleet Combined, the Spanish had 2. 120 Gun Ships Blown up and the English took one 74 — and afterwards chased them into Cadiz — the last action took place in the night the 2 Ships that was blown up was in Action with Each Other not knowing each others signals 300 men was Lost in the Action — we fortunately seen a part of it & Time will not Admit me to say any more.

P.S Mr. Fenwick and Williams is well do Present my Best wishes to Mrs: Burrows & Family and the officers at Camp.

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 18 July 1801

All these 24 hours clear Weather & pleasant breezes from the Westward, carrying steering sills, the Grand Turk in tow. At 2 P M observed the distance of the Sun & Moon & their respective altitudes found the Long. 8° 13' East. At 2 AM made the island of Galatea, bearing South distant 3 leagues. The lunar observation very correct. The Island of Calutta makes in a high rugged lump, with several Islets around it. At 9 AM cast loose the Grand Turk & gave chase to an armed Brig. At 11 past 11 took the Grand Turk in Tow again. — Town of Bizereta S. 7 Miles.

To Acting Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor in Tunis Bay 19th July 1801

Sir, My Letter to you of the 3rd Inst from Gibraltar informs you the Desternation of the Squadron under my command from this place, I had a Tedious passage of six days to Algiers Owing to head winds and Calms, on my arrival at Algiers on the 9th Inst Mr. O'Brien came on Board, before we came to Anchor, the Cap't of the Port came with him they Pointed out the proper place to anchor the ship. Mr. O'Brien informed me that the Dey of Algiers had been complaining very much of the United States in not making their annual payments good, and had gone so far, as to say that he would not put up with it much longer, he was now confident he said, that the Dey would not speak so big and would pay more attention to what he said, — he was confident he said, that the arrival of the President at Algiers had much more weight with the Dey than if the [George] Washington had arrived with stores; I think they must be a damn settled the whole tribe, Algereans Tunisians and Tripolians there is nothing that will keep there avaricious minds in any degree of order, and prevent them from committing depredations on our commerce whenever they May think Proper, but for the United States to keep constantly four or six Frigates in the Mediterannean, without that, there is never any security for our commerce. Mr. O'Brien told me he did not think it was a proper time to mention to the Dey — about receiving thirty Thousand Dollars in Lieu of stores; he said if it was mentioned at the present the Dey would conceive that the [George] Washington was not a Coming to give the money and the stores, there might be a prospect of doing something he advised me to land the money as it would be safe, that he might have it ready when the [George] Washington arrived, to do what could be done with the Dey, I told him I had no discretionary power respecting the money, and could not land it without the intentions of the President being fully carried into effect but if he wanted 5 or 6 Thousand Dollars he might have it, he told me he would think of it, — I told him I would keep the money on board, and when I returned perhaps something could be done with it, when to advantage, he said it was very well — he took the cloth and Linen on shore with him, Mr. O'Brien is not in a good state of health at present, but he says the arrival of the Squadron in the Mediterranean, he thinks will make him well at any rate he could die with much more ease he
told me the sooner that I was off Tripoli, the better, I told him I should lose no time in getting there —

On the morning of the 11th Inst the wind blowing Very fresh from ENE and a high sea setting in the Bay of Algiers, I did not like my situation much, then at anchor in 30 Fathoms water; double reefed the Topsails and made every preparation for getting under way have short to about 45 fathoms of cable the ship began to drift with the anchor, at 6 a.m. found it necessary to cut the cable to save the Ship at 8 A.M. Cleared the topsails down, to close Reef them, the main and four topsails split to pieces the ship is very bad off for top Sails — The Bay of Algiers is a bad place for ships to anchor in I dont think I shall ever let an anchor go there again — from Algiers I Proceed for Tunis but had a very Tediumous passage owing to the same cause as before, — I arrived in Tunis bay the 17 Ins Sint a letter on shore to Mr Eaton, the 18th he came on board, — The Essex and ship Grand Turk arrived the same day — from Mr Eaton's Information, this Regency has been much in the same way as Algiers, and the appearance of our ships, will have the same effect on the Great and Mighty Bey of Tunis —

I shall refer you to the Letter of Mr Eaton by the same conveyance as this; for every Information respecting this Regency who will I am confident say every thing that is necessary, he appears to be a very proper person for a Consul at such a place he seems to feel for the honor of his Country — In fact from the Letters that I have seen, none, of them seem to be deficient in that respect, Respecting Mr Cathcart Consul for Tripoli you must have received his Letters before you can receive this, Informing you of his being at Leghorn, and the reason, in fact every particular respecting Tripoli — from every Information that I can get I dont understand that the Corsairs of Tripoli has taken any American Vessels, I most sincerely hope that is the Case, I shall proceed from this to morrow for Tripoli taking the Enterprise with me, my spirits will begin to flag if I dont fall in with some of the Tripolian Corsairs soon — Should Cap'i Barron, have been so fortunate, as to have taken the Admiral it will be a great step towards making a peace, on our own terms with the Bey of Tripoli at any rate I shall not like to come home without bringing a sample of those great people with me, I am sorry that I am under the necessity of sending Cap'i Bainbridge in the Essex to Barcelona to convoy 25 or 30 sail of American Vessels that is laying there & many more in other Ports waiting for a convoy to see them Clear of the straits, it is to be lamented that there was not two or three more Frigates sent out at the time those was sent — to have given that protection to our Commerce which is so necessary in those seas, at the present time — In five or six weeks I shall be under the necessity of Proceeding to Gibraltar for Provisions I hope the store ship will be sent out in time — If Cap'i Barron Joins me soone, (which I hope he will and bring the Tripolian Admiral with him) I shall then be able to keep one ship Constantly Cruising of[f] Tripoli, which will prevent the Corsairs from getting in —

I hope the next Opportunity that I have of writing to you, that I shall have the pleasure of Informing you that some of the Squadron has made some Captures of the Tripolian Corsairs, and that the Bey begins to think that he must not trifle with the Americans and that the American character must be respected, then I shall be happy I am happy in Informing you that the Crews of the Squadron is in Good
health — the Enclosed list is the names of those that we have been so unfortunate as to Loose — the other ships has not lost any —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor in Farina Bay July 19, 1801

Dear Sir, You will receive this from Mr Eaton our Consul for Tunis, if you can get any Fresh Provisions & water here, by waiting two or three days I think you had better doe it you will loose no time in Joining me off Tripoli, I shall Cruise off[1] Tripoli as long as my water will permit me which will be about five weeks from this date. I shall either go to Maltar, or the Island of Sicily a port in the S. E part of the Island by the name of Saragossa where I am informed both water and provisions can be had in great abundance, should you not find me off Tripoli you will know that I am gone after water you will cruise off and about Tripoli as long as your water will permit you — so as to prevent if Possible any cruisers or Vessels that may be captured by them giting in I shall loose no time in returning off Tripoli after I get water it is my wish if Possible, not to leave that place without one of the ships Cruising off it that is as long as we remain in those seas — I shall be under the necessity of being at Gibraltar by the first of October for Provisions by that time there will be little danger of Tripolian Corsars — I have sent Bainbridge to Barcelona to Convoy about thirty American Vessels out of the Straits —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 19 July 1801

Commences pleasant Weather with light Westerly breezes. At ¾ past Meridian set all drawing sails, At 1 P M saw two sail in the E N E, discovered one to be a frigate, she displayed various signals, none of which I understood. At ¾ past 1 she hoisted English Colors & fired a gun to Windward. At ¾ past 1 P M cast loose the Grand Turk, prepared ship for action, hauled our Wind for the Frigate, At 2 came to quarters, At ¾ past 2 spoke her, the English Frigate Penelope, captain Blackwood, she is a 38 Gun frigate, 18 pounders below, & 32 pound Carro- nades above, from Egypt bound to Gibraltar.

At 4 P M took the Grand Turk in tow, At 5 P M passed by point Garde & desired a schooner & ship lying in Farina Bay, the ship displayed the private signal of the day, answered it, provea to be the President & Enterprise, same time hauled round to the Eastward of the island of plane, coming round this island had from 12 to 9 fathom water. The Island of plane is very low sandy island lies about 3 or 4 miles from pointe garde, is very dangerous in the night. At 6 AM came to anchor abreast of the Commodore in 15 fath. water, very muddy ground. Port Farina in which the Tunisians are building a 32 gun Frigate, bore about N W distant 4 or 5 Miles — Immediately after anchoring went on board the Commodore gave him an account of my transaction & adventures since parting with him, he then delivered me new orders — on board the President I met Consul Eaton, who says our frigates appear here will have a very good effect for the affairs of the U. S. with this regency —

[NA. ND original.]

To James Leander Catheart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli, at Leghorn from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor In the Bay of Tunis 20th July 1801

Sir, Being informed by Mr Eaton that you where, at Leghorn I embrace the Opportunity of sending the Letter that I had for you, from the Secretary of State, of the United States by the U. S Ship
Essex Cap't Bainbridge who I send to Barcelona to Convoy a number of American Vessels that I hear, is in that, & other ports in Spain waiting for Convoy, to see them clear of the Straits, I have a letter on Board from the President of the United States to the Bey of Tripoli and a present of Ten Thousand Dollars, which your Letter will Inform you of — I suppose money and Letter is of Little consequence at present, I shall sail this afternoon (taking the schooner Enterprise with me) for Tripoli to cruise off there, to Intercept thier Corsairs or any Vessels that they may Capture, Captain Sam'l Barron in the Philadelphia I left off[f] Gibraltar to watch the motions of the Tripolian Admiral and a Brigg Corsair under his command, which was at Gibraltar when I sailed from there, I hope Cap't Barron has got hold of him before this time Cap't Barron is to Join me at Tripoli, it is my Intention to keep one ship constantly off[f] Tripoli for some time to come, I hope the Squadron will be fortunate Enough to Brake up the Admirals fleet —

He informed me at Gibraltar that it was your own fault that you left Tripoli and that you was no friend to America: I hope I shall have the pleasure of letting you See him on Board the President before long —

Should the Philadelphia Join me soon you may Expect to see me at Leghorn —

[20 July 1801]

Bill of Lading for Cargo of U. S. Ship George Washington

***SHIPPED in good order and well conditioned by Israel Whelen Purveyor of Public Supplies for the United States on board the good ship called the George Washington whereof John Shaw Esquire is Commander now laying in the River Delaware and bound to Algiers To Say. Seventy seven pieces of Seasoned Oak plank, Two Transoms, Twenty four pieces for Keels, Twenty Hause pieces, Twelve water ways, Ten Stem pieces, Nine Clamps, Two Stern posts, One double Cutwater, One peice for Deadwood, Fourteen four inch white Oak plank, One Hundred forty three, three inch ditto, Fifty one peices for Boor or rising Timbers, Five Hundred & twenty two Oars or Sweeps, Eight Masts, One Bow-sprit, One hundred barrels of Pitch One hundred barrels of Tar, One hundred barrels of Turpentine, One Hundred barrels of Rosin, One hundred & fifty barrels of Gun Powder, Three Hundred Coils of Cordage One hundred pieces of Canvas, Fifteen Boxes of Lampblack, Two Lion Heads Carved & painted to life, Three Cables, Eight Gun Carriages complete, One Box fine loaf Sugar, One Teirce of Green Coffee, Eight Bags of Pepper, Four boxes and three Churns of China, One Trunk of Dry Goods, Three best Spy Glasses, Four Mahogany Logs, Ten Mahogany Boards Five red Birds & Cages, Two squirrels and Houses, Seven barrels of Gum Benzoin, One Teirce & one half barrel of Sal Amoniac Crud, One barrel of Gum Benzoin Op'[ One Keg Gum lac Shel & One Keg of Gum lac seed. being marked & numbered as in the Margin and are to be delivered in the like good order and well conditionated at the aforesaid Port of Algiers (The dangers of the seas only excepted) unto Richard OBrien Consul General of the United States or to his Assigns. IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Com-
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

mander of the said ship hath affirmed to Five Bills of Lading all of this tenor & date; the one of which Bills being Accomplished the others to stand void —

Dated in Philadelphia the twentieth of July 1801 —

* * * * * *

JOHN SHAW

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

[20 July 1801]

Policy insuring Ship Peace and Plenty on voyage from New York to Tunis

By the President and Directors of the

Insurance Company of North America.

No. 10,809 —

WHEREAS Israel Whelen for account of the United States as well in his own Name, as for and in the Name and Names of all and every other Person or Persons, to whom the same doth, may or shall appertain, in part or in whole, doth make Insur-

ance, and cause himself and them, and every of them to be insured, lost, or not lost, at and from New York to Tunis in Barbary with liberty to touch at Gibraltar for Convoy and to proceed with or without the same to her port of destination — upon the Body, Tackle, Apparel, and other Furniture, of the good Ship called the Peace & Plenty — of the burthen of [space] Tons, or thereabouts, whereof is Master, under God, for this present Voyage Richard Wood — or whosoever else shall go for Master in the said Vessel, or by whatsoever other Name or Names the said Vessel, or the Master thereof, is or shall be named or called, beginning the Adventure upon the said Vessel, Tackle, Apparel, &c. at and from New York aforesaid, and so shall continue and endure, until the said Vessel be safely arrived at Tunis aforesaid, and until she be moored twenty and four hours in good safety. And it shall and may be lawful for the said Vessel, in her Voyage, to proceed and sail to, touch and stay at any Ports or Places, if thereunto obliged by Stress of Weather, or other unavoidable Accident, without Prejudice to this Insurance. The said Vessel, Tackle, &c. for so much as concerns the Assured, by agreement made between the Assured and Assurers in this POLICY, are and shall be valued without any further Account to be given by the Assured to the Assurers, or any of them for the same. Touching the Adventures and Perils, which we the Assurers, are contented to bear, and take upon us in this Voyage, they are, of the Seas, Men of War, Fires, Enemies, Pirates, Rovers, Thieves, Jettisons, Letters of Mar, and Counter Mart, Surprisals, Takings at Sea, Arrests, Restraints and Detainments of all Kings, Princes or People, of what Nation, Condition or Quality soever, Barratry of the Master and Mariners, and all other Perils, Losses and Misfortunes, which have or shall come to the Hurt, Detriment or Damage of the said Vessel, or part thereof. And in case of any Loss or Misfortune, it shall be lawful to and for the Assured, his Factors, Servants and Assigns, (and the said Assured, on his Part, agree and engage, by himself his Factors, Servants or As-
signs) to sue, labour and travel for, in and about the Defence, Safe-
guard and Recovery of said Vessel, or any part thereof, without prej-
udice to this Insurance, to the charges whereof we the Assurers will contribute, according to the rate and Quantity of the Sum herein insured. And it is agreed by us the Assurers, that this Writing or
Policy of Insurance shall be of as much Force and Effect as the Surest Writing or Policy of Assurance heretofore made in any of the United States of America, or elsewhere. And so we the Assurers are contented, and do hereby bind the Capital Stock, and other common Property of the President and Directors of the Insurance Company of North America, to the Assured, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for the true Performance of the Premises, confessing ourselves paid the Consideration due unto us for the Assurance, by the said Assured, or his Assigns, after the Rate of Six per Cent — And in case of Loss, the Assured is to abate Two per Cent. such Loss to be paid in Thirty Days after Proof and Adjustment thereof; the Amount of the Note given for the Premium, if unpaid, being first deducted. Provided Always, and it is hereby further agreed, That if the said assured shall have made any other assurance upon the premises aforesaid prior in date to this policy, then the Assurers shall be answerable only for so much as the amount of such prior assurance may be deficient towards full covering the premises hereby assured, such amount being understood to be the whole sum under written without any deduction for the insolvency of all or any of the under-writers, and that this Policy, so far as the property has been previously insured, shall be considered as null and void to all intents and purposes, and the said Assurers shall return the Premium upon so much of the sum by them assured as they shall be by such prior assurance exonerated from: And that in case of any insurance upon the said premises subsequent in date to this Policy, the said Assurers shall nevertheless be answerable for the full extent of the sum by them subscribed hereunto, without right to claim contribution from such subsequent assurers and shall accordingly be entitled to retain the premium by them received, in the same manner as if no such subsequent assurance had been made.

In Witness Whereof, The President and Directors of the Insurance Company of North-America, have by the said President subscribed the Sum insured, and caused their common Seal, to be annexed to these Presents, in Philadelphia, this Twentieth Day of July One Thousand Eight Hundred and One —

Memorandum. It is agreed by and between the Assured and Assurers, that no loss shall be paid on any average under Five per Cent. unless the said average be general.

It is further agreed, that if any dispute shall arise relating to a loss on this Policy, it shall be referred to two persons, one to be chosen by the Assured, and the other by the President of the Insurance Company of North America, for the time being, which two persons shall have power to adjust the same; but in case they cannot agree, then those two persons shall choose a third, and any two of them agreeing, their determination shall be obligatory to both parties.

If the above Vessel, after a regular survey, should be condemned for being unsound or rotten, the Underwriters shall not be bound to pay their Subscriptions on this Policy.

It is also agreed between the Assured and Assurers, that in all cases of Return Premium, One Half Per Cent. upon the sum insured, shall be retained by the Assurers.

It is mutually agreed by the parties to this Policy, that no part of the Premium shall be returned or abated, on account of any Deviation which shall be made by the owners, or their Factors, from the present Voyage.

Warranted by the Assured free from any Charge, Damage or Loss, which may arise in consequence of Seizure or Detention of the Property for, or on account of illicit or prohibited Trade.
This Insurance is to Cover Nine thousand eight hundred and seventy five dollars and twenty five Cents money advanced on Freight of above Ship

\[\text{D}^\circ 10,178\] Ten thousand one hundred & seventy eight Dollars —

\[\text{CHA}^* \text{PETTIT Pres}\]

Dollars 10,178
Freight 610.68
Policy 1.50
D\[\text{x} 612.18

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

KINGDOM OF TUNIS
Portofarine July 20, 1801

Sir, On the 17\[\text{th}\] instant Commodore Dale, in the President, arrived with the Sloop Enterprize; and the day following Captain Bainbridge, in the Essex, having under his convoy from Gibraltar the Ship Grand Turk, and the brig Hope from Baltimore. The ships of war have taken in fresh water and provisions and will proceed on their destination this evening; to facilitate which measure I have been so much occupied that I have not been at the palace since the arrival; it is impossible therefore, at this moment, to state the effect it may have on this Bey. The inclosures A. B. & C. show my position with him before the arrival; which position, I trust, may now be maintained with less discussion and much less writing. Dispatches gone forward at various times & by diverse routs must long since have informed Government of the declaration of war against the United States by the Bashaw of Tripoli.


To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 20\[\text{th}\] July 1801

Comodore Dale

Lt Shaw of the George Washington, bound with a Cargo on account of the United States to Algiers, has received instructions from this department of which the following is a Copy —

"In the event of the Dey of Algiers or any other of the Barbary powers attempting to send the George Washington to Constantinople or to employ her on any service whatever, inconsistent with the instructions you receive from the department of state in relation to the delivery of your Cargo &c or derogatory to the honor of the Flag of the United States, you will resist such attempt by every means in your power, sending immediate information thereof to Commodore Dale, & if persisted in you must procrastinate its execution as long as possible, thereby giving time to the Commodore to appear for your protection, who will have orders to that effect —

Signed H DEARBORN
act Sct of the Navy"

It is hoped and expected from its being known to the Barbary powers that we have a respectable Maritime force in their neighborhood, that no attempt will be made by any of them to force an employment upon the Geo Washington — If, however such should happen to be the Case, it will be expected from you that you will take prompt & effectual measures to prevent its execution, if in your power —

A provision Vessel is directed to be prepared at New York to sail for Gibraltar in all the first Week in August with supplies for your Squadron —

[NA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]
To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON D. C.]
Navy Dept 20th July 1801

I transmit you enclosed a Letter for Commodore Dale & one for Lt Shaw of the George Washington who is to touch at Sandy Hook and proceed from thence to Algiers taking under his care the Peace & Plenty loaded at New York for Tunis — I pray you to have these Letters conveyed on board Lt Shaw without fail —

[ND. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 20 & Tuesday, 21 July 1801

Commences clear Weather & very warm. At 5 AM signal from the Commodore for all captains to repair on board — Immediately went on board.

At 2 PM the 21st went on board the President and received Commodore Dales dispatches, also Consul Eaton for the U. S. At 4 PM returned on board, the squadron weighed anchor, also the Brig Hope that I had in charge & which I am to see (by the Commodore's orders) as far as Sicily. After we had weighed lay to for Consul Eaton to come on board, At 5 PM he left the ship — Made sail, took the Brig in tow. The Wind Easterly were obliged to ply to windward, find we sail with the Brig in tow nearly as fast as the Commodore.

Island Gimaco (?) bore S S W 6 leagues

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS The 22d of July 1801

Esteemed Sir On the 9th Inst arrived at algiers The U S Ship President and Schooner Enterprize. I have rec'd your letter of the 21st of may and the Cloth and Linnen. The money the Commodore did not land. as I had considered nothing could be done in making a cash payment. until the arrival of the [George] Washington with Stores. when the regency in Eating of the Sheep might be induced to eat also some of the fowl. The commodore expects. to be here before the [George] Washington arrives —

On the 10th the U S Ship Essex was in sight standing to The East with as we supposed The Grand Turk — on the morning of The 11th sailed the President and Enterprize destined for Tunis — The Commodore did not land here — nothing was to be done here his presence was more requisite to The East's The U S Ship Philadelphia he left cruising off Gibraltar & to watch the two Tripoline Corsairs —

On the 23d of May Consul Cathcart & family left Tripoli They were intended for Tunis but is arrived at Livorn

The Algerine Ministry told me the dey had wrote 3 letters to The Bashaw of Tripoli that it did not ans't the desired Effect. As the US would not aid said letters with Money. I answer'd never as long as we could Lye our Course on the opposite Tack Tripoli Corsairs is at Sea in quest of americans — & at Tunis on the 28th June that Govt demands of the U S, 10 Ths Stand of arms Eaton has rejected This Claim & that Govt remains discontent

Allso at Algiers The Regency is growling that the articles is not arrived or the Annuities. but I suppose they will not Bite as they are here much threatened by Lord Keith & Captain Bashaw —

I have given Commodore Dale every information in my power & I am convinced that Tripoli should have money or Balls without delay —
We want Sir 3—or 6 more of our frigates in this sea our present force might be Employed to the East and a sudden rupture to the west we Cannot therefore be too guarded in preventing The Citizens & property of the U S from falling into the hands of Barbary Villians. be convinced Sir that nothing shall be left undone on my part which will contribute towards The honour & interests of The U, States


Extract from journal of U. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 22 July 1801

Commences pleasant breezes and hazy Weather, carrying all sail by the Wind, with the Brig Hope in tow—At 1/2 past 5 P M made the Island of Maratimo—At 7 P M it bore E b S 1/2 S, distant 6 or 7 leagues.

Throughout the Night light winds & calms, standing by the wind to the Eastward—At 6 AM were close to the Island Maratimo—At 8 AM it bore N N W 1/2 W, the island Fauvagnana E N E. The town of Marsala in Sicily East same time parted with the Brig Hope, James Norman Master, having convoyed him as far as ordered by Commodore Dale, hauled our Wind at 11 AM to the S 4 W & W 4 Island Fauvagnana N E b E 3 leagues—

[NA. ND original.]

Circular letter to U. S. Agents and Consuls in Europe from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

CONSULATE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA in Tunis July 23d 1801—

The Bashaw of Tripoli having declared War against the United States of America, a squadron has been destined by the American government to impede the mischief meditated by that Regency against our Commerce and tranquility. It consequently becomes obligatory on us, to inform the agents of all powers in friendship with us, that Tripoly is actually blockaded by said american squadron: and that any vessel attempting to enter that Port, will be dealt with according to the laws of Nations applicable in such cases

Sign'd William Eaton Agent
and Consul of the U: S: of America
for the City and Kingdom of Tunis—


Extract from journal of U. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 23 July 1801

Commences clear weather & pleasant breezes, carrying all sail to advantage—At 4 P M the Island Maratimo bore N E 1/2 N about 7 or 8 leagues—At 1/2 past 4 took in spanker & top gallant sails. At 1/2 past 6 Maratimo bore N E b N, Pantalaria S E b S. & Cape Bon W b S 1/2 S.

Throughout the night light winds & squalls at times Tacked ship as pt Log. At 1/2 past 7 AM Cape Bon bore N W b N & Cape Cabria S W b W—On Cape Bon there is a round castle like a spire, on Cape Cabria a large square fortification—Cape Cabria forms a round sloping hill, has the appearance of an island, the land between the two points is low—I find a very strong current setting to the Eastward—Cape Bon N W 4 or 5 leagues—

Latitude observed 36° 57' N. — Longitude in 11° 20' E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS 24. July 1801—

Sir, I Cannot give you Stronger evidence of the favorable impression your appearance here made on this Bey than by informing you that on the instant of his receivng advise of the arrest of the Schoon-
er's boat's crew* he dispatched one of the most distinguished rene-
gades of his Court to cause them to be released and to order his Coast
guards to have particular respect for the Americans — Yesterday
morning I had audience at his Palace, And delivered him your letter
with an Italian translation. He seemed highly flattered with its
Stile; but I could discern some uneasiness in his countenance which he
endeavored to conceal, but which discovered itself on my return
from the Palace to the City. A person of confidence at court, and much
in my friendship, came to advise me that Tripoli was actually famishing
for bread, & that she depended alone on Tunis for Supplies. He
intimated that applications would be immediately made by this Govern-
ment for my passports of Safe conduct for Several Vessels which were
now taking in their Cargoes for that place — In order to evade such
an application, And with a view of profiting of this weapon toward
the enemy, I instantly circulated Among the foreign Agents here
Exhibit A. of the inclosures sending at the same time a Copy of the
Bey’s prime Minister — It produced convulsions at the Palace All
commerce here is monopolized by the Gov*
The chief Commercial
Agent was sent to my house with a particular request that the blockade
might be so modified as not to effect the interests of this Regency —
I answered that however desirable such a modification in respect to
our friendship with Tunis might be, it could not be acceded without
defeating the intention of the blockade Tripoli had made war against
us in violation of the most Sacred faith and honor — She ought
previously to have taken into calculation all the possible consequences
of such a Step — And if our friends Suffered a partial and temporary
inconvenience from the Dispositions we found ourself compelled to
adopt to punish the outrages of our enemy it was but the common
effect of war, and ought not to give umbrage — Some time passed in
discussion. The Agent grew agitated, and said he was authorized to
assure me that Adherence to this position would endanger our peace
with Tunis. Here I appealed to the good sense of the Bey; observing
that I felt a confidence that he, the Bey, would never so far depart
from the established and acknowledged maxims of war as to demand
of an Agent of a nation at war passports to furnish the means of
defence and Subsistence to an enemy. He demanded a letter from
me recommending to your Clemency a Vessel laden with wheat already
departed and another on the point of departure for Tripoli — This
I refused on the General principle — He proceeded to menace my
personal Situation. I told him I was prepared for all events but the
censure of my Government — He demanded “Are you then de-
cided?” Necessarily so. said I — He left my house in a most violent
rage and immediately forbade the imbarcking of provisions I had
made for the Grand Turk, observing as he went out that indemnity
would be claimed of the U. S. for any damages which might result
from this Step — To which I replied that this would then become an
Article of discussion between the two Governments, which, at the
present crisis, could not be debated. —
To day I received a Note B. from His Britanic Majeste’s Agent —
To which I answered C. all of which I Submit for your approbation.
Thus, Sir, I have blockaded Tripoli at Tunis without consulting you,
because this, with many other things, the want of time and pressure
of Affairs let Slip my memory. I trust, however, the emergency will
justify the expedient. It is certainly the most distressing blow which at this moment we have the power of inflicting — & famin is a weapon lawfully employed to vex an enemy — I cannot doubt therefore but this measure will obtain your approbation and Support. — Tripoli is in great distress — Her Corsaires are all at Sea. She is Starving in her Capital; And will be thrown into consternation at your unexpected appearance. — If this position, which the good providence of God gives us, can be Sternly held a few months Tripoli will be compelled to ask peace on our own terms — The object is so desirable that it seems worth exertions — more especially so as Algiers and Tunis are looking to the issue of this rupture as precedent for their intercourse with the United States —

Copy —

*The boat's crew having landed at Marsa, site of an Carthage, an unusual place, were arrested by the coast guards — But to prevent detention I bribed the guards for $15 — before information was carried to the Bey —


To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

No 68 Gibraltar 24th July 1801

Sir I had this pleasure of adressing you the 18th Inst p Duplicate No 67 — since then have none of yours, said day the Philad* frigate came close into the Bay, when the two Tripoly Cruisers lowered their Flags & have not as yet hoisted them again, indeed I think they are afraid to stir out. Cap* Baron requested my sending him a Coasting Pilot as was to go to Tetuan Bay for Water (of which we are very scarce here, & the Governor alows no ships of Warr to take any, I now suppose the Philad* and three Eng* Line of Battle Ships watering at Tetuan River) when I sent him one who is second of the best, and has been a long time Employd on said service with the Portuguese allowing him same pay of one & a half Cobbs p† day, with his Diet. The Philad* took five sail of homeward bound Vessels with her, & more are Collecting. The timely arrival of Commodor Dales Squadron has prevented those Tripoly Cruisers from doing a deal of Damage indeed had it kept off a fortnight longer, I dare say upwards of 20 sail of Merch Vessels would have been Victims of those Pirats, & it is necessary to keep a look out about this Gutt, — The Expanse of the advice Boat dispatchd to the Philadelphia is $36 p† Inclosed Receipt and have debited Goverment therewith —

Three English line of Battle Ships are now off Cadiz, the Ad* Ship and another are ready to join them and only waits for a Wind. —

I now inclose you the two last publications with us —

26th July Within these 4 days I have observed three american Brigs from the Westward having been carried by the french & Sp† Privateers into Alguesiras, & Yesterday a large ship also supposed to be an american —

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1796-Nov. 1804.]
To Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy, from Abishai Thomas for Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept 24th July 1801

L^t John Shaw  
Geo. Washington New York

Enclosed I transmit you an extract of a Letter from Rufus King Esq^t, our minister at the Court of London to the Secretary of State, containing the pleasing information, that orders had been issued by his Britannick Majesty that the Ports of Gibralter, Minorca and Malta should be open to our Ships of War, & that they should receive supplies from his Majesties Magazines if necessary —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To the Bashaw of Tripoli from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President  
off Tripoli 25th July 1801 —

To The Bey of Tripoli

May it Please your Excellency — Having the honor to command an American Squadron, sent into the Mediterranean Sea by the President of the United States to protect its Commerce, I was sorry to hear on my arrival at Gibralter, Algiers, and Tunis from the American Consuls there, and Mr Cathcart that was Consul at Tripoli that Your Excellency, had declared war against the United States, Your Excellency must be fully convinc'd that it is a Violation on your part in braking the Treaty of Peace and Amity, that was made and agreed to betwen, your Excellency and the President of the United States of America — without any provocation on the Part of the President of the United States — I am sorry to Inform your Excellency — that your Conduct towards the President of the United States, In declaring war against him, has put me under the necessity of Commencing hostilities against your Excellency's Vessels and subjects, where ever I may fall in with them, I have taken one of your subjects out of a Nutral Vessel bound to your Port but to convince your Excellency that I do not wish to distress, your Officers, that I may find in a Nutral Vessel at Present (but I can not say how long that will be the case) I Gave him his Liberty again —

I saw your Admiral, and one other Corsair under his command, at Gibralter, I have left a Frigate off Gibraltar to watch his motions, I expect he is taken before this, the Squadron under my command will do Every thing in there Power to take, and destroy the Corsairs and other Vessels belonging to your Excellency But at the same time I can assure your Excellency that it is very painful to the President of the United States to be at war with any Nation, to the contrary his most sincere wish is to be at peace with all the World — I have a Letter for your Excellency on board from the President of the United States and a Present of Ten thousand dollars from himself to you as a mark of his respect, and friendship for you — but your Excellency's present conduct towards him put it out of my power to send you either the one or the other, If your Excellency has any disposition In a Just and honorable way, to make peace with the United States, you will please to let me know by sending a boat off. I give you my honor that the Boat and Crew shall be sacred, Should your Excellency's Corsairs take
any Americans, I hope they will be treated with humanity, as I shall Treat any of your Subjects with the Greatest Humanity that may fall into my Hands —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President

off Tripoli 25th July 1801

Nessen Esq.

Consul for Denmarck at Tripoli —

Sir, I was informed by Mr. Eaton at Tunis that Mr. Cathcart the American Consul for Tripoli (but now absent, on acct of a War between the two Countries) empower'd you to act for him in his Absence, should there be any Occasion for it, I have the Honor to Inform you that I have under my Command in those Seas at Present three Frigates and a Sloop of War, and I Expect as many more in a few months, to protect the Commerce of the United States against any of the Barbary powers that may be at war with the United States, I shall thank you for any Information that you can Give me respecting the Bey of Tripoli towards the United States of America, It is possible that he will let you come off[f] to the ship — I have wrote a Letter to the Bey by an Officer of his in a Nutrial Vessel bound for Tripoli —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President

off Tripoli 26th July 1801

Sir, I have Just receivd your note of this Ins — you will be pleased to Inform the Bey, my Intentions In coming here were In the first Instance friendly towards His Excellency, but Hearing on my arrival at Gibraltar Algiers and Tunis that he had Declared War against the United States of America & that his Corsairs, where out for the Purpose of capturing American Vessels — My Intentions have been since, to take the Beys Corsairs wherever I may fall In with them — My Letter to the Bey, which I wrote yesterday by One of his Officers, will Explane more fully my Intentions, — which Letter I expect he will receive this Evening — I also wrote by the sam Convayance to you

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 26 July 1801

Commences cloudy Weather with squalls, single reefed the Topsails. At 2 P M hard squalls, double reefed the topsails.

At 4 P M Cape Partevento in Sardinia bore N N W ½ W 2 leagues, same time tacked ship to the southward, the Cape makes high land, with several Watch towers along the coast, To the east[ wd] of the Cape, you will discover two small Islands with a tower on each. At 5 P M tacked to the S ¾ At 7 P M Cape Tolari bore W N W about 8 leagues, same time tacked ship, Cape Tolari has a singular appearance, a high perpendicular hanging point, the top of it inclining over the Sea —

Throughout the night squally took in & made sail as circumstances required —

At 11 AM mustered all hands & read the articles of War —

Latitude observed 38° 15' N. — Longitude in 8° 4' E.

[NA. ND original.]
To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U States Ship President
off Tripoli 28th July 1801 —

I have Just been Honfrd with the Bey's and your favour of yesterday by a Boat from the Shore, I am sorry that the Bey will not permit you to come off[2] — that does not look friendly in the Bey — I thank you for your friendly Expression, I Inclose you here with a Letter for the Bey I should be glad to know his reason for declaring war against the United States and upon what principle he Expects to make peace. I have no powers to make a new Treaty as there was no Expectation of war, nor was it Expected that M'r Catcart had or would leave Tripoli, when I sailed from America — If I had powers to make a new Treaty what security will the Bey Give that he will not break it, as he has done the present one, All men ought to act, agreeable to there engagements the President has done. Every thing he promised in the Treaty between him, and the Bey of Tripoli I have Inclosed the Bey the 1st and 12th Articles of the Treaty of Peace between the two Nations it will show him, that he has been the sole cause of the war without any Provocation on the part of the United States, it is the wish of the President to be at Peace with all nations, and if the Present war continues, it will be the Bey's Owne fault, you will Please to tell the Bey this; it is out of my Power to come on shore or send an officer at present. When the Bey fully Explains himself on what Principles he wishes, or expects to make a Peace with the United States, I will then talk to him about a Truce —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To the Bashaw of Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
off Tripoli 28th July 1801 —

To the Bey, of Tripoli,

May it Please your Excellency I have Just Had the Honor, to receive your favour of Yesterday by a Boat from the shore, In answer to mine of the 25 Inst Your Excellency says you did not Declare war against the United States, without having Good reason for it your Excellency will please to look into the 1st and 12th article's of the Treaty made the 4 of November 1796 between your Excellency and the President of the United States, where in you will find, should any dispute arise between the two Nation[s] it should be left to his Excellency the Dey of Algiers (the friend of Both Parties) to deside and neither party to resort to arms. I Inclose you the Two Articles herewith, that you may see them I Have no powers to make a New Treaty with your Excellency, but I should be glad to know the cause and the Intentions of your Excellency, by declaring war against the United States, that I might transmit the same to the President of the United States, that the cause of your Going to war, may be settled without loss of time, if it be a Just one — Your Excellency will Please to observe, that it is the wish of the President to be at Peace with all Nations, this is a war he did not Expect, being fully convinced that no one article of the Treaty between your Excellency and the United States being by him Violated, —

Therefore sir he knows nothing of the war at present the sooner you communicate to me on what Principles you Expect to make a peace,
with the President of the United States, the sooner you will know his
determination your Excellency will please to Excuse me for not
sending you the Presidents Letter, or the present, the present state of
affairs will not permitt it, respecting my Treatment to your Officer,
I Hope I shall never have any cause to treat, any that may fall in my
Hands, In any other manner — it is not in my power to come on shore
at present — notwithstanding I said in this Letter I did not think it
was proper, to send you the Presidents Letter [21 May 1801] In the
Present state of affairs between the two Countrys I still send it, that
you may see the friendship he bore towards you when he wrote it, and
how Little he Expected that you would have acted as you have done
In Declaring war against him —

[Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy,
commanding, Wednesday, 29 July 1801]

Commences light breezes & clear Weather.
At 2 P M gave chase to a Brig ahead. At 5 found her to be the Danish Brig
Venus from Port Mahon bound to Marseilles — At Midnight discovered a sail
on the Weather beam, tacked and gave chase at 1 A M came up with after firing
two shott at her found her to be a Ragusan Brig from Marseilles bound to
Ragusa — At 2 A M made the land lay to till day light — At 5 A M made sail,
same time Cape Croisset bore NNE about 5 leagues. this Cape makes with
several rugged, shelving lumps about it —

At 7 A M made the tower on the very small, low Isle of Planes that lies to
the South of the Islands in the bay of Marseilles. This City on first making it has
the appearance of a ship, end on, before the Wind, with her Top galant Masts
down, you cannot discover the land it stands on untill you are very close to it, this
Tower bore from us NEbN — In this direction the Islands before the City hide
the view of it, Those islands three in number, have each a Castle on them,
A lump of a rock you discover to the Westw4 of them, but lies close to the Isle Cape
Cauronne, that forms the Western point of the bay, makes rather low with regular
land to the Eastward, which appears to be barren but has one or two villages & a
few forts along the Coast — At 9 entered the Road of Marseilles left the islands
on the starboard hand, At ½ past 9 got a Pilot on board, not Conceiving any
difficulty in entering, but to give us a good anchoring birth — At 10 A M came
to in the road abreast of the entrance of the basin, in 20 fathom water sandy bottom
— I found it shoaling very sudden the bank is very steep, just before we
brought to had 20 fathom I consider it a very bad road to be moored in, on account
of the steepness of the bank & exposed to Westerly Winds & obliged to bring
to so near the City — After we came to, Capt. Prince of the ship Martha of Salem,
came along side, & informed me that there were but 3 vessels in the harbor, two of
which had not begun to unload — he was ready for sea.

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
off Tripoli 30th July 1801 —

Sir, On the receipt of this, you will please to proceed with the
United States Schooner under your Command, with all possible dis-
patch for the Island of Malta, there to take in is much water as you
can possibly bring back, you will please to make every Exertion to
Join me again as soon as possible — In your Passage to and from
Malta you will not chace out of your way particularly in going, as
you have not much water on board. You will please to be particularly
attentive to the Laws and regulation's of the place, and not suffer your
officers or People to get into any scrappes with the People on shore, or
elsewhere — Should you be asked any questions respecting the Squad-
ron, — you may say that the Bey of Tripoli has declared war against
the United States, that two of the Frigates is Empt in convoying the
Merchant Ships, of the United States to and from Different ports in
the Mediterranean that the President and your Vessel, at present are
cruising between Tunis and Tripoli — Should you fall in with an
American Vessel that has been Captured by the Tripolians on your
Passage to Malta you will take her In with you and Leave her there,
under the care of one of your officers and a few men: — but if on your
passage back bring her with you, should you fall in with any of the
Tripolian Corsairs that you are confident, you can Manage, on your
Passage to Malta you will have all his Guns Over board Cut away his
Masts, & leave him In a situation, that he can Just make out to get
into some Port, but if coming back you will bring her with you if you
think you can doe it with safety but on no account run any risque of
your vessel or the health of your Crew — you will make use of any
colours as a deception when necessary, but on no account to fire under
any but your Owne — Should you be ask'd when we are going to
quit those seas you may say not untill we are releaved by twice the
number of ships that are here at Present —

The Inclosed is a Letter to the Governor — you will please to seal
it before you deliver, or send it —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

[Enclosure]

To the Governor of Malta, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
Between Tunis & Tripoli 30th July 1801

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY The present will be Handed
you by Mr Sterrett, Commander of the United States schooner Enterprise, which is attach'd to a Squadron of Frigates which I have the
honor to command in those Seas for the protection of the Commerce
of the United States, I send him to your Port for Water —

Your friendly aid and assistance to enable him to procure water in
your Port with dispatch, that he may lose no time in returning to me,
will be Greatfully acknowledged by the Government of the United
States and my self —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To the Insurance Company of Pennsylvania from Israel Whelan, U. S. Purveyor

PHILAD* July 30. 1801.

The George Washington Frigate John Shaw Esqt commander has
sailed to the Mediterranean under instructions from the department of
State, of which the enclosed is a copy, you will perceive that Cap.
Shaw is to convoy the Ship Peace & Plenty also bound to the Medi-
terrae; both Vessels are loaded on Account of the United States. I
wish Insurance to be effected on the Cargo of the George Washington
from hence to Algiers or Tunis with liberty to touch at Gibraltar for
advice, and conformable to the instructions to proceed to two or
more other ports to dispose of the Cargo. I also wish Insurance on
the Cargo of the Peace & Plenty from New York to Algiers or Tunis
with the like liberty as above.

ISRAEL WHELEN
Effect Insurance on $15000 on Cargo of above Ship George Washington at & from this port to Gibraltar & at & from thence to Algiers or Tunis or two or more other ports in the Mediterranean — at 6½ p¿ C¿ to return 1½ p¿ C¿ if she does not proceed to more than one port in the Mediterranean besides Gibraltar Algiers or Tunis and arrives safe. Also Insure $20000 on Goods p¿ Ship Peace & Plenty from New York, same voyage as above at 7½ p¿ C¿ to return 1½ p¿ C¿ as above — July 31. 1801.

Israel Whelen

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Thursday, 30 July 1801

At Meridian the American Consul came alongside informed me it was necessary to send my boat on shore to the health office, to know whether they would give practice — Accordingly I sent the pinnace with Lt Decatur, & wrote a letter to the consul stating the situation of the ship, & mentioned to him that I presumed they did not expect ships of war to be subjected to Port rules & regulations adapted for Merchant Vessels —

At ½ past 12 Lt Decatur returned on board & brought for answer that the least quarantine would be 15 days — At 2 P M weighed anchor & made sail out of the harbor of Marseilles, sent my boat to inform Capt. Prince to get underweigh as soon as he could & I would wait for him off the harbor. At 5 P M the Martha came up with us — At 6 the City of Marseilles bore E B N 6 or 7 leagues — same time it came on to blow violently from S S E close reefed the Topsails. At 7 housed the guns, got down top gallant yards, launchee top gallant masts — At 9 P M blowing excessive hard took in mizzen top sail under foresail close reefed fore & main top sail —

At midnight moderated turned one reef out, set mizzen topsail & Jibs — 4 A.M. swayed up T. G. masts — At 8 crossed Top gallant yards. At 9 came to quarters exercised great guns, Ends calm — Martha in company —

Friday, 31 July 1801

Commences clear Weather & calm, At ½ past 1 P M backed Main top sail for the Martha.

Throughout the night excessively foggy, fired several guns to let the Martha know our situation — At 5 AM the fog cleared off, found ourselves close in with Cape St. Sebastian bearing W ½ N. distance 5 Miles.

The Cape makes high, several lumps of rocks just to the Westward of it & about 2 or 3 miles to the Westward of the Cape is a small Town that has a narrow bay where we discovered 2 brigs lying. To the Westward of this you see the town of Palamos in which there is a tolerable high steeple, this town stands on the side of a hill, the point of the bay makes out to the Southw¿ & Westw¿ of the Town, the shore to the Westw¿ a sandy beach — This is a pleasant country & well settled — About 6 or 7 leagues from Palamos is the town of Blane, which is easily known, being situated along a bay at a little distance from the shore, to the westw¿ of which on a hill is a fort, then rugged land for about 3 or 4 leagues At the end of this rugged land you see a round lump of a hill which has a fortification on the top, also another fortification on the back of that in the country, the coast from this to Barcelona is thickly settled, with several large towns — Ends clear Weather, Wind S B W — Town of Blane North 5 Miles —

[NA. ND original.]

[1 August 1801]

To Benjamin Tallmadge, United States Congress, from Secretary of the Navy

[Washington, D. C.]

Navy dep 13 Jan. 1802.

Honble Ben. TALMADGE

I am honored with yours of this day and agreeably to your request, I subjoin copies of such documents, as will afford every requisite information, relatively to the engagement between the U. S. schooner Enterprize and a Tripolitan Corsair.
Copy of Lieutenant Andrew Sterrett's letter to Commodore Dale, dated at Sea, August 6, 1801.

Sir, I have the honor to inform you, that on the 1 of August, I fell in with a Tripolitan ship of war, called the Tripoli, mounting 14 Guns, commanded by Rais Mahomet Rous. an action immediately commenced within pistol shot, which continued three hours incessantly. She then struck her colors. the carnage on board was dreadful; she having 30 men killed and 30 wounded, among the latter was the Captain and first Lieutt. Her sails, masts and rigging were cut to pieces with 18 shot between wind and water. Shortly after taking possession, her mizenmast went over the side. agreeably to your orders, I dismantled her of every thing but an old sail and spar. — with heartfelt pleasure I add, that the officers and men throughout the vessel, behaved in the most spirited and determined manner, obeying every command with promptitude and alertness. we have not had a man wounded, and we have sustained no material damage in our hull or rigging.

[See letter from Captain Dale dated 18 August 1801.]

List of Commissioned officers on board the U. S. Schooner Enterprise of 12 Guns and 94 men, at the time of the engagement with the Tripolitan Corsair.

Andrew Sterrett. Comm't
David Porter. }Lieut. in the Navy
Richard H. L. Lawson. }
Enoch S. Lane Lieut. of Marines

ROBT SMITH

[NDA. Con. LB. Vol. 1.]

[1 August 1801]

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale,
U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President
off Tripoli Augst 8th 1801 —

Sir, The person that will hand you this command a small Vessel that sailed from Tripoli this morning, bound for Malta he says, that he is a Tunisian but I do not beleave him. I think he is a Tripolian but as I am not certain of it — I send him in to Tripoli again you will please to Inform all those that may be concerned, that I shall, not let the read flag pass, while I am blockadeing Tripoli without I have more certain proof that they do not belong to the subjects of the Bey of Tripoli. They must get, Passes from Mr Eaton at Tunis, certifying that they are Tunisians. — or for the present, should you and the Consuls, of other Nations friendly to both parties think proper to Give them a Pass, Certifying that they are Tunisians or Algierens, they may then pass — I am allmost certain the one that I let go in the day efore yesterday, was a Tripolian, altho he said he was a Tunisian. I was so close in shore and the wind right on shore, prevented me from paying that attention to her that I should have done if I had been further off Shore — I am happy to Inform you that the schooner under my command, Commanded by Cap't Sterrett, on her passage to Malta on the 1st Ins fell in with one of his Excellen[c]ys the Bey
of Tripoli’s Corsairs [the Tripoli], Commanded by Race Mahomet — mounting 14 Guns: an action commenced which Lasted three hours, the Corsair struck after having 20 men killed, and 30 Wounded, the Schooner had not one man hurt —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

[1 August 1801]


FRIGATE President off Tripoli

10 Aug 1801

* * * * * dispatched the Schooner Enterprize to the Island of Malta for the purpose of Supplying the President with that article [water], & on her Passage to that place met with a Tripolitan Cruizer a Ship of Fourteen Guns & Eighty men. an action commenced which continued for upwards of three Hours when the Tripolitan was obliged to strike, having all three of her masts shot away, Twenty men Killed & Thirty wounded, Lt Sterret Immediately Boarded the Ship & threw overboard her Guns Anchors Cables &c &c * * * * *

[MCA. LR, 1801.]

[1 August 1801]

Capture of Ship of War Tripoli by U. S. Schooner Enterprize

WASHINGTON CITY,

Wednesday, November 18, 1801.

Naval Victory

Yesterday captain Sterret, commander of the schooner Enterprize, part of the Mediterranean squadron, arrived here, with dispatches for the Secretary of the Navy.

Captain Sterret is the bearer of dispatches from commodore Dale, which exhibit a detailed account of the proceedings and situation of the Mediterranean squadron.

On the 1st of August, the schooner Enterprize, commanded by captain Sterret, and carrying 12 six pounders and 90 men, bound to Malta for a supply of water, fell in with a Tripolitan cruizer, being a ship of 14 six pounders, manned by 80 men.

At this time the Enterprize bore British colours. Captain Sterret interrogated the commander of the Tripolitan on the object of his cruize. He replied that he came out to cruise after the Americans; and that he lamented that he had not come along side of some of them. Captain Sterret, on this reply, hoisted American, in the room of British colours; and discharged a volley of musquetry; which the Tripolitan returned by a partial broadside.—This was the commencement of a hard fought action, which commenced at 9 A. M. and continued for three hours.

Three times, during the action, the Tripolitan attempted to board the Enterprize, and was as often repulsed with great slaughter, which was greatly increased by the effective aid afforded by the Marines. Three times, also, the Tripolitan struck her colours, and as often treacherously renewed the action, with the hope of disabling the crew of captain Sterret, which, as is usual, when the enemy struck her colours, came on deck, and exposed themselves, while they gave three cheers as a mark of victory.
U. S. Schooner ENTERPRISE CAPTURING THE TRIPOLITAN CORSAIR TRIPOLI. 1 August 1801.
When for the third time, this treacherous attack was made, captain Sterret gave orders to sink the Tripolitan, on which a scene of furious combat ensued, until the enemy cried for mercy.

Captain Sterret, listening to the voice of humanity, even after such perfidious conduct, ordered the captain either to come himself, or to send some of his officers on board the Enterprize. He was informed that the boat of the Tripolitan was so shattered as to be unfit for use. He asked, what security there was, that if he should send his men in his own boat, they would not be murdered?

After numerous supplications & protestations the boat was sent: The crew of the Tripolitan was discovered to be in the most deplorable state. Out of eighty men, 20 were killed, and 30 wounded. Among the killed were the second lieutenant and Surgeon; and among the wounded were the Captain and first lieutenant.

And so decisive was the fire of the Enterprize that the Tripolitan was found to be in a most perilous condition, having received 18 shot between wind and water.

When we compare this great slaughter, with the fact that not a single individual of the crew of the Enterprize was in the least degree injured, we are lost in surprise at the uncommon good fortune which accompanied our seamen, and at the superior management of Captain Sterrett.

All the officers and sailors manifested the truest spirit, and sustained the greatest efforts during the engagement. All, therefore, are entitled to encomium for their valour and good conduct. The marines, especially, owing to the nearness of the vessels, which were within pistol shot of each other, were eminently useful.

After administering to the relief of the distresses of the wounded Tripolitans, and the wants of the crew, Capt. Sterrett ordered the ship of the enemy to be completely dismantled. Her masts were accordingly all cut down, and her guns thrown overboard. A spar was raised, on which was fixed, as a flag, a tattered sail; and in this condition the ship was dismissed.

On the arrival of the Tripolitan ship at Tripoli, so strong was the sensations of shame and indignation excited there, that the Bey ordered the wounded captain to be mounted on a Jack Ass, and paraded thro' the streets as an object of public scorn. After which he received 500 bastinadoes.

So thunderstruck were the Tripolitans at this event, and at the apprehended destruction of their whole marine force, that the sailors, then employed at Tripoli on board of cruisers that were fitting out by the government, all deserted them, and not a man could be procured to navigate them.

[LC. "National Intelligencer & Adv." , 18 November 1801.]

Act pertaining to the Navy

United States Statutes at Large. Seventh Congress. Sess. 1.

Resolutions, Expressing the sense of Congress on the conduct of Lieut. Sterret,—the officers and crew of the United States schooner Enterprize.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That they entertain a high sense of the gallant conduct of Lieutenant Sterret, and the other
officers, seamen and marines, on board the schooner Enterprize, in
the capture of a Tripolitan corsair, of fourteen guns and eighty men.

Resolved, That the President of the United States be requested to
present to Lieutenant Sterret, a sword, commemorative of the afore-
said heroic action; and that one month's pay be allowed to all the
other officers, seamen and marines, who were on board the Enterprize
when the aforesaid action took place.

Approved, February 3, 1802.

[Statute II, p. 198.]

[1 August 1801]

To Captain Richard V. Morris, U. S. Navy, or the Commanding Officer of the
American Squadron in the Mediterranean, from Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.
Navy dept 15 Nov 1802 —

Sir, Congress have directed that a sword be presented to Lieutenant
Andrew Sterrett, in consideration of his gallant conduct, on the 19th
of August 1801, in attacking and vanquishing an enemy of force
superior to his own — in which his manoeuvres were so admirable that
although the enemy lost 20 men killed, and 30 wounded, there was
not a man injured or wounded on board of the vessel he commanded.—

My feelings will not permit me to wait the return of Lieut. Sterrett
to this Country, to carry the directions of Congress into effect. I
have therefore to request that you will be pleased to purchase
and present to him, in the name of the Government, a suitable Sword,
not exceeding in the cost the sum of one hundred & eighty dollars. —
You will draw on the Agents at Leghorn for the amount, particularly
expressing in your draft, the purpose for which it will be drawn. —

Rt SMITH.

[NDA.LB, May 1799-July 1807.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy,
commanding, Saturday, 1 August 1801

Commences with light airs and pleasant Weather
At 1 P.M. being almost calm & within 2 miles of the shore got the Pinnace out
& towed the ship head of shore, during the afternoon beating to Westward along
shore
At 4 P.M. Fort Blane bore N by W distant 4 or 5 leagues At 5 came on fiery
squalls from the East, double reefed topsails — Throughout the night under
low sail for the Martha — At 9 AM discovered Mont Joufi with the fortifications
on the top of it, this Mount makes the western part of the harbor of Barcelona, &
is easily known by the length of the Mountain & the size of the works on the
top — Light airs standing along the shore by the Wind

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

Duplicate,
MALAGA 2nd August 1801

Sir, I had last the Honor of addressing you on the 30 June, with the
Account of my disbursements for the Public Service, & advising to
have drawn on you Sir, a Small Bill for the Amount in $197.70* to
the order of Head & Amory. —

Two days ago I had the Satisfaction to receive your respected Letter
dated 21. May, and to learn thereby the very Judicious, and well
concerted Plan, which the President had adopted of sending Com-
modore Dale with Three Frigates & a Sloop of War into the Medi-
tarranean, for the Protection of our Trade; This Squadron arrived at Gibraltar on the 1st & I understand Commodore Dale has proceeded with the President & Essex for the Coast of Barbary, whilst the Philadelphia has been stationed to cruize in the Gut for to watch the motions of Two Tripolin Cruizers, that reached Gibraltar only a couple of days previous to the arrival of our Squadron, & had made no Prizes on their way down —

I am persuaded the appearance of these Frigates in the Mediterranean, will be of essential Service in bringing about Peace with the Bashaw of Tripoli, as also in containing the other Regencies from breaking out with the United States, but it would be proper in my Opinion that Some force continued here even when Peace is established, as little dependance can be placed on the whole of them remaining long on good Terms with any Nation.

The Bashaw of Tripoli is again at variance with Sweden, & somewhat embroiled with Denmark, which has induced Commodore Koefoed now in this Station, with two Frigates under his orders, to proceed aloft to endeavor to Accommodate matters —

Every Service & possible assistance, shall be rendered to Commodore Dale, or any of the Officers in his Squadron that may happen to call in here, and in case of need the object of it being Sent into the Mediterranean, shall be proper explained, as also the desire which Government persists in, of living in Peace & Friendship with all nations, in conformity to your Instructions. —

The quarantine still continues to be enforced on all Vessels from the United States, notwithstanding the repeated representations of our Minister at Madrid for the orders regarding it to be repealed, or at least modified,

This disagreeable circumstance must materially reduce the Trade which was carried on direct between the United States, & this Country, & particularly as it is only certain articles that are permitted to be landed whilst the quarantine lasts, & that not at every Port. —

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 2 August 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & smart breezes from South, carrying all sail by the wind. At 1 P.M discovered the steeples in the City of Barcelona bearing West about 20 Miles. At 3 was within 4 or 5 miles hoisted my colors, which was answered by the Americans in Port, then lay to until the Martha came up — At 4 made sail stretched in the road, the wind drew ahead off the land, & found a strong curr setting towards the east, was obliged to tack ship.

At 7 P.M came to anchor in the road of Barcelona in 20 fathom water the light house baring North.

Same time Mr Willis the American Consul came along side, but could not come on board, got down top gallant yards. At 8 AM the health officer came along side with the American Consul, admitted us to Pratick. Went on shore waited on the Captain General offered to salute but the Spaniards would not return gun for gun, commenced watering the ship, Moored with the stream cable —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

N° 69 Gibraltar 3rd August 1801

Sir Without any of your favours I refer to my last dispatch N° 68 p't duplicate by this Conveyance, since then the Tripoly admiral having been refused Provisions by this Governor unbent the sails of both
Cruisers and threaten the Ragusean Commanders of Vessels in Port with immediate war if they did not supply him with shipping to take his Crews to Tripoly being blockaded here by the americans, as they Navegate with a Firman or Pass Port of the Grand Signor, agreed to give him the use of a Brig, since then he has demanded of them and Ragusan Agent, a guarantee that the U. S. frigates will not molest said Crews on board their Vessel as being Nutral which they have refused, what he will finally determine upon is not yet known, perhaps it may be a fines to try and give the slip. Said adm1 has appeald to the Govl of Tetuan for Provisions which he has promised to send over with an offer of granting him any other supply, or service in his power.

By a Vessel from Alugesiras I learn the Brig Alert of Boston was Chased into Barcelona by two Tripoly Cruisers of 20 Guns, & 100 Men each, that they followed her there and were watering. — As to News from Egit refer to the Inclosed Chronicle and have the honor to be. —

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1795–Nov. 1804.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 3 August 1801

[At Barcelona] Pleasant & clear Weather, This day hired boats & commenced getting ballast for the ship, continued Watering & painting ship.

At 11 AM waited on the Captain General to demand satisfaction for a National insult received last evening from a Spanish Kings Zebec lying within the Mole, last evening between the hours of 9 & 10 when leaving the Mole to come on board, was fired at 7 times & detained in the Frigates boat some time, after making use of abusive language, permitted me to depart without giving them any further explanation than I had at first done before detention, the Captain General requested that I would commit the charge to writing & he would investigate the business and give every possible satisfaction. After my arrival Consul Willis dispatched a messenger to the vessels at Villanova & Salon to detain them until I arrived. I this morning wrote to the American Consuls at Alicant & Malaga, notifying them that I should give convey from their Ports.

I find it very tedious watering, as we are obliged to draw it by a bucket from a well & then roll it some considerable distance —

[NA. ND original.]


U. S. Frigate [Philadelphia] (at Sea off Malaga.)

August 5th 1801 —

Sir — Agreeable to your Orders in leaving Head Quarters I avail myself of this Opportunity the only one perhaps which will present itself as I presume from our having been constantly at Sea it is the orders of Commodore Dale, we should be vigilant, & not breath too much of the land Air. You no doubt have heard of the insignificant State of Tripoli having let loose their miserable & merciless Cruizers against our Commerce, it has been our Fate (I cannot call it an honor) to be station'd here to watch the motions of their Lord high Admiral (as he superciliously calls himself) & his attendant of 16 Guns — this miscreant Renegade has been in Gibraltar for nearly two Months — & possessing all that dastardly disposition attached to their characteristic cruelty he is determined to exhaust our patience, by Keeping his present position. I therefore cannot promise myself the Satisfaction of informing you of the good Conduct of our
Men in action. I flatter myself should his highness give them an Opportunity you will not be disappointed in the relation that will be given of the part they took in the Engagement — I am satisfied with the Detachment. Capt. Barron has expressed his approbation — to enable them to make that appearance in Port, to impress the British (whose Troops are better organized, & make a better Figure than ever) with as favorable ideas as possible of the Marines of the U.S. I have ventured to take up from Lt. Keene some Coats — I am also desirous to obtain a Summer Suit for them, but for want of Funds I have in this instance been disappointed. I shall endeavor with Lt. Keene to procure the Money — I flatter myself you will not be displeased with the arrangement we shall make for the Comfort & Credit of ourselves, & Men — as in all my official conduct I shall give you reasons for my actions — the Detachment still remains as I rec'd it consisting of 37 Privates & Six MC. Officers — this is not sufficient for the duty of the Ship. I should have made up the Complement as Capt. M. Knight intended — but I have not Yet been able to get them, from the Essex, where Lt. Keene supposes there are too many — I have not enclosed you a Clothing Return, as I did not understand from you it would be necessary at this distance — Should I be mistaken I will make a point in my Next to send you that & every other return Lt. Keen may direct — I beg my Compliments may be presented to the Officers at head Quarters —

[MCA. LR, 1801.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. *Essex*, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 7 August 1801

Clear & pleasant Weather, having last night completed our ballasting, bent all our force to water ship.

This day Consul Willis rec'd a letter from the Captain General, which I suppose he intended as an answer to my letter. It being an improper & unsatisfactory one caused me to submit the Affair to Col. Humphreys our Minister at Madrid.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. Frigate *Philadelphia*, from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

(Copy) Gibraltar 8th August 1801

Sir I have to communicate to you for your Gov't that this day the Crew of the Tripoly Brig Cruiser Mutined & came on shore being out of Provisions and Yesterday Eat the sweepings of the Bread room, a Moor has promised them three days Provisions if will return on board which they hesitate at, the Admiral is taking her Guns out & Carrying them to his own ship. his Crew is also discontented having only three days Provisions on board. This day said in the Portuguese Convoy the American Ship *Louisa* Capt. Ramsdell, & the Brig *Jas. Stuart* Capt. Davis for the U. States on their going to Sea the Tripoly Admiral begun in a hurry to bend his sails as if [he] meant to go to Sea, when I wrote ad Saumarez an official request to detain him 24 hours agreeable to the Laws of Nations & his Promise to w'h he gave for answer would take care of them.

As it is now well known from the Vessels that drop in that you are Cruising about — I think it would be adviseable to keep between Tanger & Tetuan according to the winds. The Tripoly Admiral having been refused Provisions by the Governor here & only for three days on board it is likely he means to run for Tanger, Larach, or
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Tetuan as the winds may answer, certain it is he cannot go far. This goes by a Dispatch Boat & I have the honor to be —

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1796–Nov. 1804.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

(Duplicate) No. 70

GIBRALTAR 9th August 1801

Sir After referring to my last dispatch No. 69 have now to crave your reference to the inclosed Copy of mine to Capt. Barron of Yesterdays date p['] Boats hird on purpose to go in quest of him to East and West, I this day learnt he was off Malaga two days ago; the two Vessels with the Tripolin Crews are now under way for Tetuan Convoyd by an English Kings Lugger of 16 Guns and not the admirals ship as was given out (one of them has Morrocco Colours) be this as it may they are well out of the way as I look upon their Cruize next to be knocked up, had the Commander of the Cruisers been a Person of Conduct, such as the Algereens are he might have given the Philad['] the slip one way or other and done damage. In order to have a proper Check to block up Cruisers in this Port, there should be frigates stationd both to East & West of it at same time for when the Calmes & wind to the West setts in the Current will take any Vessel from aback of the Rock to above Malaga when this Port remains unguarded for before they can come down when the wind changes to the East, the Cruisers from hence make their Passage good to the west & take their Prizes to Larach, Salee, Mogador &c. The Tripolin admiral his officers & a few seamen remain here in the Vessels in all about 80 Persons —

I have a few lines of the 22d Ult. from Consul OBrion inclosing the one herewith, he tells me on the 9th arrived the President and Enterprise, on the 10th they supposed to see the Essex & Grand Turk, when on the 11th the two former proceeded for Tunis.

P. S. None of the Boats sent in quest of Capt. Barron returnd as yet he must have been drove up —

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1796–Nov. 1804.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 9 August 1801

Commences clear & pleasant Weather, light easterly Winds. At 2 P M unmoored ship. At 7 P M finished watering. took in the launch & stowed her. At 5 AM sent up Top gallant yards. At 6 almost calm, made the signal for the fleet to weigh & proceed to sea — At 7 AM got under way wind very light from S S W to S W. 16 sail of Americans under convoy & one Swedish ship permitted to sail amongst the fleet. Mont Jouil N N W 5 Miles.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

Dispatch No. 10

LEGHORN August 10th 1801.

RICHARD DALE Esq.

Commander in chief of the U. S. Squadron, Stationed in the Mediterranean.

Sir. I had the honor of receiving yours of the 20th July (enclosing instructions from the department of State) on yesterday evening, it was landed at Marseilles by Capt. Bainbridge on the 29th Ult. — Who
sail'd the same day for Barcelona taking under his convoy the Ship *Martha* of Salem Capt. Prince the only ship at that place ready to sail, it would have been fortunate if he had taken this place in his passage as there are five sail of our Vessels here ready to sail, but as they have all armed & mean to sail tomorrow in Company, I presume we have nothing to fear for them.

The fortunate crisis which you arrived in, joined to the very judicious arrangement of the Squadron under your command seems well calculated to give full security to our commerce, at this period we have not lost One Single Ship, we have their Admiral in our power & our operations are not impeded by the contemplation of having a number of our fellow Citizens in Captivity; We have every opportunity of inspiring those Barbarians with an Idea that we have not sued for peace through impressions of fear & that we will not suffer our Flag to be insulted with impunity.

I have no orders from Government. to treat with the Bashaw whatever, which I am very glad of, as it gives us an opportunity of acting upon the offensive, I beg leave to suggest for your information that when you are join'd again by the *Essex* or *Philadelphia* & should your Ideas coincide with mine upon the subject; that the cruisers & prizes belonging to the Bashaw may be easily destroyed in the Night by the Boats of the Squadron, this would strike the Bashaw with a panic & would be favourable to our interests in the other Barbary States. — I should recommend you Sir by no means to trust your person on shore at Tripoli, to inform no person that you have either cash or a letter from the President to the Bashaw on board, to enter into no negotiation whatever, however delusive appearances may be, as the Bashaw like Satan only flatters to deceive & is destitute of every honourable sentiment which dignifies the human heart; trust no person whatever as you may depend that the agents of other Nations are ashamed of their pusillanimous conduct & will oppose us in order that the result may justify their own conduct, by our being reduced to as humiliating terms as they have reduced themselves to, unwilling that any Nation should enjoy privilidges their bad conduct has forfeited; should you find it expedient to burn their Cruisers in Port I should not wonder to hear of the Massacre of Joseph Bashaw & it is my unalterable opinion that no treaty ought ever to be made with Tripoli, untill its Government are made sensible of their inferiority, untill the Bashaw sues for peace and signs the treaty with his own hand on board the Commodore's Ship. This is the period Sir to establish our National character with those pirates, should we not embrace this opportunity it is doubtful if ever we have so favourable a one again, happy, extremely happy shall I be if my sentiments coincide with yours in our plans of operation, should they not "Nevertheless you may depend that I will most cordially coincide with you in every thing which may seem likely to promote the interests of our Country to obtain the end contemplated by Government in sending a Squadron into this sea & to maintain the dignity of our Flag. — I don't expect the Tripoline Admiral will leave Gibraltar, happy should I be to see him on board the *President*, he promised to enrich the Bashaw with the property of our fellow Citizens, whom he had the insolence to stile damn'd rebellious Rascals, worse than French Men, I imagine he was encouraged by his friends Lucas &
McDonogh who were continually intoxicated together, & his great success against the Swedes last year made him expect the same against us, happy I am that he is disappointed. — On the 20th of June the Columbia & four more sail of our Vessels well armed sail’d from here for the United States with my ultimate dispatches for Government, they arrived at Gibl about the time of your arrival there & I hope that you rec’d a copy of my circular of the 2nd of June which describes the Tripoline Squadron & informs you of the great importance of the Capture or destruction of the Admiral, if you did not receive it there it is presumed you got it from Mr. Eaton, who is in possession of Copies of all my dispatches to Government since my arrival in Barbary, consequently has it in his power to give you every information as well as if immediately on the Spot myself, Nevertheless I conceive it to be my duty to be at the Scene of action as soon as possible & request you to facilitate my arrival there as soon as the service our Vessels are employ’d on will permit with propriety. I shall be happy to see you here, but am sorry to inform you that you will be subject to a tedious quarantine of from Eighteen to thirty days according to circumstances; viewing the premises if you think proper to send the Schooner for me, I am ready to embark in one hours time, as I have already settled my family here where they shall remain untill all our affairs are settled both at Tripoli & Tunis. — Nothing decisive can be done until we receive fresh instructions from Government, which I hope & presume will be a positive order to make no Concessions. — We may expect to receive instructions from Government in October; but it is probable that nothing decisive will be done until after the meeting of Congress as our Commerce is perfectly secure & I conceive it prejudicial to our interests to make a precipitate peace, I have already observed that no peace ought to be made with Tripoli before the Bashaw feels the effects of his Temerity.

This goes tomorrow to Tunis, & a copy will be forwarded by the Penelope, direct to the United States, who sails from this port on the 12 ins.


To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U. S. Marine Corps

FRIGATE President OFF TRIPOLI
10th Augt 1801

Sir, In my letter of the 18 July last, dated Tunis inclosing a Muster Roll, I gave you all the information worth relating, respecting the Situation of Marines in the Squadron. Since that time nothing of consequence has transpir’d worth relating. Now beg leave to inform you that we left Tunis on the 19th of July & arrived at this place on the 25th. Immediately upon our appearance off the Town the Bashaw Wrote to Commodore Dale requesting to know if it was the wish of the Government of the United States for peace or War, if the former the end might be accomplished by paying to him (the Bashaw) for the use of his Subjects the Sum of two hundred & fifty thousand Dollars, down, & twenty thousand Dollars P Ann. this Sum to be Secur’d by giving the Danish Consul at Tripoli as Security. What Answer was given to this letter I am unacquainted with, a few days after this a Mr. Ingraham, formerly concern’d with our consul Mr. Cathcart sent on b’s a letter to
Commodore Dale enclosing one to Mr. Obrion, Open, in this letter he Says that Hostilities having commenced on the part of Tripoli Proceeded from the Conduct of Mr. Cathcart, on Shore, Says everything Prejudicial to his Character that malice could devise. this letter drew from Commodore Dale Sundrey Questions Relative to an accommodation between the two Countries, those Questions not being pointedly Answered & the Bashaw Still Continuing to send on board letters of a Trivial Nature the Commodore has refused to have any farther communication with him & being inform'd that most of his Cruizers were out, determined to continue off this place for Some time to prevent their prizes getting in, & being in want of Water despatched the Schooner Enterprize to the Island of Malta for the purpose of Supplying the President with that article, & on her Passage to that place met with a Tripolitan Cruizer A ship of Fourteen Guns & Eighty Men, an action commenced which continued for upward of three Hours when the Tripolitan was obliged to Strike, having all three of her masts Shot away. Twenty nine Killed & Thirty wounded. Lt. Steret Immediately Boarded the Ship and threw overboard, her Guns Anchors Cables &c. &c. and left her an entire Rack, with orders to the Captain to proceed with his men to the Nearest land. Three days after this took place we spoke the Ship under a Jurymast, the Captain inform'd, he was from Tunis & had a few days previous, off Malta fallen in with a French Corvet of twenty-four Guns & had got damaged in the manner we then Saw him, this appearing to be a plausible tale Commodore Dale give him a Compass & Suffer'd him to proceed on — It is with Pleasure I inform you that Lt. Steret in this Action did not lose a single man, Either Killed or wounded, altho the Ship attempted three different times to board him, Lt. Steret & officers conduct during this Action deserves the praise of their Country.

I have not Seen the Philadelphia or Essex since my letter of the Eighteenth of July, the former Cruizing off Gibraltar, the latter gone to Leghorn for the purpose of taking under Convoy Some American Vessel lying at that place. I have no cause of Complaint as to any interference with my Command — Inclosed is a Muster Roll of my Detachment, — we shall leave this place in Two or three days for the Island of Malta — Lt Osborn is well, I have the Honour to be

I forward this Letter by the way of London — N. K.

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Wednesday, 12 August 1801
All these 24 hours light Winds, and clear Weather
First part standing in on a wind to the Spanish shore almost abreast of Castle Ferro, At 4 P M having got within 3 or 4 miles had 6 fathom water, tacked ship At 7 P M tacked to the Westw, throughout the night under easy sail along shore, light easterly Winds.
At 5 AM passed by the tow of Lige — At 7 was abreast of Villanova, made a signal for the fleet to continue their course, made sail & stood to the Eastw beat up astern of the fleet & took a dull sailing ship in tow, the shore from the Town of Lige to Salon, is thickly settled, full of Villages —

Thursday, 13 August 1801
Commences light breezes & Cloudy Weather, sailing along the shore of Catalonia towards Salon [?], with the fleet under convoy, opened the harbor fired three guns for the Vessels to come out. between 6 & 7 P M six sail came out & joined the fleet, 4 Americans, 1 Swede & 1 Dane —
Throughout the night steered to the S & W —
At 5 AM saw a cutter come in amongst the fleet, gave chase. At 7 fired several shot at her was very near within gun shot — obliged to give the chase up on account of losing sight of the fleet in charge. At 7 Bore away & made sail for the fleet. At 10 AM made the Island of Columbretes, they make in three barren islets with a very singular high rock to the Southward, resembling very much a large ship of the line under sail, near to this rock there are several small rocks, which must be dangerous in the night or thick weather. The Point of Salon makes out to seaward about 1½ miles, it is barren, with white spots of sand on it, the old ruins of a tower & a new small battery cannot be discovered until you open the harbor & a small town near the beach.

To the Eastward of point Salon is a pretty deep bay, a good shelter for Westerly Winds, but directly open to the East.

On the Eastern point of this bay is Tamarel, it stands on a hill with a large church, about the centre of the Bay, 2 or 3 Miles in the country is Tarragona, you see a large steeple in the town.

At Meridian running before the Wind with our Topsails clewed down, the fleet under full sail.

The largest Inlet of the Colombretes bore N W by Compass, 9 Miles. The fleet 23 in number in good sailing order.

[NA. ND original.]

To the Commander of the American Merchant Ship American Packet, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] 
Nav: Dep. 14 Augt 1801

You will proceed with the Ship American Packet under Your Command, loaded with Provisions and other Stores for the use of the United States Squadron commanded by Richard Dale Esq in the Mediterranean, to Gibraltar, where on Your arrival You will report to John Gavino Esq* Consul of the United States at that Port, to whom You will deliver your Cargo unless you should receive instructions to the Contrary from Commodore Dale; in which case You will act agreeably to such Instructions.

You will be pleased to communicate to this Department by the first Opportunity that may occur, Your arrival at Gibraltar and the disposition You may have made of the Cargo.

You will take duplicate receipts for the Stores You deliver, one of which you will transmit to this department & the other to Mr Ludlow. Daniel Ludlow Esq* N. Agent at New York, being fully empowered to settle every thing in respect to freight &c, it remains for me, only to recommend to your particular Care the Articles of which you have the charge, as it is of material importance that they should arrive not only safe but free from damage, and to wish You a prosperous Voyage.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] 
Nav: Dep. 14 Augt 1801.

I have directed to be shipped from N. York on board the Ship American Packet, for the use of the Squadron under Your Command, a Supply of Provisions and Slop Clothing, which are to be delivered to John Gavino Esquire Consul of the United States at Gibraltar subject to your order generally, but issuable nevertheless to the Orders of the respective Commanders of the other Vessels of your Squadron if occasion should so require.
To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.
Nav: Dep. 14, Aug 1801

I have receiv’d your Letter of the 11 Inst., and enclose You the order for the Sailing of the Provision Vessel for Gibraltar, which is left open for Your perusal, and that you may insert therein the name of the Commander of which you omitted to inform me, after which you will please seal and deliver the Letter —

I enclose also a Letter for John Gavino Esq" Consul at Gibraltar — This too is open that you may insert the name of the Captain which done, please seal and forward the Letter.

You will please forward to this department one of the Bills of Lading, enclose one to Mr Gavino, and another to Commodore Dale. You will also inform me on what Terms you have engaged the Vessel — You did right in replacing the bad Bread with good, and it will be right to sell the bad, which be pleased to have done as You have heretofore sold Articles for the department. —

[Enclosure]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.
Nav: Dep. 14, Aug 1801

By the Ship American Packet [space] Commander, I have directed to be shipped to Your Address by Daniel Ludlow Esq" N. Agent at N. York a Cargo of Provisions & other Stores for the use of the United States Squadron in the Mediterranean commanded by Commodore Richard Dale, which You will be pleased to receive in charge, unless the Commodore should have left instructions with You for the Vessel to proceed elsewhere, in which case the Captain has orders so to proceed — In the Event of Your receiving the Stores, you will please pay particular attention to the order in which they shall be delivered, and take every care for their safe and whole keeping whilst they remain in your Possession.

You will deliver out those Stores to the orders of Commodore Dale or of either of the Commanders of the other Vessels of the Squadron as Occasion may require taking receipts for the same, and keeping an exact account of your receipts and issues, which when completed, You will transmit to Thomas Turner Esq" Accountant of the Navy for adjustment, on which You will be allowed a Commission of 5 per Cent on the value of the Stores — You will deliver duplicate receipts to Captain [space] for the Articles he shall deliver to You. —

[Enclosure]

To William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain, from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

GIB. 14 Aug 1801 [1801]

Dr Sir. I have only time to tell you the two Tripolo Cruizers having had a further desertion they have haul'd into the new Mole to lay up,
as they say in the two vessels they can only now Muster 26 a 30 Men officers & all together.

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 14 August 1801.

Throughout these 24 hours clear Weather & pleasant Easterly breezes, running along with the fleet, our topsails clewed up, At 4 AM made cape St. Martins. It is very remarkable land being very high a little in the country, the cape makes a flat bluff, to the N of the cape on a hill close by the sea side is a large fortification, near which in a Valley stands a Town — At 9 AM saw a ship with a pennant, standing down on the fleet, hauled our Wind & prepared ship for action, At 10 spoke her, proved to be a Genoese from Barcelona — At 11 exercised great guns & small arms, had a sham fight, same time came by Cape St. Martins, this Cape makes an even point, not so high as the land in general along the coast — All the land back is very high.

[NA. ND original.]


U. S. Frigot [Philadelphia] off Gibraltar

16th August, 1801

Dear Sir When I last wrote you I was in hopes by this time to have it in my power to inform you of the Good conduct of Our detachment and our success in taking the Two Tripolitans that was at that time at Gibralter but I must confess our prospects of them is lost in a grate measure, as a mutiny took place on board their vessels.

A few days ago and out of about 500 their now remains but about 70 Men. the Mutineers made their Escape to the Barbeary shores, where they will be protected by the Moors.

Two days before they Mutinized they bent their sails and attempted to Go out with some American Vessels that was Going out — The British Admiral prevented them, & ordered them not to leave the port for 24 Hours. They had then been — living on 4 Ountzes of Bread Pr day, the Governor of Gibralter has refused to Give them any more provisions the Admiral has ofred to sell out his ship & Brig but Can get nothing for them. wee Expect in the Course of a few days the Admiral with the Remains of his Crew will also Make their Escape.

Wee were yesterday informed by an Inglish Cutter Just from Barelony & Poart Mahone that a number of Tripolitan Cruisers were off shore to places and Blockading the American Ships, one of the Cruisers were seen in Chace of an American Ship and it was supposed would be taken We have, it not in our power to leave this station without orders from the Comadore, Capt Barron is Expecting Orders dayley, when I presume we shall remove their —

A late acount has arived at the Rock of the French preparing to attack them in Combination with the Spaniards, their force is to be 40 sail of the line 1200 Gun Boats 50,000 men. The Troops stationed at Gibralter is Dayley employed in making their Fortifycations more Extensive and stronger. The Spaniards is dayley Commiting Depradations on our Commerce in the sea — their is at present six American Vessels at Algeirua prises to the Spanish Gun Boats and amongst the Rest is the late Capt Mayley who is a mate with Capt Flin in a ship belonging to Philadelphia. Wee have not seen or heard from the President or Essex since they left us on the 5th of Ap†
We have been obliged to put Sergt. Rodgers in irons today for striking a Midshipman. Mr Fenwick says he will keep him Confined until we fall in with the other Ships and then Try him by courtmartial the remaining part of the detachment Behaves well Capt Barron is much pleased with them. William is well, I understood by him he had wrote you that he had been Arested. By Capt. Barron. But you may rest assured the Capt. did not Consider it as an Arest. The Cause was in working the ship it was Williams watch on Deck Capt. Barron told him to attend to the men at the Bray[?] he thought William did not pay the attention he ought to have done told him to walk down to his Apartment. The second day he resumed his Command & done his duty as usual. he appears now perfectly satisfied & Desires to be remembred to you & the Family

Please to make my Respects to all the Officers at Headquarters.

[MCA. LR, 1801.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 15 August 1801

Fore part of these 24 hours steady breezes — At ½ past 1 P M past by Cape Carpe, it makes a shelving rugged Isle, It is joined to the Main by a very narrow low neck of land. To the Westw of it lies the town of Carpe — from Cape Carpe to Cape Benedorme is 7 or 8 Miles between which there is a bay, at the bottom of it lies the town of Altier. Cape Benedorme makes very high & remarkable steep on the sea side, at the east end of the cape stands a tower, about 2 miles from the West end is the small Island of Benedorme abreast of which on the main lies the Village St Joseph

At 3 P M passed by said Island was 15 Miles from Cape La Honita, that forms the East point of the Bay of Alicant — At 5 P M ordered the fleet to make the best of their way & come to anchor in the bay of Alicant

At ½ past 7 the rear of the fleet having doubled Cape Honista, made sail, ¾ past 8 P M came round said Cape, doubling it passed from 14 to 9 fathoms water & then hauled our wind for the town of Alicant — ½ past 9 came to Anchor in Ten fath. water, the castle on the hill above the town of Alicant bore N N W; Alicant is very easily known by this castle, as it can be seen a long distance & the walls run down the hill quite to the Town. — Between Cape Benedorme and Alicant in the country is a very high Mountain with a remarkable gap in the top of it, called St Georges Gap, it is cut as square as if it has been done by the hands of Man.

At 6 AM Mr Montgomery's clerk came along side, & informed me Mr Montgomery was in France, & that there were but two American Vessels in port both ready for sea, immediately made the signal for the fleet to get under way; at 7 Weighed Anchor & sailed from Alicant, Wind S E. some of the fleet not able to weather the island of plane, lay to untill they effected it.

Ends clear & pleasant Weather

Sunday, 16 August 1801

Commences pleasant weather & light winds from the S E. At 5 P M, six sail of Swedish Merchant Vessels came out of Tarviessa & joined the fleet — At 6 the Island of plane bore N N E ½ E, 4 leagues. At the same time saw a Xebeck with Latine sails to windward, bearing down on the fleet, gave chase, fired several guns at him to bring him to, At ½ before 7 he stood for us, At 7 crossed our bows with red colors flying, saw they had Turbans on, ordered him immediately to heave to, & lower away his sails made every motion possible for him to understand me, which had no effect, fired 2 guns ahead of him to no purpose The wind dying away & falling calm fearful of his getting away, & every reason to beleive him a Tripolitan Cruizer, fired into him, which cut away his rigging & sails, & mortally wounded one man, & obliged him to haul down his colors, boarded him, found him to be a Moorish Vessel belonging to Tangier from Barcelona, Doctor Wells went on board & dressed the wounded man. At ½ past 9 the surgeon returned on board, filled away & thro' the night reconnoitred the fleet.

At 6 AM saw a frigate standing for the fleet out steering sails & bore down on her — At 7 passed signals, an English Frigate, hailed into the fleet again, was then Arested of Cape Pallas, which cape may be easily known by the small Island Formigues lying off it & the watch tower on the cape, it makes low.
At ¾ past 7 spoke the Martha requested Captain Prince to run off Carthagena & make the signal by firing guns in case that any American Vessels should be there, that they might embrace the convoy —

At 11 AM Mustered all hands & read the Articles of War.

Monday, 17 August 1801

Throughout these 24 hours clear weather & pleasant Easterly breezes.

At 2 P M the harbor of Carthagena bore N E ¾ E 9 or 10 leagues, Carthagena is easily known by the narrow entrance between two mountains and the Island off the harbor, on the Larboard hand going in is two fortifications the uppermost one stands on a very high hill.

The Martha led the fleet with A light. The Essex reconnoitred thro' the night. At 6 AM made Cape de Gatt bearing W N W. This Cape is easily known by the watch towers, one on the East point, two on the West, & several along it, on the West point near the sea, on a small hill stands an old fortification, above it is one of the West Watch-Towers on the summit of the Cape,

There are many white spots along the Cape — About 5 Miles to the East from the West point is a small bay guarded by a white fortification that stands low.

At Meridian the town Almeria bore N E b N. & Cape de Gatt E N E. —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President Malta Harbour Augt 18th 1801

SIR, My Letter to you of the 19th ulto from Tunis Bay Informns you the Destrnntion of the Squadron under my command — I have not heard from Either the Philadelphia or Essex since. — I arrived off[?] Tripoli the 24 ulto the 25th I received a letter from Mr Nissen Consul for Denmarck at Tripoli he was requested by Mr Cathcart to act for him in his absence, should there be a necessity for it, this Letter was wrote by the request of the Bey to know my Intenntion In coming off Tripoli, whether it was to make war or peace, — I wrote him that my Intenntions in the first Instance was friendly but the act of his Excellency in declaring war against the United States had put that disposuilon, out of my Power & that I was determined to take his Vessels of Every Description and his subjects where Ever I could find them, but at the same time I should be glad if his Excellency would Inform me, his reasons for declaring war against the United States, and on what principles he Expected to make peace those points I wished to be informed of, as soon as possible, that I might Inform the President of the United States, and know his Determination respecting the Business —

the next Day the Bey sent off[f] a Jew to negotiate for a peace or Truce, I informed the Jew his Excellency had not Answered my Letter, I told him I was not Inpowerd to make a new Treaty, but if the Bey would answer my letter, and send off[f] one of his Officers and was serious In the Business I would then Treat with him about a Truce — the Jew went on shore; I have not hear from him since he wrote me previous to this, that he had good reasons for Declaring War against the U S but if I would come on shore, he was very certain that we should be able to make a peace, he said he did not like the 1 & 12 Articles In the Old Treaty, he did not wish to have any thing to do with the Dey of Algiers that Mr Cathcart was allways telling him of the Dey of Algiers —

Long ere you receive this the Government must have received Mr Cathcarts Letters Informing of the Demands of the Bey of Tripoli; from the United States and pointing out what a rascal he is, in fact the Dey of Algiers & the Bey of Tunis is as great rascals as he the two last was looking on, and encouraging the Bey of Tripoli, to go in if
he made out well. In his demands they intended to regulate their demands accordingly, but fortunately for the United States, the arrival of the squadron (which I have the honor to command) in those seas has stopped their mouths for the present. It is to be lamented, that was not three more frigates sent there is nothing like, sitting out well at first, I have been led to believe that Mr. Donogh (the British consul at Tripoli) and Mr. Cathcart has not been friends for some time past & that he is not friendly to the affairs of the United States, that he has been pushing the Bey for some time past to commit the act that he has done. Persuading the Bey that the U.S. was at too great a distance to protect her trade in the Mediterranean, there is little dependence to be placed in any man to manage the affairs of the United States in those regencies but those that are truly interested for the honor and welfare of his country.

Should the United States determin to carry on the war against Tripoli it will be highly necessary to keep it closely blockaded, not to suffer any kind of vessels, of any nation to go in or come out, to do this it will take two frigates and two sloops of war, two to be off the harbour and two to cruise along the coast, to the eastward & westward they will be under the necessity of going into port for water & that must be done by turns, also I think it would be advisable to have a small vessel constructed to carry a bomb to heave a few shells in the town now; & then the more this Mr. Bey is harassed the sooner will he be glad to make peace, and it will have a good effect on the other two powers they will then see America is not to be trifled with on the 30th ult. I sent the Enterprize to this port for water, Expecting at that time she would be able to keep the President supply'd with water so as not to be under the necessity of quitting the coast of Tripoli, to go into port for water, but on her return back, I found she brought so little water, and that little so difficult to get at sea I found that I should be under the necessity to go into port for water in a few days, I put the time off as long as it was prudent, Expecting every day that the Philadelphia would join me in that case one of the ships would have remained off till Tripoli until the other went into port for water —

I am happy to inform you that the Enterprize on the 1st inst. on her passage to this place fell in with a polacre ship mounting 14 guns and 80 men a corsair belonging to Tripoli, the inclosed is a copy of Mr. Sterretts letter to me which will give you an acct of the action, and the result of it. — Mr. Sterrett is a good officer, and deserves well of his country.

After being 18 days off Tripoli and seeing nothing in that time, but two small vessels, Tunisians one bound in, and the other out and receiving information that the Bey had boats stationed along the coast both to the eastward & westward, on the 11th inst. I determined to run a long the coast to the westward as far as the island of Pidussa from Pidussa, to this place for water, I arrived here, the 16th inst. saw nothing on my passage, I was informed at Pidussa, that ten days before I went there two Tripolian corsairs had been there and robbed them of all there fowls — I have been informed here that there is several American vessels in the ports of Sicily and along the coast of Naples waiting to get protection to go down the straits it is not possible for me to give them protection at present — I shall loose no time in returning off Tripoli again and shall remain there as long as my provision will last (say about the 15th Sept.) I expect to sail from this.
place on the 20th Inst  I am Happy to Inform you that we continue to be Healthy — I put this letter on Board of an English Frigate here the Commander of her says it is possible that he may go to Gibraltar, if he does not he will put it in a way to get there, the Frigate is Just from Egypt, he says it is not Possible for the French to hold out much longer, from every Information that I can get, it must be the case Malta is a very fine Harbour, but Very narrow to go in and out, altho the Government appear to be friendly towards us, I should not advise any of our ships of war to come in here for supplies there is nothing but water to be got here, they have so many ships, here In general in want of that article it takes some time to get supplied, I am Informed the best place to get every kind of supplies is a port on the Island of Sicily by the name of Saragosa—

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the United States Ship President,
Malta Harbour 18th Aug 1801

Sir, You will Please to proceed with the United States schooner Enterprize under your Command with all Possible dispatch off Tripoli & there Cruise untill I Join you, which I Hope will be In two Days after you get there, you will Just keep In sight of the Land, at such a Distance as not to be seen from the shore, should you take any prize, you will keep them with you untill I Join you. let me Impress on your mind, not to run any risque In going alongside of Vessels that may be above your force, and at the same time not to treat small ones with contempt but allways be on your guard — I Expect you will meet with the Philadelphia, Should that be the case you will request Cap't Barron to remain off Tripoli untill I Join him, if he is not in Great want of water, should that be the case you will Inform him, to go to Saragosa In Sicely for water that I do not think Malta a proper place —

Should any unforeseen accident happen to the President so as to prevent her from Joining you In 10 or 12 Days you will proceed back to this place to know the cause Should you not hear of me hear you will proceed to Gibraltar and there wait untill some one of the Ships arrives, by the time you get there your Provisions will be nearly exp Should you have taken any Prizes before you return back to this place, you will dispose of them In the same Maner that you Did the other

[P. S.] Since writing the above orders for you to proceed to Tripoli I have thought proper that you should In the first Inst proceed to Saraosa in the Island of Sicily there to Inform your self what kind of a port it is, and what kind of reception our Ships of War will meet with if they go their if they can be supplied with water and Fresh Provisions, and on what terms; you will make your stay there as short as Possible, you will call by this place as you return to know if the President has sailed if She has you will follow her, if not you will lay off[f] an[d] on untill she comes out you will make every enquiry In Sicely to know there is any American Merchant, Vessels there is in the Different Ports —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
To the Governor of Saragossa from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the U. S. S. President
Malta Harbour Aug. 18, 1801

His Excellency
The Governor of Saragossa,

Sir, This will be Handed you by Capta. Sterrett commander of the United States schooner Enterprise attached to a squadron that I have the Honor to command In those seas, I send him to your Port for the purpose of knowing if it is a safe Harbour if Fresh Provisions, and water is to be had there, should any of the ships belonging to the Squadron put in there.

The Bey of Tripoli having declared war against the United States — there will be ships of war Belonging to the United States In those seas for some time to come. —

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 18 August 1801

Fore part of these 24 hours, pleasant Easterly winds running along the Spanish Shore with the fleet
Middle part calm. Latter part Westerly Wind.
At 10 AM Made all sail in chase of several Vessels in the East, displayed the signal for the fleet to heave to, with the Larboard tacks aboard
Ends very light airs almost calm — Latitude Observed 36° 41' N.

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the United States Ship President
Malta Harbour 19th Aug. 1801

Sir, You will please to forward the Inclosed letters to America by the first Opportunity —

I put into this place for water, but shall sail again in a few days for Tripoli there has several Letters past betwen the Bey and my self, his pride wont let him say, that he is sorry for what he has done, he wrote me if I would come on shore he was Very certain that we should make peace or a Truce for a certain time I wrote him if he was serious in the Business to send one of his Officers on Board; I have not since hear from him; — I am happy to Inform you that Mr. Sterrett in the Schooner Enterprise, fell in with one of his corsairs, off this Island on the 1st Ins† She mounts 14 Guns & 80 men, he took her after an action of three hours, he killed 20 of their men & wounded 30, — Not a man hurt on Board the Schooner, — I am anxious] to know what is become of Capta. Barron and the Tripolian Admiral, I hope the Admiral will never see Tripoli again (that is in his ship, you may Expect to see me about the first of October my Provisions will be nearly Expended by that time I hope the store ships has arrived safe, the Bey's Corsairs has not taken any of our Merchant Vessels as yet I sincerely hope they may not take any —

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
United States Ship President
Malta Aug. 19th 1801 —

Sir, I came into this place on the 16th Ins† for water I shall sail again to morrow for the Coast of Tripoli, — you will please to Inform
the Bey of Tunis that it is highly necessary that the Merchants Ships belonging to his Subjects, should have your pass, I shall give three months for this regulation to take place after that time I shall take all those that say they are Tunisans that has not got your Certificate certifying the Same, it is not Possible for me to know a Tunisian from a Tripolian, I have let two Vessels pass allready that called them selves Tunisans all tho I had some reason to think they whare Tripolians my respect and wishing to keep on good terms with the Bey of Tunis prompt me to do it there has been several letters past betwen me and the Bey of Tripoli and my self I am confident he is very sorry for acting as he has done towards the U S but his pride wont let him say so

I am Happy to inform you that Capt Sterrett in the Schooner Enterprize has taken one of the Tripolian corsairs mounting 14 Guns & 80 men, after an action of three Hours, the corsair had 20 men killed & 30 wounded, the Schooner had not a man Hurt, — this action took place on the 1st Ins about 7 Leagues to the Westward of Malta. I am In hopes we shall fall In with the moast of Them


On Board the U S Ship President Malta Harbour 19th Aug 1801

SAMUEL WILLIAMS Esq

American Consul; London

SIR, You will please to forward the Inclosed letter, by the first Opportunity to the United States,— I put into this place the 16th Ins for water. I shall sail to morrow again for the Coast of Tripoli, the Schooner, Enterprize commanded by Lieu Sterrett, attached to the Squadron that I have the Honor to command on the first Ins 6 or 7 Leagues to the Westward of Malta fell in with a Tripolian corsair mounting 14 Guns and 80 men, He took her after an action of three Hours, the Corsair had 20 men killed and 30 wounded, there was not a man hurt on board the Schooner; the corsairs of Tripoli have not taken any American Vessels as yet; I have Blocked up the Admiral and one other corsair In Gibraltar, I found him there on my arrival,— his Intentions ware to have gone Into the Western Ocean to cruise for American Vessels,— I fortunately arrived In time, to prevent him, at least I hope so, I left the Frigate Philadelphia off Gibraltar on the 4th of July to watch his motions I have not hearrn from her since, of course I take it that the Admiral is still in Gibraltar.—

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Circular to Commanding Officers of U. S. Ships of War concerning general rules of conduct in U. S. Navy and Marine Corps

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav: dep, 19 Aug 1801.

SIR, To correct certain erroneous opinions — to introduce a regular and respectful subordination — and to establish an energetic Government on board of the Ships of the United States — I have found it necessary
to adopt, and to send forth the following Instructions, which you will be pleased to consider as Rules of Conduct to you upon the points to which they relate. —

In every Ship of the United States, there must be observed by the Marines, as well as by the Seamen, a respectful Subordination and an unqualified Submission to the orders of the Captain or commanding Officer of such Ship. —

All persons whatsoever on board, Marines as well as Seamen, shall cheerfully, promptly and without any appearance of hesitation, obey every order given by the Captain or commanding Officer; and no person shall on board presume to object to or in any manner or form question the Propriety of any such order.

The Captain and other Officers of the Ship will consider the Marines as deserving objects of their regard and attention as the Seamen; and they will not wantonly subject either the one or the other Corps to duties which do not regularly appertain to their respective Departments. Seamen are not to be ordered to do the duty of Sentinels or to perform any of the other appropriate duties of the Marine Corps, and the Marines are not to be ordered to go aloft or to perform any other acts of mere Seamanship. —

To prescribe in detail to the Sea and Marine Officers, their several and respective Authorities and duties, with all the proper modifications, would, in practice, greatly embarrass the Government of a Ship, & would inevitably tend to produce endless altercation, and a consequent confusion, that would be seriously and extensively injurious to the Service. — And hence results the indispensable necessity of committing, without restriction, the absolute and exclusive command of the Ship to the Captain, or commanding Officer, who from every consideration of Public good, and personal responsibility will be zealously interested in the Appearance the good Conduct, the discipline and the happiness of the Marines as well as of the Seamen. —

No Gentleman worthy of the honor of commanding a Ship in the Navy of the United States, will ever be capable of an Act so abhorrent to the Principles of an Officer as to abuse this great and important Authority. If, however, there should ever occur, an instance of a gross abuse of this power — such transgression will upon a proper representation thereof, be a subject of serious enquiry in this Department.

Marines before they are attached to a Ship, are under the Command of the Lieut Col of the Marine Corps: but after they are so attached, the command of the Lieut Col over them ceases, and from that moment, the Marines, Officers as well as privates, are under the command of the Captain or commanding officer of such Ship. And the Marines so attached to a Ship are not to be removed from her but by the order of this department; nor is any officer of Marines, so
attached to a Ship, to obtain leave of absence upon furlough, but by the order of the Captain or commanding Officer of such Ship or of this department. —

If a Marine on Board of any Ship of the United States, should at any time be desirous of becoming a Seaman, and the Captain of such ship should be well satisfied, from his personal knowledge of his Merits that he deserves such promotion, and also that such an advancement would contribute to the good of the Service, he is authorised to make such transfer and promotion, subject, however, to the superintending Control & ratification of this Department. —

An Officer of Marines has no rank on Board a Ship of the United States, over any of the Officers of such Ship. —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 19 August 1801

These 24 hours commences light breezes from the Eastward & clear weather, 3 P M discovered the sails we were in chase of were Merchant Vessels, gave over the chase, & hauled our Wind for the fleet, displayed several signals, the greater part of the convoy were very inattentive to them, were obliged to fire several guns, to make them sail in close order — Middle & latter part very light airs. Applying to Windward along the Spanish Shore I find that we have a Southerly current. Latitude Observed 36° 28' N.

[NA. ND original.]

Circular letter to certain Navy Agents and Captain Thomas Tingey, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Nav: Dep, 20: Augt 1801

To Woodbury Langdon, Portsmouth, N:H:
Samuel Brown, Boston,
Daniel Ludlow — N. York; Capt Tho' Tingey

It is very desirable that the preparations for the building of the 74 Gun Ships authorized by Law should progress with all possible dispatch. — I have therefore to request that you will be pleased to furnish me with a complete Statement or Inventory of all the Materials you have purchased or have otherwise on hand for the Ship to be built at [space] particularly designating the quantities of plank thick Stuff & procured of the order and estimate transmitted to your Predecessors by this Department in September 1799, what remains to be executed of that order and estimate, The quantity of live oak Timber received from Georgia. The Method adopted for seasoning and preserving the Timber as it is collected & the Situation it is in in those respects. Also that you will favor me with a Statement of what remains yet to be procured.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Thursday, 20 August 1801

All these 24 hours very light airs from the N° & E° steers by the wind. from N W to N distance 36 miles & made 26' southing, a rapid current setting about S h E.
At 5 AM discovered a number of strange sails to the East & West of our Convoy, could not see the land. No particular occurrences. Was this day joined by an American Merchant Ship from Carthagena, she came out last Sunday, after Captain Prince had left the harbor. — Latitude Observed 36° 02’ N.

Friday, 21 August 1801

Almost all of these 24 hours calm, only went 10 miles North p’ Log, notwithstanding this Northing we made 25 Miles Southing, by a South Current, At 10 saw the land about Alhousene on the Moorish shore bearing from S to S W. distance 8 or 10 leagues.

No particular Occurrences. The whole of the American Merchant Vessels in company, with the convoy 23 sail in all. — Latitude Observed 35° 37’ N.

Saturday, 22 August 1801

Commences light winds from the W N W, At 4 P M began to breeze. Middle part smart breezes from West. At 2 AM several ships & brigs apparently a convoy, passed thro’ our fleet, got all hammocks & stowed them, wore ship & stood under the lee of our fleet & reconnoitred, the strange sails kept their course to the Eastward, two of them appeared like frigates — Latter part blowing smart gales from the Westward. At 3 AM made the land. At 11 AM the town of Almunica bore N N E distant 3 leagues to the Westward of which about 3 miles is Castle Torres situated near the sea with several Towers round it, & about 2 Miles up on the side of the Mountain is a Village. The bay in which this Castle makes has several villages.

Latitude Observed 36° 38’ N.

Sunday, 23 August 1801

Commences clear weather & strong breezes from the Westward, with a tumbling head Sea & current setting to the Eastward. At 6 P M discovered 2 Polacres ships in the East about 8 Miles from us —

At 7 P M they appeared to be standing close hauled for some of the fleet, very suspicious looking vessels. believing them to be Tripolitan Cruizers and fearful of their getting amongst the rear of the fleet in the night. Made a signal to speak the Martha requested Captain Prince to lead the fleet whilst the Essex brought up the rear. At 1/2 past 11 one of the Polacres close aboard of us, got instantly to quarters fired 4 shot at her, found she was Greek vessel 10 guns & 41 Men. At Midnight made sail for the fleet, At 5 AM was 5 or 6 miles astern of them, got becalmed, when they had a breeze, At 8 AM was driving fast on the shore, high Iron bound coast, got all boats out, endeavored as much as possible to keep clear of the dangerous shore, found no alternative left to save us but anchoring in the open sea, in 40 fathom water.

We anchored about 2 or 3 Miles to the Eastward of Almuncia abreast of two towers & where there is a beautiful cascade of water, the fleet appeared not to have the current that set us to the Eastward —

Monday, 24 August 1801

Commences calm, lying at anchor in 50 fathom water about 3 Miles to the Eastward of Almuncia, Castle Torres bore W b N & a cape to the east of us S E — At 4 P M sprung up a light breeze from the West, hove up Anchor & got under way, boats ahead, found that we were drifting in shore, obliged to let go the anchor.

At 8 P M light breeze from South, hove up the anchor and made all sail on the ship instantly I dont think it was more than 20 minutes from the time of first manning the capstan, before Royals & staysails were on the ship & the anchor to the bows At Midnight got in amongst the fleet, At 4 A M close off the harbor of Malaga, At 5 A M being no wind, & fearful of the current setting us to the Eastward, Made a signal for the fleet to anchor —

At ½ past 8 came to in 25 fathom water, the large church bearing N N W. & the signal tower N E b N, distance about 3 Miles from the Mole. The bay of Malaga is a pretty good one, on acct of its gradual shoalings & good holding ground, It is exposed to the Sea Winds from S W to East, but I presume a vessel well found in ground tackle would ride any gale out. The Mole is large, 7 fathom water at the entrance, & shoals on to 3 fathom sufficiency of water for any Frigate.

At ½ past 9 Mt Kirkpatrick came on board, at Meridian sent Lt Decatur on shore & got pratican, find there are no American Vessels ready to sail from this for the Westward before the 15 of next Month, all our fleet anchored here except the ship Nestor, which I expect ran by the Port.

[NA. ND original.]
To DeButts & Purviance, Leghorn, Italy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President off Tripoli Augt 26, 1801

GENTL Sm When I left America, it was my Intentions to have spent several Days at Leghorn you have known long ere you receive this: by Letters that you have received from the Government of the United States, that I have a credit on your House for a certain Am$ (should I want it) for the use of the Squadron that I have the Honor to Command

On my arrival at Gibraltar, contrary to my Expectations I found two Tripolian corsairs laying there bound into the Western Ocean to cruise against the commerce of the United States, that the Bey of Tripoli had declared war against the United States. It then became Necessary for me to distribute my force in such a manner, as to counteract the Intentions of the Bey & his Admiral, and at the same time, to give as much protection, to the commerce of the United States as lay in my power; as the Squadron is very much separated and not knowing what accident may happen to any one of the ships, nor what port they may be under the necessity to put into I will thank you to write your friends in Toulon Car[t]hage[n], and the Island of Sicily say the port of Saraosa it being the most convenient to the Coast of Tripoli that the commanders may Draw on your House for what money they may want for the use of their ships, say Cap'n Sam'l Barron, William Bainbridge and Andrew Sterrett, I still have hopes of having the pleasure of seeing you before the Winter sets in

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli, at Leghorn, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U States Ship President Off Tripoli Augt 26th 1801

Sir, I have just returned from Malta where I have been to get water, I was Informed at Malta that the Tripolian Admiral, was still at Gibraltar, the Philadelphia keeps him in there, I am happy to Inform you that the United States Schooner Enterprize Commanded by M't Sterrett; on the 1st Ins't fell in with Yellow sided Polacrea corsair belonging to Tripoli, mounting 14 Guns & 80 Men M't Sterrett took her after an action of three Hours, the Corsair had 20 men killed and 30 wounded there was not a man hurt on board the Schooner; you see we make your promiss good to the Bey — that the Americans will fight — the Bey is much mortified, that so small a Vessel should take one of his corsairs,—On my first arrival off[fi] this place the Bey sent a jew off[fi] to know if my intentions was peace or war, I Informed him my first Intentions was peace, but he had put it out of my power to continue so, as he had declared war against the United States, he wrote me the next Day that if I would come on shore he was very certain we should be able to make a Just and Honorable peace I wrote him for answer that I could not come on shore at present. But if he would Inform me his reasons for declaring war against the United States, and on what principles he Expected to make a peace & I would then talk to him on the subject. I have not heard from him since, the fact is he is at a loss at present to know what to say he lives in hopes that some of his corsairs will take some of our Ves-
sels — Should that be the case, and he get them safe in (I say God forbid) he will then talk Very Big: I have no doubt but he will come to his sences during the next summer, when the Port of Tripoli is close blockaded and now and then heave a few shells into the Town to amuse him. he dont sleep well at present, he will sleep less then, I am still in great hopes of Geting hold of his Admiral, & long to take him to America — I shall be under the necessity of leaving this place about the 10th of next month and proceed to Gibraltar for Provisions there is a deposit of stores there for the squadron; it will not be in my Power to call at Leghorn without the *Philadelp*ia should join me soone, in that case it may be possible, Capt. Bainbridge has got my orders, to give every assistance in his power, to the Commerce of the United States (that is in the Mideterranean) the Bey of Tripoli has five Corsairs out at Present Counting the Admiral, there is three in Port two ships One is the Swead, and one Polacrea. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Secretary of State from William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

**MALAGA 25 August 1801**

Sir, You will find annexed duplicate of what I had the honor of adressing you on the 2d Inst. thro' Lisbon, Yesterday Morning the Frigate *Essex* came safe into our Bay, with Twenty three Sail of Merchant Vessels principally loaded on the Coast of Catalonia for different Ports in America, & the North of Europe, Cap' Bainbridge proceeds the first moment of a favorable Wind, to escort his Convoy thro' the Gut. —

By the last accounts from Gibraltar it appears the two Tripolitan Cruizers remain blocked up by the Frigate *Philadelp*ia, and that the crews were deserting fast in consequence of having no provisions, some had been furnished by the Emperor of Morocco, & probably more may be sent over to permit their attempting to get out, they are however so closely watched that it will be a very difficult Matter to escape tho' the Vigilence of Cap'n Barron —

The Sickness which last Season raged with such violence at Cadiz, Seville & Adjacent Towns, has not returned this, thank God, and People in General seem to apprehend little danger that it will now, so advanced in the year,

P. S. Since writing the foregoing I have received a Letter from M't Gavino dated Gibraltar 14 Inst of which I enclose Copy for Your information,

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–June 1814.]

**Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 27 August 1801**

Commences light airs from the Southward & Westward
Throughout the night calm
At 9 AM light airs from South, Made the signal & got under way, latter part employed in beating out of the bay, find some of the Vessels get to leward

[NA. ND original.]
To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President

off Tripoli Augt 28th 1801 —

SIR, I have the pleasure to Inform you, that I have just received your Dispatches, to me by your Polacer; of the 24th Ult the 1 & 11 Ins Allso the Inclosed notes, the 26 Ins I received Cops of the Same from the Danish Commodore which you sent by him —

You giving Information in Tunis that I had Blockaded Tripoli Meets with my approbation; I have been determined for some time past, not to suffer a Vessel of any Discription or Nation to enter the port of Tripoli that had any Cargo In. I gave that Information to the Bey's Agent in Malta, should the English think proper to send Empty Vessels to Tripoli for stock, I shall not prevent them, they are our friends I have found them so both in Gibraltar and Malta they know what is right, respecting a Blockaded Port.

I am happy to Inform you, that there has not a Vessel of any description gone In or come out of the Port of Tripoli since I have been away, the Bey has three Corsairs in port two ships and one Polacre, one ship of 20 Guns the other 18 the Polacre 12, their sails are Bent, but he can not get men to go to sea in them, the Admiral is still in Gibraltar; that is the reason you doe not see the Philadelphia. The Bey has only three corsairs out, that will attempt to come to Tripoli, say two Gallies, and one Polacre, I am looking out for them Every day — Your Polacre arrived at Malta two Days after I sailed, the Enterprise returning from Saraossa a poart in Sicily where I had sent her, stoped at Malta to see if I had sailed, found her there & brought her on here, if the Capt had given the dispatches to Mr Sterrett, it would have prevented him from coming here, & saved much time —

The Danish Commodore would not tell me how he settled his Nations affairs with the Bey of Tripoli, but said, he did not seem to be Communicative respecting what was going on, on shore, or what was said respecting the War between the Bey & the United States — Mr Nissen the Danish Consul appears to be friendly from the Communications that I have had with him, —

The Inclosed Letter is a copy of one that I wrote you from Malta. I have in that said I will give three Months for the Merchant Ships, to Furnish themselves with your Pass; it is not to be understood that your pass Will screen any Merchant Ship belonging to Tunis or any other Nation, bound to Tripoli should they attempt to enter the port without my Leave, while it is under Blockade by my Orders. — I am sorry to say that I have recv'd Information at Malta, that the Corsairs belonging to the Bey of Tunis has in several Instances Boarded and plundered American Vessels of Provisions and such other articles as they wanted — you will Please to Inform the Bey In the way that you may think the most p[r]udent, that I am Determined to have the Flag of the United States respected by the Corsairs belonging to him & the other Powers of Barbary, In Friendship with the United States, you will please to Inform the Bey if I continue to hear, that his Corsairs Continue to disrespect the Flag of the United States, I shall conceive their Violence Sanctioned by him, and that he no longer wishes to be in friendship with the United States, and However painfull it may be to me, I shall be under the necessity to Chastise them for it — You will please to Inform him how highly necessary
it is, that he should Impress on the Minds of his Commanders, to pay that due respect, to the Flag of the United States, that ought to be paid to a Nation In friendship with him, — the United States wishes to be at Peace with all Nations but She Will not suffer her Flag to be Insulted by any Nation.

[HS of Pa. and Dale LB.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 28 August 1801

Commences very light airs from S W to 8 S W finding the fleet falling to Leeward. At 1 P M made the signal for the fleet to go into harbor, & come to anchor, Wore Ship & stood in, At ½ past 1 P M, anchored in 22 fath. Water, the great church N ¼ W the signal tower N E b E.

At ¼ past 6 P M made the signal for the fleet to get under way, At 7 weighed anchor & sailed, throughout the night beating out of the harbor very light airs but find along shore we have a Westerly Current —

At 7 A M found we had all the fleet except the Roa & Betsy which did not obey the signal — Ends very light airs inclining to calm —

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Charles A. Iggestrom

(25)(Private)

Gothenburg 29th Aug 1801,

Sir: Having a number of acquaintances and Correspondents in the United States of America in whose freindship I put a great value, this Connection inspires me with a full Confidence to address you this letter which I hope will be delivered you by Capt. Magn Blomster of the Swedish Ship Oecomomien, having a valuable Cargo on board for my Account destined for Naples.

The unfortunate Predicament in which I find myself as Subject to his Majesty the King of Sweden, as well as all the Citizens of the United States with Respect to the Tripolitans or the Barbarians on the Africa Coast who are exercing their Cruelties against all merchant Ships of our Nations makes me take my refuge to you Sir, praying you to take the above said Capt with my Cargo, as well as all other Ships belonging to me which you may rencounter in the Mediterranean or elsewhere under your valuable protection, and see the same, if possible or convenient to you, safe to their ports of destination, knowing that you command a sufficient Force to cruise all over those parts of the Mediterranean Seas in which any attempts of the said Barbarians might be feared. —

Permitt me Sir in Revenge to assure you that I shall esteem myself extremely happy and gratified whenever I shall have it in my power to render any service or assistance to any of the Individuals of your respected Nation coming to this place or to this Country. — I should particularly rejoice to see yourself or any of your Squadron enter this harbour!! —

Charles A. Iggestrom

[E. C. Dale Col. NDA. A-4.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 29 August 1801

Begins hot & sultry weather with light airs from S.

At Meridian saw the rock of Gibraltar bearing W b S. ¾ S. distant about 15 leagues.

At 2 P M spoke a Danish Brig from Leghorn. At 3 sent the pinnace to try the current, found it setting S b W ½ Miles p t Hour from 4 to 6 P M heard a very heavy cannonading to the Westw
Throughout the night very heavy dews & light airs. At 9 AM being off the rock of Gibraltar the fleet astern with a smart Easterly wind coming down, sent the pinnace with an officer on shore to enquire the news lay to until the fleet come up, and find we have a counter current setting to the Westward. I can discover nothing of the Philadelphia frigate.

Sunday, 30 August 1801

Commences pleasant Weather, with smart easterly breezes. At 1 PM proceeded through the straits with the fleet. At 2 PM the Pinnace returned, informed the two Tripolitan Corsaires are laid up & had only 20 men belonging to the Vessels, their admiral had gone to Malta in an English Vessel —

At 2 PM brought to a Spanish Gunboat that was in chase of a Portuguese schooner, under convoy with several others of a frigate, detained the boat to enquire who he was, which time the frigate might have saved the schooner, but he most shamefully neglected it. Of course the Spaniards captured her —

At 4 PM sent my letters on board the Martha & the Comet. At 6 PM the fleet under full sail several of them down to Cape Spartel. The Essex under easy sail to bring up the rear of the fleet.

At 8 PM parted from them. Throughout the night excessively foggy, lying to off Spartel, with the expectation of falling in with the Frigate Philadelphia. At 7 AM could discover nothing of her, made sail.

At 8 was abreast of Tangier, at Meridian was off Europa point, in 4 hours beat to Windward with the wind right on end, 30 Miles.

Ends clear & pleasant Weather strong easterly breezes, bound in to Gibraltar to obtain a supply of provisions —

Monday, 31 August 1801

Commences clear Weather & easterly breezes, standing in for the harbor of Gibraltar. At 2 PM came to an anchor in 11 fath. Water, abreast of the ragged staff, a British 74 Gun ship lying in the bay, the Pratck officer came along side, & gave prattick — At 4 PM The American Consul came on board. At 5 went on shore, he informed me that the Philadelphia had not been seen since the 20th Inst & that there was no provisions to be had.

I requested that he would try & borrow some from the Victualling Office — At 7 sent an Officer on shore to Mt Gavino, to know the result, his answer was the Victualling Office could neither lend nor sell, & what it was possible to pick up would be about 3000 lb at the rate of 44 dollars per Tierce, weight 310 lb.

At 8 AM several masters of Vessels came on board respecting convoy. There were 4 sail, 2 bound to Malaga & 2 to Barcelona. I informed them that there was but very little danger, & that I was bound out to look for the Philadelphia Frigate, but tomorrow morning I would hoist a signal & fire two guns, when they could come out & get protection from the Gun boats clear of the rock.

At 12 midday weighed anchor & beat out of the bay of Gibraltar under double reefed topsails. At ½ past 10 just weathered the rock — Ends strong breezes from the Southward & Westward bound out to look for Capt. Barron stretching by the wind for Tetuan —

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President off Tripoli, Aug 31st 1801 —

Sir, Yesterday I took out of a Greek Vessel, bound into Tripoli, one Tripolitan Officer, 20 Soldiers, 14 Merchants 5 Women & one Child. Most of the Merchants have their Familys in Tripoli. All of them appear to be very much distressed in there present situations, from Humanity and not wishing they should feel the Hardships of war, I have sent three of them on shore in my Boat, with this Letter, you will please to Inform, His Excelle[n]cy the Bey, that if he will send off a Boat for the remainder, and will consider them in Exchange for as many (or what is Customery) American Prisoners that he has or may have During the present, Disagreeable war between the two nations, I will send them all on shore, should the Bey think proper not to receive them, I Expect my Boat and the three Prisoners will be sent.
off — as I shall dispose of them. In another way — By the rules of war
Tripoli is under Blockade by the U. S. Ship President and Enterprise
under my Command. I am determined not to suffer any Vessel (that I
can prevent) to enter the port of Tripoli that has any cargo in. —

You will please to Inform His Excellency that he is much mistaken
In the Character of the Americans, if he thinks they are to be Frightened
they love peace, but it must be an Honorable one and when ever his
Excellency may think Proper to communicate his Sentiments in that
way to me I shall be happy to receive them that I may send them to
the Government of the United States —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

[1 September 1801]

To Major Perkins Magra, British Agent and Consul General, Tunis, from
William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

To Major Perkins Magra
His Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul General
for the City and Kingdom of Tunis

Sir, It is a disagreeable task the duty of my public trust imposes on
me to present to you and through you to his Britannic Majesty That a
certain Bryan McDonough, by birth an Irishman, Physician to the
Bashaw of Tripoli in Barbary, actually charged with the affairs of his
Britannic Majesty in that Regency, has for a long time pursued a sys-
tem of conduct in that regency hostile to the United States of America;
that he has been notoriously instrumental in stimulating that Bashaw
to make war against the said United States; and that he is now not
only aiding by his counsel, the measures of offence and aggression
carrying into operation by said Bashaw against said States but is
actually planning and encouraging projects of an attack upon the
American squadron now before Tripoli in direct violation of the treaties
subsisting between his Britannic Majesty and the Government of the
United States of America. For the support of these articles of charge
I pledge myself. Conduct in a public Agent so injurious to the
interests of my nation, so inconsistent with the faith and friendship
of our two nations, and so derogatory to the honor of the nation he
represents cannot but excite some sensibility on our part, and, I am
persuaded, will not escape investigation and punishment on yours —
But, what is most remarkable, Mr McDonough is practicing these
injuries against us in violation of his private faith plighted to us, at
least so far as respects his neutrality in all our affairs with Tripoly, for
a pecuniary consideration. This precaution, on our part, was taken at
an early period of our intercourse with Tripoli because it was intimated
to us that this same Mr McDonough was in the habit of raising a
revenue from the imbroils he had the influence to create between that
Bashaw and Christian nations by afterwards insinuating himself as a
mediator between the parties — You cannot be ignorant, Sir, that
this species of fraud is not uncommon to most of the half renegades we
see here, who from motives of gain, or fugitives from justice, abandon
a christian country & attach themselves to the service of these Bar-
bary princes: In this class of Speculators Mr McDonough holds a
distinguished Character.

I pray you will have the goodness to transmit a copy of this present-
ment to such of his Britannic Majesty's Ministers as have the Superin-
tendency of this department as I shall do to the Minister of the United States near his Majesty, in order that it may be laid before your Court.

Sep. 1, 1801 —

The foregoing is a copy of a remonstrance which I [William Eaton] lodged in the British chancery office in Tunis the day of it's date: which I also forward to the American Minister in London by the same express which carries this to Gibraltar — Mr Cathcart has always complained of him (McDonough) and undoubtedly with good reason, as a very meddlesome, mischievous character — But it was hardly to be suspected that he would presume so far as to act openly in his hostilities against the United States — I have thought it my duty to present him — Since Mr Cathcart's departure from Tripoli, about the middle of last month Jos. Ingraham has returned thither, and, as complaints from our acting agent state, is combined with Mr McDonough —

Sep. 5, 1801


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 1 September 1801

Commences blowing very strong from the West wd close hauled by the wind, the ship going almost 11 Knotts, discover a ship at Anchor in Ceuta bay, hoisted our large ensign, could see no colors that she had hoisted

At past 2 P M could discover the road of Tetuan no Vessels there, tacked ship to the North wd

Middle part blowing hard, under three reefed topsails, flying to Windward for the rock — At 10 AM was close to the rock, made the signal for the Merchant Vessels to come out, but when I passed by the rock & got the gut open, found it blew excessive hard & that it wou'd be impossible for the Vessels to get out, & not seeing any thing of the Philadelphia made me determine to embrace the wind for Malaga in hopes of meeting her there, & inform myself whether it wou'd be possible to get supplies of provisions at that place to enable me to proceed to the Eastward in conformity to Commodore Dales orders —

At 11 squared away the yards & made all sail before the wind —

[NA. ND original.]

To Captains Samuel Barron or William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Tunis 24 Sep. 1801

Sir, Day before yesterday arrived here in six days from Tripoli an express vessel on her way to Gibraltar with a view of taking on board and carrying to Tripoli Morad Rais the Tripoline Admiral and the crews of the two corsaires which are supposed to be blocked in that port. The vessel charged with this commission bears the following discription — She is a Greek Polacre ship with a prow and her bowsprit lashed to it, her stem head about four or five feet high above it turning inward with a sharo from it to the bowsprit outside. Two guns pointed forward, one on each side of the foremost. Her quarter deck raised about two feet above the main deck, running forward something nearer the main than the mizen mast, with a crab upon it — A camboose house on the starboard side with an arched top, and four remarkable stantions in front of it. Three streaks of her side have been paid with Turpentine, but, this being worn off, now appear white. Her stern has four small window holes in it and below them a carved moulding which has been broken on the larboard side and mended but not carved; also the stern round moulding on the same
side entirely gone, the other side on — A stern ladder hanging on one side. Her forestay is covered with sheep skin with the wool outside — Her constructions is long, low, and squat, though in ballast. Her sheer something round and quick aft. Her stern high, having a reddish appearance. Her equipage are chiefly Greeks from the Island of Candid and speak no other language but the modern greek. She has a pilot on board, a pale, meagre frenchman whose name is Jacques Cortez, very much of a scoundrel, as you will naturally suppose from the employ he is in, who speaks french and Italian and, I believe, Turkish — She has a bill of health signed by Bryan McDonough and countersigned by Perkens Magra, british Consul, at Tripoli and Tunis She pretends to navigate with Ottoman papers: This may be the case; but she is actually in the service of the Bashaw of Tripoli aiding and assisting his offensive operations against the United States, and being so employed is liable to capture and condemnation even with or without the Tripolines on board. I dispatch a polacre ship of my own, Captain John Padwanni, being the only one here I can trust in this enterprise, to carry you this information in hopes that it will enable you to get possession of the Tripoline Commodore and people. This would be an event so fatal to the Bashaw of Tripoli that it would at once put an end to the war. He can do nothing without the crews of these two corsaires — They are many of them from the first families of Tripoli — this circumstance, if they fall into our hands, would excite an insurrection in his Kingdom and give us the intire command of terms — To secure this very important object the best method I conceive, would be to let the greek vessel pass into Gibraltar unnoticed and recieve her passengers, to watch her departure and seize her the moment she is clear of the port: If she be permitted to pass over to the Barbary Coast our design will be lost. The crews of these corsaires, together with officers, are about three hundred and fifty men — In a desperate case they would be very apt to attempt boarding you; against such an assault it is presumed you are prepared. If you get possession of the Commodore it is advisable to force from him an order to surrender you his ships — His own is a Boston built vessel of eighteen nine pounders on her main deck, six fours on her quarter — two bow and two stern chases — The other a Swedish brig of fourteen four pounders — When you shall have executed this project proceed off Tunis and, without making yourself known, give me notice. I will immediately board you and lay before you a scheme I have projected to decoy the Bashaw of Tripoli into your ship — The prospect of advantage to our affairs which will result from the success of this inter-prize seems so practicable and is so promising that I will not entertain a doubt of its taking full effect: I shall feel the utmost anxiety until I hear of its operation — If you should have need of Captain Padwanni to bring forward your prisoners, or any other service of the Gov t the ship is at your disposition — I suppose it is hardly necessary to caution you to put your prisoners in irons, provided you catch them — Com" Dale's last letter to me is dated 28. ult. It gives nothing interesting. The schooner Enterprise on the 1st Aug. captured a Trip corsaire of 14 guns & 80 men after an action of 3 hours — The corsaire had twenty men killed and 30 wounded — The schooner nobody hurt — I cannot but repeat, if you get possession of the English renegade, Morad Rais, it will decide our contest
with Tripoli; But if he escape us and return to Tripoli it will prolong the war and be productive of incalculable mischief—

(Copy)


To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U. S. Ship President

off Tripoli 2nd Sep' 1801

Sir, Your favour of this date I have received by a boat from the shore, I note Its Cont" you will please to Inform His Excellency the Bey that I am very sorry he does not sett a greater Value on his subjects. — from Humanity the Distressing supplications of the merchants, and not wishing to distress peaceable men, I am, Induced to permit the Vessel to enter his port with their Goods in this particular Instance — I shall not consider the merchants as prisoners untill I know the determination of the President of United States respecting the twenty soldiers. I agree to accept three American Prisoners for them, but his Excellency must observe, it is not to be a President in any futer negoatiation — the Officer of the solders, I permitt to go on shore with them though his Excellency has not said any thing respecting him, I trust he will Exchange one American Prisoner for him should his corsairs take any — I am sorry His Excellency takes so long a time to make up his mind upon what principles he Expect to make a Peace with the United States; the fact is, (I suppose) he wishes to wait and see what success his corsairs has in taking Americans should any Americans be so unfo[r]tunate as to be taken by his corsairs, you will please to give them every assistance In your Power — I shall make mention, to the President of the United States your attention, to its Interest —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U. S. Ship President

Off Tripoli 2nd Sept' 1801 —

Sir On the receipt of this you will please to proceed to the Island of Malta, when off the Harbour you will send in your boat, to know if there is any American Vessels there bound for Gibraltar, or out off the Straits, if there is you will take them under your protection, and make the best of your way there, and wait untill I arrive there, which I Expect will be a bout the first of October, Should you fall In with Cap" Samuel Barron or Cap" Bainbridge, you will Inform them, that I Expect to see them at Gibraltar about that time, and not to be out of the way without something of consiquence makes it necessary, you will allways consider yourself under the Orders of Either Cap" Barron or Cap" Bainbridge In my absence should it be necessary, I shall proceed from this to Tunis from Tunis to Algiers from Algiers to Gibraltar — You will pay attention to my former Orders respecting the Tripolian Corsairs as you have no money on Board I Give you four Hundred Dollars, on acc of the United States, should you meet, with any accident & be under the necessity to put into port before you get to Gibralta, you will please to pay Every attention to Econimy.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Wednesday, 2 September 1801

Commences smart breezes from West, carrying all sail before the Wind. At 5 P.M. came round Cape De Molins, & hauled our wind into the bay of Malaga. At 6 P.M. hauled up the courses, lowered down the Pinnace, sent Mr. Smith on shore with a letter to Consul Kirkpatrick to know whether he could supply us with provisions. At 8 A.M. the pinnace returned, the Consul answered he could not get any other supplies but bread & fresh Meat, no salt provisions to be got in Malaga, made sail & hauled our wind to the Westward with the intention of giving the Vessels at Gibraltar convoy from that clear of the gut to the Eastward Ends with Westerly winds, turning to windward, but find we make but slow work of it on account of the current.

Thursday, 3 September 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & light winds from the Westward turning to windward.

At 9 P.M. spoke the American barque Hannah bound to Malaga.

Throughout the night light winds from S E At 3 A.M. was abreast of the rock of Gibraltar — At 4 A.M. hauled in the bay, & discovered a schooner standing into it, close under point Cabretta & near a Spanish fort, she had American colors hoisted, Made sail & spoke her from Boston bound to Malaga, she informed that she saw a frigate to the Southward of Cape Spartel. Not finding the Philadelphia nor being able to procure provisions in Gibraltar or Malaga I was determined to try at Algeziras, stood in for that town, At 6 was abreast of it within 1½ Miles, & near to the island where they have a fortification Sent L* Decatur on shore with a letter to the American Vice Consul Mr Mullony, to see if he could get us a supply of provisions in Algeziras. As the pinnace was rowing to shore, the fortification on the Island fired a shot over the Essex, lay off & on until the boat returned which was at 9 A.M. with the answer from the Consul, he could only procure us 4 bbls of Pork. As the schooner we spoke in the morning had seen a frigate to the Southward of Spartel it being probable it might have been the Philadelphia, the wind then being to the Eastward to make myself more assured she was not on this station I squared away the yards and ran thro' the gut, calculating that I could soon beat back. If I did not find the frigate. In going thro', the wind increased, hove the log myself & found she was going 13 Knotts 6 fath. Ends strong Levant gale

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

ON BOARD THE Grand Turk
Road of Tunis Sep. 5. 1801

Mr. The inclosures which I have the honor herewith to forward will inform Government, as accurately as I have the means, of our actual position and future prospects in regard to Tripoli—one circumstance only omitted, which is a project in concert between the rightful Bashaw of Tripoli, now in exile in Tunis, and myself to attack the usurper by land while our operations are going on by sea — These two men are brothers; the younger is on the throne having expelled the elder about eight or nine years ago — The subjects in general of the reigning Bashaw are very discontented and ripe for revolt; they want nothing but confidence in the prospect of success: this confidence may be inspired by assurances of our determination to chastise this Bashaw for his outrage against U. S. — The Bey of Tunis, though prudence will keep him behind the curtain, I have strong reasons to believe, will cheerfully prompt the scene: He is in favor of the elder brother. The idea of dethroning our enemy and placing a rightful sovereign in his seat makes a deeper impression on account of the lasting peace it will produce with that regency, and the lesson of caution it will teach the other Barbary States — These are objects which, to me, seem so clearly within our power that they ought to command exertions — Having begun to coerce Tripoli it
would operate an injury of perpetual duration to relax in these measures. It is a misfortune that we have not more small war craft here — The document which must have already reached the department of State, together with this, will show how frequently we have occasion for dispatch vessels — I dare not any longer confide in foreigners — it is very dangerous employing my own on this service without regular papers — It is hoped these embarrassments will be removed — If we do not succeed in arresting the English renegade, I apprehend two or three bomb ketches will be absolutely necessary before Tripoli — This however is a little out of my sphere of action — Full support to our Commodore and dispatch in furnishing that support are so obviously necessary that it seems superfluous to speak of it —

I am destitute of funds — In the actual situation of our affairs it is presumed this intimation is enough — Happen what will I shall have no resort to Jews — I have no credit in Europe.


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 5 September 1801

Commences strong Easterly Wind, beating up the Gut. At 3 P M saw a frigate coming out of Gibraltar, At 1/2 3 displayed the American signal for the day which was answered by the Frigate, which proved to be the Philadelphia. At 4 spoke Captain Barron. At 1/2 past 4 went on board the Philadelphia where I received several letters for Commodore Dale from America last from Algiers, all of which were open Capt Barron said we had better try & get into Tangier as the provisions I wanted could not be well delivered at sea, as it was blowing so hard — At 11 P M, the wind came from the West & very foggy lay thro' the night in the straits. Captain Barron proposed as we could not get in Tangiers to proceed to Tetuan & there deliver the provisions & also to enquire the news respecting the crews of the Tripolitan Corsairs, now moored in the Mole of Gibraltar and dismantled.

At 5 the Philadelphia & Essex being off the rock of Gibraltar, the Philadelphia made sail for Tetuan, The Essex laid off the rock, made the signal fixed on for the American Vessels that were there in the bay of Gibraltar, bound to the Eastward, and fearful of coming out on account of the Algeziras boats and my intention was only to give them convoy clear of the rock against those privateers Ends clear Weather & smart Westerly Wind —

[NA. ND original.]

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

ON BOARD THE UNITED STATES SHIP President

Tunis Bay Sept 6th 1801 —

Dear Sir, At sunset I fell in with your Polacre I Took the Dispatches out of her — I saw your Letter respecting the Vessel going to Gibraltar to take the Tripoline Admiral home, my Intentions in coming in here, was to see you, and get your dispatches for the Government of the United States, but as I find them on Board the Polacre I take them on Board and shall proceed to Gibraltar without loss of time and try to defeat the plans of the Bey of Tripoli, I suppose, you will not be a little surprised to know that I have left the coast of Tripoli I am sorry to inform you that I have 152 men on the Doctors List a number more getting on it every day where or when it will stop God only knows I am likewise under the necessity to proceed to Gibraltar for Provisions not having more than four weeks Provisions on Board. — The 3rd Inst I dispatched the schooner Enterprise to Malta, to take under her convoy any American Vessels that might be there Bound down the Mediterranean, I shall dispatch her for
America as soon as possible after her arrival at Gibraltar should neither the *Philadelphia* nor the *Essex* arrive here shortly, I shall dispatch one of them to Tripoli to touch here on her way; on my arrival at Gibraltar if the store ship is arrived, neither of them at Present has more than five weeks Provisions on Board, — You will impress on the minds of the Tunisans that there is a ship cruising off Tripoli if they suspect that I have left the Coast you will please deliver the Inclosed Letter to either Cap: Barron or Cap: Bainbridge —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


*On Board the U S Ship President*

*Tunis Bay 6th Sept: 1801*

DEAR SIR, Should you put in here, in shurch of me, on the receipt of this if your ship is in a proper state you will proceed without loss of time off Tripoli and there cruise a few Days (say three or four, if you see cause to remain longer you may) after that you will proceed to Leghorn there Inform your self if there is any American Vessels there or in adjasent Ports wanting convoy down the Mediterranean if there is, you will take them under your Protection calling at the principal ports along the coast of Spain as you come down, you will observe you are not to looss too much time for one or two Vessels The cause of my Leaveing the coast of Tripoli was, the want of Provisions; and Haveing 152 men on the Doctors List, — when I left Tripoli there was three corsairs in Port, two ships of 20 Guns each mounted on the upper Dick, they look like Armed Merch[a]nt ships, one Polacre mounting 12 Guns, and three Gun Boats, you will prevent all Vessels from Entering the Port of Tripoli that has a cargo onboard, I have declared it under Blockade — it will not be prudent to keep too close in shore, should you want any communication with the shore, a red flag at the Fore Top Gall: mast head, & one Gun is a Sign¹ for a Boat to come off[—] M* Nissen the Danish Consul, has the management of the Affairs of the United States there, should you not see the corsairs in port, you may expect they have gone on a cruize — the corsairs that are out at present, say, two Gallies, one Polacre and the two at Gibraltar, they Have taken nothing as yet. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. *Essex*, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 6 September 1801

Commences fresh breezes and pleasant weather.

At 1/2 past Meridian the Brig *Ann* bound to Barcelona came out from Gibraltar, saw no others preparing to come out, spoke her, & made sail across the Gut for Tetuan, going close by the wind, the frigate sailed 11 Knotts & 3 fath. At 3 P M was near to Cape Porcus, the *Phila[d]e* about 2 miles off, both vessels becalmed, tried the current found N E. one knott pt hour.

At 8 P M came to blow very hard from the Westward Throughout the night lying off & on the bay of Tetuan under close reefed topsails. The latter part beating in the bay of Tetuan. At 11 AM brought to in 24 fathom water.

Ends strong Westerly Winds, got the boats out to bring the provisions from the *Philadelphia*

[NA. ND original.]
To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from James Leander Cathcart,
U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

LEGHORN Septemb' 7th 1801

SIR With infinite pleasure I received yours of the 25th Ult, informing me of the capture of the Tripoline Cruiser [Tripoli], M't Sterrett has behaved gallantly, & has my warmest thanks for having so well proved by demonstration that the idea I have endeavor'd to inspire the Tripolines with of the energy of the American character was well founded; continue Sir in the same line of operation which you have so judiciously pointed out, & be confident of a happy result, which in all probability will not only insure a permanent peace with Tripoli, but likewise prevent the rest of the Barbary States from imposing upon us I can't help manifesting my perfect coincidence with M't Eaton in the manner he has conducted our affairs at Tunis relative to the blockade of Tripoli, & would certainly have acted in the same manner had I been in his place, even had War been the immediate consequence; "the question at this moment is" shall we be tributary to Tripoli, & consequently to Tunis or not; if we act with energy & perseverance we shall be respected, but the Nations that makes concessions are imposed on continually, & will continue to be treated in the same degrading & humiliating manner they have been until they adopt the same plans that we have; that is to repel their unjust demands by force of arms, & I solemnly declare that if a peace could be procured with the Regency of Tripoli for one hundred Dollars that it would be contrary to the interests of the United States to pay it — Your idea of bombarding the Town is an excellent one, the eyes of all Europe is upon your little Squadron, & I am certain they will reflect honor upon their Country & justify the idea already formed of American valor & intrepidity

Enclosed I send you some abstracts from M't Nissen's Letter with my answers to them, if M't Ingraham ever goes on board your Ship, you will please to confine him on Board, to prevent him from injuring the United States, & to answer for his past conduct — I hope before long that you will oblige the Bashaw to hoist a white flag; see M't Nissens letter to me —

Their is a Swedish built Dogger which navigates under British colors & trades from Tripoli to Bengasi but is or was commanded by a Frenchman; This Vessel is cover'd by Bryan M'Donogh but is the property of Murad Raiz the Tripoline Admiral, her motive for being put under British Colors with a French Commander was in order to facilitate the forwarding of dispatches from the Court of France to Alexandria by the way of Bengasi & Derna, where many Vessels loads upon account of the Bashaw & his Subjects; I should imagine should you fall in with the Dogger she would be a good prize, the particulars of her papers you will be able to ascertain by enquiring of M't Nissen in whose office they originated — Now Sir a person that would be guilty of such an act of Treason to his own Nation in consequence of a pecuniary reward, certainly would not hesitate to injure ours in hopes of ingratiating himself with our enemies, & thereby reaping a benefit, his venality is well Known by every Consul at Tripoli

On the 2d & 3d ins arrived the Ships Henrietta & Serpent in 60 days from Baltimore, & 13 from Gibraltar, they bring us intelligence that the George Washington, & Chesapeake were a fitting out for the Mediterranean; & that they were boarded by a Lieutenant from the Phila-
delphia who informed them that the Tripoline Admiral & Consort
were still in Gibraltar that a number of their Crew had deserted, & that the Philadelphia boarded every thing in the gut, this I suppose is in consequence of Capt Barron's having received intelligence of the Admiral's intentions to ship his crew on board a Ragusian, & to push over to Barbary in the night, this news was communicated to me by Cap* James Sampson of the Milford who arrived from Baltimore on the 30th Ult.

I send you enclosed a list of the quantity of Salt provisions in this Market for your government in order that you may determine whether it will be most adviseable to send the Schooner here for them, or to proceed to where you informed me you were going for them, we have a number of Merchantmen in this Sea, & should any of them be captured it would alter the appearance of our affairs amazingly. I shall write next post to Capt Bainbridge to inform him of three Vessels here, & to inform him of the time of their departure as near as possible, I suppose he will be found in some of the Ports of Spain —

Copy —

Mr B in my letter to Nissen, means the Swedish Consul — The Doctor who is in the American House is an Italian but not Mr Bryan McDonogh


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Monday, 7 September 1801

Comences pleasant weather & Westerly wind, employed in unbending new sails to bend others & also in receiving provisions from the Philadelphia. At 9 P M Captain Barron dispatched an officer on shore for news, returned on board, the information respecting the Tripolitans was such, that Captain Barron felt himself at liberty to quit his station & go with the Essex to join the Commodore — But he is obliged to proceed to Malaga to water his frigate, & to expedite it I accompany him —

Middle & latter part under sail in company with the Frigate Philadelphia bound for Malaga

Tuesday, 8 September 1801

The fore part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from the Southwesterly & Westward. A 2 P M came to an anchor in Malaga bay in 15 fathom water. Sent the boat with an Officer on shore to receive pratique. At 3 P M the officer returned but was not able to get pratique before 5 P M. at which time both Vessels obtained it. At 6 went on shore. The latter part assisting the Philadelphia in Watering.

No particular Occurrences, 4 American Vessels waiting for Convoy to the Eastward two of them in ballast & one of them but part loaded.

Thursday, 10 September 1801

All these 24 Hours, Easterly Winds, All our boats employed in Watering the Philadelphia.

Four American Masters of Vessels this day by letter solicited convoy for Alicat & Barcelona, two of them empty, one loaded & one part loaded & mentioned in their letter that in case we refused, they should protest against us for such refusal. About 15 sail of American Merchit Vessels in this port now loading with fruit, expect to sail on the 20th of the Month.

[NA. ND original.]

Circular to U. S. Consuls in Europe from James Leander Catheart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

Leghorn Sept 11th 1801

Sir I have the honor to inform you that a few days ago arrived in this Port Hadji Mohameteben Luna a native of Tripoli in character of Ambassador from the Bashaw of Tripoli to the Emperor of Morocco, he has since through the Agency of Arbib a Tripoline Jew chartered
the Imperial Polacco *Marco Aurelia* Capt. Antonio Zuppa for four Thousand Six Hundred Dollars to carry himself & suit to Tangiers, to there load wheat & to proceed from thence to Tripoli.  

It is presumed that said Ambassador is employ’d in order to influence the Emperor of Morocco in favor of his Master, & at least to procure provisions for the Tripoline Cruisers blockaded by the *Philadelphia* at Gibraltar —  

I therefore request you Sir to forward a Copy of this Circular to wherever you may suppose that any of our Vessels of War are & likewise to the Consuls of the U. S. at Gibraltar & Tangiers in order that they may act in such a manner as will most effectually counteract the Views of the Bashaw of Tripoli & promote the interests of the United States —  

I presume that should any of our Ships of War be so fortunate as to fall in with said Vessel that they would be perfectly justifiable in detaining her until they receive the Comodore’s orders; who shall be furnished with a Copy of this letter as soon as possible.  

Copy’s of this Circular was sent to our Consuls at  

| Marseilles | Malaga |
| Barcelona | Gibraltar |
| Alicant | Tangiers |

To Comodore Dale, & put on board of several vessels that saild from this port — in order that the[y] might put it on board of any of our vessels of War that the[y] might fall in with —  

CATHCART


Extract from journal of U. S. S. *Essex*, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 12 September 1801

These 24 hours begin with light easterly breezes. At 5 P M finished watering the *Philadelphia*, took in launch & all boats. At 6 P M was ready for Sea, being calm prevented our sailing.  

Throughout the night calm. but a great swell from S W. At 3 AM a strong breeze from the Westw. At 4 AM up all hammers & manned the capstan — At ½ past 4 the *Philadelphia* made signal for the sternmost & leewardmost ship to get under way first, immediately weighed & sailed out of the bay.  

At 6 A M spoke a Swedish Brig from the Westw. said she saw an American Frigate in the Gut yesterday, I suppose it to be the *George Washington* lay to till 8 A M, until the *Philad* came up then filled away, strong gales from the Westw. Under three topsails & Jibb the *Essex* went 13 Knotts, without any other sail — Ends Westerly Wind.

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavinio, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

Nº 71 GIBRALTAR 14th September 1801

Sir I now beg leave to inclose you duplicate of my lasts Nº 69 & 70 also what wrote Capº Barron the 8th Ultº to which referr. Capº Barron of the *Philad* has a Deal of Merit in keeping the two Tripolin Cruisers so closely block’d up, which Occasiond fresh Desentions among the remaining Crews, in Consequence the Tripoly Admiral got leave to hall his two Vessels in the Mole, when they struck yards Topmasts &c & about 20 Men is all that remains in the two Vessels, the Admiral with 8 others chiefly Officers went Passengers for Malta in order to get to Tripoly, had they not met so imediate a check by the arrival of the frigates must have done great Damage, it is still apprehended if the Capº of the Brig finds a good opportunity will take her
over to Tetuan where he may recruit a Crew out of the Men that were sent round, he went for thence some days ago and is return'd —

I now inclose you Copy of a Letter rec'd from Consul Cathcart dated 11th May last agreeable to his request. —

On the 29th Ult. the Essex went past to the Westward with 26 sail of our Merchant Vessels, after seeing them out of the Gutt she Calld in here next day for Provisions having only for 8 days, but none arrived or to be purchased here, she went out on the 31st in quest of the Philad to the East for a supply but could not fall in with her; the Essex on the 3rd Ins was off Algesirias and went to the West, said Evening the Philad came in when I informed Cap't Barron of what was passing with the Essex when he went in quest of her & on the 5th they both went to the East, and has since been in Tetuan Bay. —

* * * *

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol II, April 1796–Nov. 1804.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 14 September 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & light Winds from the Westward.

Middle & latter part Variable airs from S S W [?] to S E.

At 8 AM the Philadelphia made signal for the Essex to chace N b E, immediately set all steering sails. At 9 spoke the chase, a Dane from Trieste bound to Bremen, eight days since off the Island of Sardinia fell in with 2 Turkish & 1 English frigate —

See a number of Vessels that we do not chace on account of our plainly distinguishing them to be Danes or Swedes unarmed & steering along the Spanish shore, for by chacing all those we see, it would too much retard our progress to the Commodore —

Latitude Observed 37° 42' N. — Longitude in 18° E.

[NA. ND original.]

[16 September 1801]

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli, from Captain James Brown, of the Friends Adventure

Srn I wish to inform you that on the Twentieth of August I was Boarded by the United States Frigate Philadelphia Commanded by Capt. Barron who told me that the Two Tripoline Cruzers that were then lying at Gibraltar were Compleatly unriged and hawled up in the inner Moul, and he also inform'd me that their Admiral had said the day before for Tripoli —

On the Twenty first Lat 36.13 N Longitude 2.30 W I fell in with an English Convoy bound to Malta with Troops at 6 A M spoke their Commodore Cap't Oliver who very Politely told me I was at liberty to stay by the Fleet as long as I thought proper he informed me that the Night before he spoke an American Fleet bound to the Westward under the Convoy of one Frigate on the Twenty second on running along side of one of the fleet that was loaded with Wine for the British Government I observed a Tripoline Walking her decks and on inquiry I was informed by a Military officer that it was the Tripoline Admiral with whom he was very well Acquainted when at Gibraltar and that he was obliged to take his passage to Malta as he could not procure one to any port of Tripoli,

On board the Friends Adventure

LEGHORN MOLD Sep 16th 1801

[Haverford College, Haverford, Pa. NDA photostat.]
Commences Moderate breezes with showers of rain, took in & made sail as circumstances required.

At 8 P.M. the Weather appeared more settled sent up top Gallant yards.
Throughout the night squally, cloudy, disagreeable weather, under easy sail for the frigate *Philad.*

At 8 A.M. made the Island Formentana, this island makes very low in the Middle, & tolerable high at each end, the easternmost the highest, that makes Level on the top, very steep & rugged the sides, between the East & West points the shore forms a half moon bay considerably sandy towards the East point, On the West end is a round Tower, also one or two others further in towards the Middle of the bay. At 10 A.M. tacked ship to the Southw's same time the East end of the Island bore N E b N & the West end N b W.

At 1/2 past 11 The *Philad.* made signal for the *Essex* to speak a strange sail bearing S S E. Immediately gave chase.

Ends Cloudy unpleasant Weather

Latitude Obs. 38° 26' N. — Longitude in 1° 10' E.

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

Duplicate

LEGHORN Sept 17th 1801 —

Sir By the enclosed letter from Mr Cathalan, & my answer thereto, you will be informed how far I am of opinion that it will be our interest to make use of the friendly offer of his Majesty of Sweden, as for any coalition with that power, I presume it is foreign to the intentions of our Government, & if it is not, in the present State of our affairs it is entirely unnecessary; I wrote to Mr Eaton some time ago upon this subject, & as I have had no reason to alter my opinion I here transcribe an extract from my letter to him of the 10th of July —

"Comodore Truxton has resign'd. Comodore Dale has taken the command of the Squadron" the fates have decreed the ruin of Tripoli for the iniquity of their Government —

Their is a probability of Denmark & Sweden shaking off[f] the yoke at Tripoli, indirect proposals have been made to me to form a coalition with the Ships of Sweden which I discouraged, as I have no idea of dividing the honor of setting an example to all Europe, our aim is to establish a National character, which we must do, without the assistance of any of the powers of Europe —

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. *Essex,* Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Thursday, 17 September 1801

Commences cloudy disagreeable weather, the wind from S b E to E N E. At 1/2 past Meridian spoke the Vessel we were in chase of a Danish Brig from the Island of Sardinia bound to Hamburg, 4 days out no news. At 1 P M spoke the *Philad.* & informed Capt* Barron what the Brig was: At 6 spoke the *Philad.* Capt Barron ordered the *Essex* to lead, weather looking dull & very disagreeable, in Top gallant sails & reefed topsails — Throughout the night smart breezes under easy sail. Latter part cloudy, wind S S W. At 11 A.M. made a signal to the *Philadelphia,* strange ships bearing E. at that time discovered 2 sail together but could not distinguish what they were —

Latitude Observed 38° 32' N. — Longitude in 4° 27' E.

Friday, 18 September 1801

Commences cloudy Weather with drizzling rain and stiff breezes.

At 5 P.M. the *Philad.* made signal for the *Essex* to chace East, immediately made all sail by the wind after two armed Brigs. At 1/4 past 5 tacked ship to the Southw's in chase of them, 1/4 before 6 fired 3 guns, brought the chace to they were 2 English Brigs from Liverpool bound to Malta.
Throughout the night very thick disagreeable weather blowing fresh, under double reefed topsails —
At 9 AM exercised great guns, drew all the charges & loaded with fresh Cartridges —
Cleansed & fumigated birth deck. — Ends clear, smart breeze from S b E.
Latitude Observed 39° 03' N. — Longitude in. 6° 26' E.
[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterrett, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. Schooner Enterprise,
from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the U S. Ship President
at Sea Sept 21st 1801

Sir, On the receipt of this you will proceed to Algiers, with all possible dispatch, on your arrival In the Bay, you are not to anchor, but stand off and on Hoist, the American Jack at your Fore Top Mast Head, and fire a Gun, that is a Signal for M' O'Brien to come off, or to send a Boat, in Either case, you will give the Inclosed Letter to him or send it by the Boat that comes off — Should you not see nor hear from, M' O'Brien, in four or five hours, after you get into the Bay, (if the weather is so that a Boat can get off) you will then proceed for Gibraltar, without loss of time —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
Lon²: 1.30. E. Latt. 37.20
On board the United States Ship
President at Sea Sept 21st 1801

DEAR SIR, I send M't Sterrett in the Enterprise with this letter to you; you will please to send by him your Despatches, for the Government of the United States, as I Intend to Dispatch the schooner for the United States, as soon as she gets to Gibraltar, you will also please to Inform me if you have negotiated with the Day of Algiers, to receive the thirty Thousand Dollars that I have on Board, in lieu of stores, agreeable to the request of the Government of the United States, — if you have not, or if you have any prospect in doing it; because if you have not, I shall make use of it and shall not be under the necessity of Drawing for money to a disadvantage, I should have called in at Algiers my self, but I am very anxious to get to Gibraltar; not only that, the weather has been so unsettled I did not like to go in with the Land, you may Expect to see me before I sail for America — Inform me if you got my anchor that I left behind, and the News of Algiers — M't Sterrett will Inform you nearly all that I could write, If I Had time, which I have not at present, respecting, Tripoli, The Bey wanted very much to make a Truce, —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of State from William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain
MALAGA 22 Sept 1801

SIR, I wrote to you last on the 25 Aug of which duplicate goes inclosed, since then both the Philadelphia & Essex, returned here, and again proceeded on the 12th Inst, to the Eastward, after the former had watered & received some small supplies that Capt Barron stood in need of. —
On the 5 Inst I received an Official Information, of which the enclosed is Copy, and immediately notified all the foreign Consuls residing here, that the Port of Tripoly was to be considered in a state of Blockade, by the Squadron under the Command of Commodore Dale, for their Information & Governm'.

I am happy in having it at last in my Power, to announce to you, that the rigorous Quarantine, which has been imposed for nearly a Twelve month past, on all Vessels from America, has at last been reduced to Ten days, which is a great Aliviation to our Merchant Vessels trading to this Country. —

I find by Advices from Gibraltar, that the Tripoline Admiral has hauled up his Vessels, and embarked himself for Malta, only about Twenty Men including Officers remain, to take Charge of them, Consequently our Vessels have nothing to fear from that Quarter.

I have this day received advice from M's Gavino Consul at Gibraltar, of a very gallant Action performed by Capt Sterritt of the Schooner Enterprize, after an Engagement of Three Hours, He has Captured, and carried into Malta a Tripoline Cruizer of 14 Guns, & Eighty men, with the loss of 20 men Killed & 30 Wounded, at the same time I am happy to add, that the Enterprize has not lost a single Man, —

P. S. The Ship say Frigate Gen'l Washington has this moment come to an anchor.

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1703–May 1814.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 22 September 1801

Commences with strong Easterly wind, flying clouds, appearance of squally, disagreeable Weather.

At 2 P M fired at, & brought to a brig, found she belonged to the Island of Cephalonia was from Smyrna bound to Algiers with Turks on board, several of the Algerines that I had carried from Algiers to Constantinople were passengers on board. She was 40 days out no news —

From 4 to 7 P M excessive hard rain — At 9 P M cleared up made full sail by the wind which enabled us to lye along the shore. At 11 P M passed by the two small Islands to the Eastw' of Bizerta, which are dangerous in the night. as they cannot be discovered without a very good look out before you are on them, At 2 A M came round Cape Farino & doubled the very low Island of Plane — The remainder of these 24 hours beating into Tunis bay with Southerly wind & light breezes — Ends clear & pleasant Weather —

[NA. ND original.]

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers The 23'd September 1801

Sir

[** See letter to Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, of 26 September 1801, paragraph 11.]

The City was just as if Entering The Gulph Stream — Yesterday I was on board — The United States Schooner Enterprize and had a letter from the Commodore — Dated in The latittitude of 37.20 N — & Long'd of 1.30 East he has two powerfull Enemies to Encounter and The Son — of Ali Pashaw hounds —

Your letter of the 20th I have rec'd Truth will carry the day — and facts will prove That you are mistaken The Gov't of the United States knows that The Gov't of Algiers is Turks and well knows The influence of The Jew directory. This has been known to Europe These 10 years. — and known to M's Pickering a long time before that you were
thought of as Consul you shall be answered more fully on this tack than time admits of at present

I wrote you on the 18th on the affair of the Dey &c If Doctor Jiratti had told you that you were a 2d Don Quixot he would have told you a fact — you have seen a fog bank — and you took it for the Main land — I repeat to you that I defy you in Every respect — You have got into the Eddies and took it for the town Stream —

He can't help advocating the cause of the Jews!

[Haverford College, Haverford, Pa. — NDA photostat.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Samadet & Cushing, Marseilles, France

Marseilles 29th Sept: 1801

Sir Having been requested by Messrs H De Butts & wy[sic] Purvis-ance of Leghorn, Agents for the American Ships of War in the Mediter-ranean, to make an arrangement at Toulon for the Supply of any thing you may stand in need of for the use of your Squadron at that Place, being the only American Establishment in this Neighbourhood, we are much gratified in complying with the request of said Gentlemen; & it will afford us great Satisfaction should it be in our power by any means to promote the success of the glorious cause you are engaged in. We have ordered our Correspondents at Toulon, Messrs Luce & Crassons Cadet, for this purpose to furnish you with money & whatever else you may require; & if there be any thing that cannot be had there, we shall Send it from hence at the Shortest notice, provided it should not be convenient for your Ships to come here, tho' this would afford us a double satisfaction, as we should have the pleasure to see you — However, our Mr Cushing of Boston will probably pay a visit at Toulon, as soon as we hear of the arrival of any of your Squadron there when he will not only have the honor of making your personal acquaintance, but of communicating with you as relates to the best measures to be taken for the supplies of your Squadron; mean while we trust Messrs L & C. C will give you every assistance, & we beg you on all occasions to command us freely & be assured of our Zeal & Activity in the public Service & to make your stay in this neighbourhood as agreeable as possible.

[NDA. A-4.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 23 September 1801

Commences Clear & pleasant Weather. The Wind from N E to E N E with very light airs. At 3 P M sprung up a breeze made sail in company with the Philad for Tunis road. At 6 P M came to Anchor in it, Cape Carthage bearing N W about 2 Miles, the City of Tunis W ½ S. depth of Water 9 fathoms, had 12 & 14 a considerable distance to the Northw of our anchorage.

When you enter the Bay of Tunis, you discover a Number of bays and appearance of inlets between the different mountains & land, the similarity in their appearance makes it difficult to know the entrance of Tunis. The best marks are, nearly in the centre of the great bay of Tunis, you will discover two high rugged, cliffed hills or small mountains, these make on the left side of the entrance to Tunis, by steering for this mark you will soon discover Cape Carthage on which stands an old ruin, resembling an ancient castle near which are several houses that are white & as you approach Cape Carthage you discover several columns of darkish color which are part of the ruins of the Ancient Carthage, you leave Cape Carthage on your starboard hand, & when arriving there you see a large fortification & some houses which is called the Goletta & guards the narrow passage into the bason of Tunis, which is 6 or 8 miles in extent to the City of Tunis, but only navigable for small boats. The best anchorage for a frigate or Ship of War is about half way between a white fort on Cape Carthage & one on the opposite shore—depth 8 fath. very good holding ground —
After coming to anchor visited Captain Barron a boat from the ship Grand Turk came down to us by which Captain Barron wrote to Mr Eaton our Consul at Tunis —

Throughout the night variable Winds kept a sea watch at anchor.

At 11 AM the American Consul visited the Philad & delivered a letter from Commodore Dale, directed to Capt. Barron & myself dated the 6th Inst & by the Consul was informed the Commodore left Tunis for Gibraltar the 12th & that the Enterprize had been dispatched home, she had had an action [1 August 1801] with a Tripolitan Polacre ship of 14 guns and 90 Men, which she captured —

Ends blowing hard from North —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board of the US. Ship President

In sight of Gibraltar, Sept 25th 1801

SIR, I Just have time to Inform you by a Brig that is bound for Boston that I was under the necessity to give up the Blockade of Tripoli on the 3rd Inst for want of Provisions, and Having Upwards of one Hundred men in the Doct List, and proceed for Gibraltar where I hope to find the store ship, I am Happy to Inform you, the sick list is reduced to 37 men only; lost three men since I left Tripoli, we have had a very Tediumous time thus far; I spoke a Boston Brig yesterday, the Captain Informed me that the US Ship [George] Washington, arrived four days ago at Gibraltar, I have not Heard of the Philadelphia since the 5th of July, nor the Essex since the 20th; I Expect to find them tomorrow at Gibraltar on the 22nd Inst I fell in with the Enterprize, on her way from Malta to Gibraltar where I Had dispatched her to see if there was any Americans there, bound down the Mediterranean; — I dispatched her to Algeirs for Mf OBriens dispatches for Goverment and to know if he had come to any determination with the Dey respecting the thirty thousand Dollars that I have on board; I am Happy to Inform you that the Bey of Tripoli's Corsairs had not taken any Americans on the 3rd Inst I wrote you on the 19th Ult from Malta by two Convayances — I Expect the Enterprize will Join me in a day or two at Gibraltar; I shall Dispatch her without loss of time to Baltimore with my Dispatches to you; also Mf OBriens and Mf Eatons Dispatches, with Every Information that I can give to Goverment respecting this Tripoline War — I have not time to say more, I Expect the Enterprize will arrive in Baltimore, long Before you get this

[NA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 25 September 1801

Commences with light Winds from N N W, carrying necessary sail by the wind in company with the Philad, beating out of the bay of Tunis.

At Midnight doubled the Island Cimaro & steered to the Eastward.

Middle part clear weather & pleasant airs from N N W. At 6 AM was about half way between the island of Pantelaria & Cape Bon — At 9 AM exercised great guns & manoeuvred the sails.

The Island of Pantelaria makes the highest at the East end, you discover many white houses on the South side —

[NA. ND original.]
Estoned Sir Yesterday The dey and Prime minister sent to me four different times desiring I would give a passport and make guarantee for upwards of 250 of the crews of the two Tripoline Corsairs which were blocked up at Gibraltar by an American frigate. and those crews to prevent being captured and starved. Crossed over to Morrocco and is arrived by land at Oran. In this regency The dey intends to send them in a vessel from Oran to Tripoli which port is declared by the American Commodore to be in a state of Blockade — I have answered. That the Bashaw of Tripoli declared war (notwithstanding the deys guarantee) against the United States. ordered The American Consul to depart. had sent his Corsairs to Sea in quest of Americans. That those people was and is the Enemies of My Country — The dey insists I must acquise and I am determined not, even that war should be the result — for some time it is known here that the American frigates has blockaded the two Tripoline Corsairs at Gibraltar, and declared Tripoli in a state of Blockade, that also on the 1st of August. The U S Schooner [Enterprize] had given a severe drubing to a Tripoline Corsaire and Captured said vessel — having killed many of the tripolines and afterwards let said Corsair & crew go for Tripoli —

That for some days past that several of the crews of the Tripoline Corsairs which were blocked up at Gibraltar & had crossed to Morrocco had arrived by land in this City — and that the chief of the Tripoline crews were on their rout from Morrocco for Algiers — &

When on the 24th inst the dey and Ministry, had letters from Tunis in 9 days — and for certain also letters from Tripoli — which stated that an American Corsair had captured a Tripoline and after very much disabling her let her go — that the American corsairs had admitted. Some Vessels to Enter the port of Tripoli and some were not admitted. That the Pascha of Tripoli had much wanted grain: — That he had offered to Make a truce with the American Commodore — but that he rejected it. that Tripoli depended much on their friend the dey — to Succour and clear from Gibraltar the two Corsairs of Tripoli — The said letter reminds the dey of the services and favour rendered by Tripoli in getting the deys corsair & crew from The Portuguese and therefore hopes the dey would do as he would & was done by —

That from Tunis There is reports that. The American frigates is intended to act against this regency. That further Tunis and Tripoli is inviting the dey as their bully not to admit of The custom of Blockadeing the ports of the Barbary. On this subject of informations I have it from a shure channel — * * *
On the 22d ins The U S schooner Enterprize Called off This port I went on board — Captain Starret informed me that he was 15 days from Malta that the Commodore was then adjacent to this place and that he wanted water & provisions. and had 150 men sick on board. Thus was Obliged to evacuate the coast of Tripoli — and leave that Govt at liberty to procure supplies & Send out their Corsairs —

There was a necessity of leaving The Philadelphia to Blockade those at Gibralter and to give the Commerce of the U S — security in the western Ocean. and to protect and inform those that were going in and coming out of this sea Next it was requisite That the Essex should convoy out of this sea. The american Vessels so long detained on acc of the Threatenings of Tripoli and The Snarlings of Algiers & murmors of Tunis —

and next it was requisite for The commodore to proceed with the President & Enterprize off Tripoli. to Blockade that port and prevent Supplies — Entering and The Corsairs of Tripoli from going in and coming out if They had not water and provisions & That They had the misfortune to have sickness on board — it could not be helpt — I Must repeat we want More frigates in This Sea — and our system with those states at war with the U states should be Severity — Any act of Lenity is considered by Them as — an act of Timidity —

The Commodore wrote me That Cap Starret would wait my dispatches as he intended to forward The schooner for the united states. as Cap Starret had information of a greek Vessel from Tripoli with provisions for the 2 tripline corsairs at Gibralter I did not wish to detain him as the wind was Easterly fearing he would miss the opportunity of falling in with Greek — further. I thought the schooner would not be safe to anchor adjacent to the power of The whims of the dy — and hauing wrote so fully by the Conveyances for Spain I doubted not but that. under these considerations it was better for me to lett the schooner proceed for Gib with a few lines wrote on board by me to the Commodore Just stateing our affairs had The George Washington with the stores arrived. and The same time The 30 fathoms or that I had said fathoms with me I doubted not but that I could prevail on the regency to accept of said in Lieu of The stores or as part payment for our debts or the Annuities. for whilst this would be Eating The Sheep They might be prevailed on to Eat some of the fowl — but you will Observe Sir That This prospect is changed. at present. it looks equally. More so Then like unto settled weather —

We have a parallel Case relative to Barbary as The British had with the powers of The north. if we attack dean [Danish] Tripoli we shall secure our affairs with Swede[n] Tunis and Russin Algiers — we have this in our power. Thus to act but if we do not we are inviting Those 2 regencies to do by us as Tripoli intended to do — if we now settle this business with Tripoli even with a little Money — we are giving a bounty to Algiers and Tunis to make extra demands in proportion as They are great & Think Themselves So above Tripoli —

"On the 18th Ins at midday. when the dey and Ministry and gaurds was at prayers in The Mosketta 25 feet distant from the pallace "door — 10 Turks Entered the Pallace door secured The same hawled "down the deys flag — and hoisted the one which announced a new "dey — and This party proclaimed Their Chief as Dey — those "desperados. reigned 2 hours and 10 minutes. when pallace was "stormed on all Quarters. and the 10 desperadoes cut to pieces — The "usual Dey and Ministry got to their station and all is Quiet again —
LIEUTENANT ANDREW STERETT, U. S. NAVY.
"The 2d party intended to have Entered The Church and made way with the dey and Ministry — but the too sudden alarm of The 10 — gave time to the dey & to secure the doors of The holy Sanctuary — and The 2d party was Obliged to disperse and save Themselves — as well as they Could — They intended to have made a great reform by destroying the dey & Ministry & Jew directory — Whose influence these 10 years has been Very great in Most all public and private affairs of This regency — —

Lord Keith has been threatening this regency nearly two years, and to no great Effect. The same time, Gibralter, Mahon & Malta, has been chiefly supplied from this Coast. The 350 slaves was given up by The influence of the Grand Signior & some fear of The British — both captains Keith & Bashaw has demanded of the dey to destroy and Turn away The Jews Bocris & Busnachs & but the regency considers them as their Eyes and Ears and has not granted the request — and as yet the affairs of The regency is not settled with the Grand Signior whom demands payment for The robberies of Algiers On The Greeks & Imperials — but Algiers Knows well that they can allways Buey The Captain Pascha —

As there is upwards of 70 Ths 4 french troopes in spain The idea of Theire intended to invade this country should be pushed on as much as American influence will admit of with The Chiefe Consul, it would be rendering an Essential service to Many particularly to the U States — The regency seems to be Very discontent at present and is continually growling on acc of The regalia or stores or the Annuities not arriving — They are nearly of Opinion that I have been feeding Them with a String of lies — at all Events we should have a fleet of reserve between Gibralter & Algiers — with orders & ready to act on any Sudden Emergence Also requisite to have Consular funds and a shure Credit in Europe

I inclose to you a statement of The accounts Debts & of The United States with the Bacris of Algiers also — with the dey & I am living in sad hopes of relieve on all tacks like unto a Mariner on a wreck — and shall consider it a happy Event when I have the Honour of personally communicating to you Very essential information relative to this regency & —

On the morning of The 25th the dey sent a letter to The minister of Portugal by a dean Vessel destined for spain — I have my fears that it might be on the business of Truce peace or ransom — what might facilitate — This Event might be an intent of This Government to. Occasion a war with The U States it is allways in the power of The regency to lower Their terms and secure The friendship of Portugal — what will give us security against such events will be More frigates in this Sea —

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 6, Jan. 1801-Dec. 1803.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 26 September 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & moderate breezes from N N W, carrying all sail in company with the frigate Philadelphia. At 4 P M exercised the Musqueteers. At ½ past 6 P M the Island Pantalaria bore N b E ½ E distant 9 or 10 leagues. Throughout the night pleasant Weather. At 3 AM made the Island Linosa, At 5 AM made the island Pidusa, sailed between them.

At ½ past 8 the Pennsylvania made signal for us to chase S S E, set all sail after a Polare ship. At 11 spoke the chase, a Greek from Constantinople bound to Toulon, a Cartel with French prisoners.
The Island Linosa make tolerable high in two hills The Island Pidussa, swelling land may be seen about 20 Miles. Island Linosa [?] 10 leagues 
Latitude Observed 35° 24' N. — 

[NA. ND original.]

To [Name]

Frigate President Gibraltar
28 Septm' 1801

Sir In my letter of the 21 of Augt dated off Tripoli enclosing a Muster Roll & forwarded by the way of London I gave you an Acc't of an Action between the United States Schooner Enterprize L't Steret & a Tripolitan Ship of Fourteen Guns & Eighty men which Continued for upwards of Three Hours, when the Tripolitan being a perfect Wreck, Struck, to the Flag of the United States.

The Water on b' the President being nearly exhausted we left Tripoli for the Island of Malta, where we arrived on the 23d of Augt and left that place on the 25th with an intention of Cruizing off Tripoli for Some Weeks, a few days after our Arrival on that Station our men were taken with a Kind of enfluensa & our Sick list increased to an alarming degree from 100 to 160 persons. Commodore Dale thought it more advisable to Proceed on to this place, where we arrived Yesterday & have now the Pleasure to inform you that our men have nearly recoverd with the loss of only two or Three Persons, but it is with pain I now announce to you the Death of Joseph Atwood a Marine whose death was occasioned by a fall which he got from the Gun to the berth Deck, on the 10th Inst. & notwithstanding every exertion of medical aid a mortification took place and he expired on the 17th, the Marine Corps in the Death of this man, has lost an Old but a faithful Soldier — A few days previous to our leaving the Station off Tripoli we boarded a vessel from Constantinople bound to that place with Soldiers sent by the Grand Segnior to the Bashaw; Commodore Dale being inform'd that those Barbarians had taken Several American vessels took the Soldiers on b' the President & Sent Two of them on Shore informing the Bey that he would give them in exchange for any Americans he might have in his Possession, the Bey gave for Answer, that, he had no Americans, if he had, he would not give one in exchange for all the Turks we had, which in number was forty one, those people being disagreeable on board & Not Knowing what to do with them, Commodore Dale Sent them on Shore to Tripoli. This Sir, you See, whats to be expected from lenient Treatment to Such Savages Therefore if our Government expects to Command respectability to their Flag by Sending their Ships of War, a cross an Ocean of Four thousand des & giving their Commanders Instruc-
tions to Treat all Pirats who may fall in their Hands with all the Humanity of the more Civilized nations the ends for which they are Sent will not be accomplished & our Navy as well as Government (in my opinion) will sink into Contempt. — In my Letter dated off Tunis on the 18th of July last & forwarded by the way of Leghorn I gave you a full acc't of the Situation of the Marines in the Squadron & having Delivered to L't Fenwick for the use of his Detachment a few Coats & Vests. Since that time I have neither seen the Philadelphia or Essex — I have this day at the request of the Surgeon of the Ship, Sent on Shore to the Hospital at Gibraltar William Justice (A Marine who has been for some time past much afflicted with the Cramp.
I hope he will recover in a few days when I shall again take him on board.

The United States Frigate George Washington arrived here on the 20 Ins & proceeded Immediately for Algiers, I was much disappointed in not receiving a letter from you by this Vessel. I am pleased with Commodore Dale & Capt James Barron — Lt Osborn is well, —

* * * * * * * *

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Clement Humphreys, Algeciras, Spain (24)

Algeciras, Sept 23rd 1801.

Dearest Sir, A few days after your departure from Gibraltar, I had the pleasure to receive your favor of the 4th July. I hope sincerely, that your cruize to the Eastward, has been attended with happy consequences to the commerce of the U. States: and it must be very evident, that the timely appearance of such formidable Ship's, will, in future, compell the Barbary Pirates, as well as those in this neighborhood, duly to appreciate the American's; as for the Cruizer's from hence, few of our Merchant Vessel's escape them.

I presume, that on your return to Gibraltar, you must have been informed of the misfortune, that has befel the Speculation's of Messrs W. & Francis, in the Mediterranean; by the capture of three of their vessel's, (Molly, Sophia, & Joseph Harry,) since that of the Amelia; and of the unfortunate fate, that attended the Molly. The Sophia, was more lucky, & escaped with the confiscation only of a few Chest's of Tea, & some Candles: she sailed yesterday afternoon for Malaga. The Joseph Harry, I am in expectation, will be liberated in the course of the day; her Cargo, is composed of Carracas Cocoa of a very superior quality, which I have recommended Cap't Montieth to sell here; it will yield a very handsome profit, as it will command 42 hard Dollars onboard; so that her capture, which at first appeared unfavourable, will, in the event, prove very beneficial.

I am sorry to add, that the Amelia & Cargo, are still in the possession of the Privateersmen, nor has a single vessel here, that has been captured by the French, been released notwithstanding the Exch of Ratification's, was effected some time since, at Paris; such detention, is painful & ruinous, & it is still more aggravating, as we have but little hope's of obtaining our enlargement, for tis some time yet. Cap't Montieths destination was for Barcelona, with instructions from Messrs W. & Francis, to secure a return Cargo from that place; which he will be unable to accomplish, unless at a great disadvantage by procuring the goods in this neighbourhood: You will therefore do me an essential favour, by informing me, if the risk from the Tripolian's would be too great, to hazard a voyage that way. There are likewise, several vessel's here, who are in expectation of being freed, that are bound up the Mediterranean; but will not move higher than Malaga, untill they are certain of prosecuting their passage, in safety. Any information that you might be pleased to communicate this way, would be very thankfully received.

Clem, Humphreys

P. S It was reported here, that the Enterprise, had beat off a Tripolitan ship of 20 guns: be so good as to let me know, the truth of this.

[NDA. A-4.]
To the Governor of Algeciras from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the United States Ship President
Gibraltar Bay Sept. 28th 1801

SIR, From the Information that I have received respecting the capture and detention, of a number American Vessels that is now in your Port, Captured by the Gun boats belonging to His Catholick Majesty or his subjects In the Straits off Gibraltar bound to Port, or Ports, up the Miditeranean, possible with orders from their Owners to touch at Gibraltar to know if any of the, Barbery Powers was at war with the United States, if there was, to get convoy if possible, up the Miditeranean by some one ship of the Squadron, which I have the Honor to Command in those Seas, to give protection to the commerce of the United States, most if not all the American Vessels that is bound up the Mediterranean have such orders at present, from their Owners — there is three or four of the Vessels belonging to Messr' Willings and Francis and Messrs' Nicklin & Griffiths, those Genlemen I am well acquainted with they are American Citizens and in high respectability in America, and Every where els where they are known, I also understand Sir, that you would not Permit the United States Frigate, Philadelphia, Commanded by Samuel Barron Esq' (which is attached to the said Squadron) to anchor in your Port, when I sailed from America it was Expected that the United States was at Peace with all the World I can, assure you Sir, it is the wish of the United States to be, and remain in friendship with all the world, I can not help observing to you Sir, that such conduct of the officers of your Gunboats, towards the American Vessels and there Crews, when taken by them, and your not suffering the United States Frigate to Anchor in your Port, will tend very much to distroy that Friendship which has so long Subsisted between the two nations, I can not pretend to say what will be the determination of the Government of the United States, when it is made acquainted with those circumstances, which I shall lose no time in doing — I shall be glad to know Sir by the return of my Officer if it your determination not to suffer, the squadron which I have the Honor to Command, or any one of the ships to anchor in your Port to get water or any thing Els they may stand in need of — I expect dayly the Arrival of a ship from the United States (ordered by the Government to tuch at this place) Loaded with stores for the use of the Squadron that I command I hope Sir you will give positive orders to your Gunboats not to molest her —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Monday, 28 September 1801
Commences Clear Weather, and light airs from E N E in company with the Philadelphia.
At 4 P M was in 100 fathom Water.
Throughout the night under short sail. At 6 AM saw the two hills on the back of Tripoli bearing S b E
At 10 AM made the Town of Tripoli. At 11 could distinguish the mast heads of the shipping, at the same time saw a Vessel coming out.
The land here is low & sandy, resembling much the coast of Carolina —
Tripoli S E b S. 9 Miles
Tuesday, 29 September 1801

Commences clear Weather & smart easterly breezes
At Meridian was in 36 fathom water. The town of Tripoli then bore S E b S distant 8 or 9 Miles. The shore along is low & sandy, dangerous approaching it in thick weather or night, the marks to know Tripoli by at a distance are the two woody hills on the back of it which may be discovered I suppose about 26 Miles in clear Weather. In the Town of Tripoli there are a number of trees, except which the coast east & West is a low sandy beach. The town has a mean appearance, it looks little better than a Village. Their fortifications appear to cover a good deal of ground it shows but few guns & apparently is slightly built. At 3 P M being on board the Philadelphia we discovered two small Vessels coming out which we supposed were boats bringing the English & Danish Consuls off to us, as Captain Barron had made the signal which the Commodore had fixed with the Danish Consul. At 4 we distinguished they were Gun boats — He immediately began to cannonade us, their shot fell very high.

I immediately repaired on board the Essex, when both Vessels opened their lower battery’s which caused the Gun boats to tack for the shore — our shot fell short of them, their guns must have been heavy by the distance they threw the shot —
Throughout the night light winds from East stood off the land under easy sail —
At 9 saw the Town of Tripoli. At 11 discovered the Vessels in the harbor. very light airs. Captain Barron did not think it prudent to approach too near the shore — Town of Tripoli S S E ½ E 10 Miles —

Wednesday, 30 September 1801

Commences light breezes from the S W & sultry Weather
At 2 P M the Town of Tripoli bore S E W pt compass distant 8 or 9 Miles, sounded, 75 fath. Water, yellow sand — At 5 P M went on board the Philadelphia when Captain Barron & myself agreed to leave the station being of the opinion that we could render no service by remaining, and the Philadelphia crew beginning to get sickly.
Throughout the night light easterly wind, latter part ends clear Weather, the Wind S S W. — Padoua N W 90 Miles

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Daniel McNeill, U. S. Navy, Commanding U. S. S. Boston, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav: Dep 1 Oct: 1801,

Herewith you will receive Circular Instructions of the 19 Augt and 3rd instant[?] which contain Rules for the general Government of your Conduct on a Cruize.

As soon as you have received the Minister and his family on board, the President directs that you proceed to France, and land the Minister in L'Orient, Havre, or any other safe and convenient Port — where you will procure a Supply of Bread & Spirits to last you the Remainder of the Cruise — for which purpose you have 3500 drs on board. — After watering and getting these Supplies on board, you will set sail for Gibralter, where you will deliver the accompanying Letter to M' Gavino the American Consul there. — Thence you will proceed to join the American Squadron cruising under Commodore Dale in the Mediterranean Seas.

If Commodore Dale should have left the Mediterranean previously to your arrival at Gibralter; and you should ascertain from undoubted Authority, that the Barbary powers are all at peace with us, & no probability of a Rupture, you will in that Case return immediately to the U: States. —

But if Tripoli should still continue in a State of Warfare with us, you will then cruise off that port, & use your utmost exertions to protect the Commerce of your Country, by affording to American Vessels all the Shelter in your Power by sinking, burning or otherwise
destroying all the Barbary Vessels you may meet with, cruising with hostile dispositions towards us; and also by recapturing any American Vessels you may find in their possession. But if Algiers and Tunis or either of them, should have joined Tripoli in the Warfare, you may possibly find yourself too weak to face their United force. In the Event of such a Junction therefore, I leave it with your discretion to determine whether to return immediately home or not — You will collect such information from Mr Gavino & others, as will enable you to form a proper decision upon the Subject. —

Not knowing whether you may find the Barbary powers in a State of hostility with us or not, I cannot here prescribe the duration of your Cruise. If you should find Captain Dale, you will obey his Instructions on this Subject: otherwise you must determine for yourself, considering, should it be indispensably necessary that you have liberty to stay till the latest period for which your Crew is entered, which however, I cannot suppose will be necessary.

To provide amply against every Situation in which you may be placed, I have deposited a Credit of £1500 Sterling with Messrs. J Mackenzie & A Glennie of London, subject either to your drafts, Commodore Dale’s, or of Messrs. De Butts and Purviance of Leghorn, to obtain reimbursement for any draft you may draw on them or any necessary Supplies you may procure from them. Should you touch at Leghorn you will call on those Gentlemen for any necessary Assistance, & deliver them the enclosed Letter. I enclose two Copies of my Letter to De Butts and Purviance, one of which you may forward as you may find convenient the other keep to procure credit to your Bills at Malta, Minorca & elsewhere. You will find no difficulty in any of the ports mentioned, in procuring any necessary supplies.

I have further directed Mr Ludlow to pay over to your purser 1000 dollars in Specie, for defraying small Expenses at Gibraltar, or wherever else you may go. —

Should any of the Barbary Powers have made Captives of any of our Citizens, you will endeavour thro’ the Swedish Consul, to afford them usual Relief & comfort; for which purpose you are authorized to furnish from the Money you will have on board, or from your Credit, what Sum you may deem necessary. —

Any Prisoners you may take, you will treat with humanity & attention, and land them on the Barbary Shore. This Mode will be humane; and will tend to bring those powers back to a Sense of Justice. You will be careful to select from them, such Christians as may be on board, whom you will treat kindly and land them when convenient on some Christian Shore, or if you should have occasion, you may accept their Services. —

Upon applications for Convoy when you can afford it, you will collect as many American Vessels as possible, and not by giving Convoy to one or two only, expose the rest to Capture. —

You will write to me by every good opportunity after leaving the Country, giving particular Information of all your proceedings. —

[*Cannot locate circular of 3 September or October 1801.]

[ADA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Nav: Dep: 1 Oct 1801,

This will be delivered to you by Captain McNeill of the Frigate Boston, who is instructed to place himself under your Command.

For the disbursements of the Ship Boston, I have deposited an additional Credit of 1500£ with Messrs. J. Mackenzie & A Glennie of London, subject to your order or that of Messrs. De Butts and Purviance.

You will consider yourself invested with a discretionary power of retaining all or any of the Vessels under your Command in the Mediterranean Seas, to the latest period for which the respective Crews entered to serve: or to send the whole of them home. From being on the Spot you will be better able to form a correct decision on this Subject, and I have every reliance on your Judgment. —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Nav: Dep: 1 Oct 1801.

This will be handed you by Capt. McNeill who is instructed to join the American Squadron cruising under the Command of Commodore Dale in the Mediterranean Seas.

In the Event of Commodore Dale with his whole Squadron having left these Seas previously to Capt. McNeill's arrival, he is authorised to draw on Messrs. J. Mackenzie & A Glennie of London. — You will therefore give credit to his Bills under the most perfect assurance of their being paid —

Your friendly aid & Assistance to Capt. McNeill, will not fail to be duly appreciated by the Government of the United States. —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To De Butts & Purviance, Leghorn, Italy, from Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Nav: Dep: 1 Oct 1801.

Capt McNeill of the frigate Boston has been directed to join the American Squadron cruising under the command of Commodore Dale.

To meet the disbursements of this Ship I have deposited a further Credit with Messrs. J. Mackenzie & A Glennie of £1500 Sterling, subject to your drafts, or to the drafts of Commodore Dale, or of Capt. McNeill, in the absence of Commodore Dale. —

You will draw agreeably to the form heretofore prescribed by the accountant of the Navy.

I have only to add that I rely with Confidence upon your giving every necessary aid to this ship as well as to the whole Squadron.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President at Anchor in Gibraltar Bay Oct 1st 1801

Sir, I have the honor to Inform you that I cast anchor in this Bay the 27th Ult. I left the coast of Tripoli the 3rd at that time, nor
since, to my knowledge, there has no American Vessels been Taken by any of the Tripoline Corsairs; on the first of Augt M't Sterrett in the U S. Schooner Enterprize attached to the Squadron, that I have the Honor to command, about seven Leagues to the West of Malta fell in with a ship rigged Polacre [the Tripoli] mounting 14 Guns and 80 men, a Tripoline Corsair. He took her after an action of three Hours, the Corsair had 20 men killed and thirty wounded, there was not, a man hurt on Board the Schooner, she is the only one that has been seen at sea by the Squadron; on my arrival here I found the Tripoline Admiral had laid up his Vessels and gone home with the most of his crew, I came down here for Provisions Expecting to have found the store ship here from America, with stores for the Squadron, but she is not yet arrived, I was very sorry to hear on my arrival here that the Gunboats and Privatiers belonging to Spain had carried a number of American Vessels into Algeziras, that was bound up the Mediterranean, but was going to tuch at this Place to Inform themselves respecting the Barbary Powers to know if any of them was at war with the United States, if there was to get convoy if possible, by some of the ships of the Squadron I have wrote the Governor of Algiziras a Letter on the Business a copy of which I send, you herewith — I am Informed that the King of Spain has Declared Gibraltar in a state of Blockade, becaus the English has Blockaded Cadiz, with a fleet of Line of Battle Ships, is Spain to take satisfaction on us, by taking our Merchant Vessels, becaus the English has Blockaded their Port with such a force as they can nither go in or out, the English can supply Gibraltar, when they please with any thing the Garrison may want; that is not the Case with Spain, — I say if the subjects of Spain is suffered to take our Vessels, that are bound up the Mediterranean, and stoping at Gibraltar for Information with their Gun boats and Privatiers, that is Lurking about the straits, Treating the Crews very Ill after they do take them, those that they do not think proper to take rob & plunder them of their necessary stores, — if the citizens, of the United States is suffered to be treated in this manner by those small Gun boats & Privatiers of a nation that pretends to be in friendship; they had much better be at open war no court of Justice, agreeable to the Laws of Nations I think, can say that Gibraltar is Blockaded at present, you are the Best Judge of that, I can not persuad my self that the Government of the U S will suffer such proceedings long, Calmly — I shall Dispatch the Enterprize in a few Days for the U. States I shall represent it to Government in the strongest light I can —

I am told the Governor has a particular Interest in the Privatiers, which I think renders him a Very Improper person to Judge; In those Cases. I suppose I shall be Here in about one month from this on my way to America; If you have any Dispatches for the United States you will please to Direct them to the care of M't Gavino

[NDA photoestat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
I note there Contents — I thank you in the name of the United States for your good lookout, after those Tripoline rascols, and Intended Zeal for the Interest of the United States. — Capt. Barron is at present, I Expect, off, or about Tripoli; you may depend Every attention will be paid in keeping a good lookout after those fellows; should you hear of any boats fitting out, or men collecting on your side of the water on any pretence what Ever, you will please to Inform M' Gavino, without loss of time — On the 2d of Sept' M' Nessen, the Danish Consul was on Board of the President he informed me that the Swedish Consul Expected a Frigate Every Day with Orders to make a peace with Tripoli, I saw his Flag aslying there, you may be assured I am well disposed to give Every protection in my Power to the Swedish Merchants Vessels, that I may meet with, against the Tripoline Corsairs —

To Rufus King, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
at Anchor in Gibraltar Bay 1st Oct. 1801

Sir, I have the pleasure to Inform you that I have received three Copies of your favour of the 10th of July I note Its contents, — It is with pleasure that I Inform you that I have been received with Every mark of Attention, in all the British Ports that I have been in, I left Malta the 21st of Aug' I put in there for water, the Case that you speak of had not arrived at that time, — The 3d Ult. I left the Coast of Tripoli, — I am Happy in saying the Corsairs of Tripoli had not taken any Americans at that time, there is only three at sea, at present, the one that M' Sterrett, Commander of the Enterprise took, is the only one that has been seen at Sea by any one of the Squadron, my Provisions being nearly Expended I proceeded for this place, Expecting to find a store ship, from America with stores for the Squadron, I am sorry to say, that I am disappointed I shall wait a few days, if she dos not arrive in that time, I can get supplied with what I want from His Majestys Magazines, this Garrison is very Friendly and attentive to the Squadron —

The King of Spain has thought proper to declare Gibraltar in a state of Blockade, without having a Single Ship before it, there is few gun boats in the Straits, at the sight of an English ship of war they run close in with the Spanish Shore, I can not think such a Blockade can be maintained in any court what Ever, those gun boats have taken a number of Vessels lately belonging to the United States Bound to Gibraltar to get Information respecting the war between the United States and Tripoli, and to get Convoy should there be a necessity for it, up the Mediterranean If the Government of the United States suffers its Citizens to be robbed in such a manner, and that by Spain, it is time for the merchants, to give over all kind of commerce, and turn their attention to Somthing Els. — I Have been well assured that M' M'Donogh acting at present, as English Consul at Tripoli persuaded in some measure the Bey of Tripoli to take the step he has done towards the United States —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Excerpts from journal of U. S. S. Exser, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy commanding

Thursday, 1 October 1801
All these 24 hours pleasant Weather & moderate breezes from S S W. At 4 AM made the Islands Linosa & Padussa shaped our course between them, the appearance of those Islands have already been described Padussa ought not to be approached in a thick night.
At 6 AM the Island Linosa bore N b W and Padussa West, p't Compass — Linosa E S E 15 Miles. — Latitude Observed 36° 05' N.

Friday, 2 October 1801
Commences Clear Weather & pleasant breezes from W S W.
At 2 P M made the Island of Pantalaria bearing N 1/2 W p't Compass 14 or 15 Compass [ leagues?]
Throughout the night moderate breezes. At 5 AM saw Cape Bon bearing N W 1/2 W. distance 4 or 5 leagues.
At 11 AM tacked ship to the Southw'd same time Cape Bon bore S E 1/2 S. & the island Cimaro S b W 1/2 W. At 1/2 past 11 A M sent my boat on board the Philad* to obtain Captain Barrons permission to part company —
Latitude observed 37° 05' N.

Saturday, 3 October 1801
The fore part of these 24 hours light airs, variable from S to W. The Philad* parted & went into Tunis. At 4 P M every appearance of blowing hard from the N W double reefed the Topsails, got down top gall'nt yards & housed the Guns.
At 6 P M Cape Farina bore West, Cape Blanco W N W. the Island Cimaro S E 1/2 E p't Compass At midnight stretching in for plane Island, sounded, no bottom. At 8 AM Cape Farina S 3/4 W & Cape Blanco W b N. Wind at North.
At 10 A M being close in with the island of Canis the wind on shore, tacked ship. Discovered 8 or 10 sail of shipping in the bay of Bizerta —
Latitude observed 37°05' N.

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. Schooner Enterprise, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor in the Bay of Gibraltar
Oct* 3rd 1801 —

Sir, On the receipt of this you will please to proceed with the United States Schooner under your command with all possible dispatch for Baltimore on your Arrival there, you will proceed, without loss of time, with the Dispatches that you have on Board, to the Seat of Government, there Deliver them, to the Secretary of the Navy, should you be under the necessity to put into Hampton Roads you will in that case send one of your Officers on with the Dispatches from that place — On your passage from this place you will not chase any Vessel, nor go out of your way for any without you see a necessity for it,. It is my advice that you run the Trades down, and go well to the Westward before you go to the Northward — Should M's Smiths ship Join you, you will give her protection through the straits, should any of the Spanish Gun Boats, that belong's to the King of Spain request to sarch her, you must grant that permission, but to no Privatier, in all such cases, you will be moderate and not proceed to violence untill the last Extremity Should you see that you are likely to be detained by the ship longer, that it was natural for me to Expect, that is if the wind comes from the Westward, you can get through the Straits, but the ship can not in that case she must Come back, — You may give my Honor that the ship and Cargo is the Property of American Citizens

[NA. ND original.]
To William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President at Anchor in Gibraltar Bay Oct. 3rd 1801

Sir, You will please to Inform the American Commanders in your port, that wants convoy to Italy that I have received their favour of the 24th Ult. (it did not come to hand untill yesterday) for their Information you will please to Inform them and all others that may be Interested, that it is my wish and Intention to give protection to all American Vessels, Either bound up the Mediterranean or down, as much, as in my Power lays, but the Commanders must have patience, I have to observe to you there is only three Ships of War in those seas at present belonging to the United States, one of them must be kept in or about this place, one off and about Tripoli so you see there is only one to go on the convoy Business. It cannot be expected that this ship is to set off with two or three, or four, ships, because in a few days there may be as many more wanting convoy, it is natural for Every mant to think of him self first, the time is approaching fast that the weather will be such in those seas that there will be little danger, of Tripoline Corsairs —

The Philadelphia and Essex, is at present up the Mediterranean when they or Either of them return, one of the ships will be dispatched up the Mediterranean to convoy what ships may be here and at Malaga Bound up, — I Expect the Ships Dayly as I know there Provisions is nearly Expended It is Impossible for me to fix the Precise time when a ship will be off[f] Malaga, to take the ships there under convoy circumstances as I am, the ship with provisions, from America for the use of the Squadron, is not arrived here yet, I Expect her Every Day. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Presumably to Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Gibraltar Bay, October 4, 1801.

"Having completed my water on the 21st August, I sailed again. On the 30th, I brought too a Greek ship from Constantinople and Smyrna, bound into Tripoli, loaded with beans and merchandise, and having on board one Tripolitan officer, twenty soldiers, fourteen merchants, five women, (four of them black.) and one white child, all Tripolitans. I took them all on board. I thought this a favorable opportunity to try to bring about, and settle an exchange of prisoners with the Bey, should his corsairs take any Americans, (I say God forbid.) I accordingly sent three of the Tripolitans on shore, in a small boat, with a letter to Mr. Nissen, requesting him to make the contents of it known to the Bey. The next day, Mr. Nissen came off at the Bey's request, to know if I would make a truce. Mr. Nissen informed me, that he had told the Bey before he came off, that he could not say any thing to me on that subject, until he had answered my letters on that point. The Bey told him to go off and try; and if I would, he would then talk to me about the exchange of prisoners and a peace. My mind was made up on that subject, knowing I had no orders to make a truce, little was said on that subject. Mr. Nissen told me, that the Bey said, that he would not give one American for all the soldiers, and that only eight of the merchants were his subjects. He cared very little about any of them. At length the Bey agreed
to give three Americans, for twenty-one soldiers, and three for the eight merchants. Circumstanced as I was, I was under the necessity to act as I did, namely, to put all on board the Greek ship again, and permit them to go into port. I wrote to Mr. Nissen, to inform the Bey, that I agreed to the exchange of three Americans for the soldiers, but I did not consider the merchants as prisoners, nor could I fix on any thing respecting them, until I knew the determination of my government, and that the present transaction was not [to] be considered a precedent in any future negotiation. This transaction took place on the 3d September, the ship's company then very sickly, ninety-four on the doctor's list, and a number more complaining. Not knowing to what extent the sickness might go, and not having more than one month's provisions on board, at eight P. M. I was under the necessity of coming to a determination to give up the blockade of Tripoli, and proceed to Gibraltar.

"Mr. Gavino informed me about a month ago, that the Tripolitan admiral had laid up his two corsairs here, and took his passage, with eight of his officers, on board of an English ship bound to Malta, leaving the captain of the brig and twenty men, to take care of the two vessels, and bring the ship home, if he had an opportunity; sent the remainder of his men over to Tetuan in boats.

"I think it necessary that two frigates should remain in those seas all the winter, under the present circumstances. The *Philadelphia* to rendezvous at Saragossa, the south east end of the island of Sicily. I shall give captain Barron orders to show himself off Tripoli and Tunis every now and then, to let those fellows know and see that we are on the watch for them. The *Essex* to rendezvous at Gibraltar and Algeziras, as may be most convenient, to keep a good look out, and know what is going on in this quarter."

[Naval Chronicle Vol. 1.]

*Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 4 October 1801*

Commences with light breezes & cloudy weather, wind at North, got up top gallant yards, carrying all sail by the wind to beat off[f] the shore. At ½ past Meridian the Town of Bizerta bore W b N, point Farina S E b S. the island of Canis S E J S E. At 2 P M saw seven sail of Vessels bearing North apparently were standing to the Eastward. At Sun set Cape Farina bore S E J S. & the Island Galita N W b W ½ W Throughout the night light winds & calm. At 6 AM the Island Gallita bore W b S. 5 leagues. At 11 AM mustered all hands. — Latitude observed 37° 46' N.

[NA. ND original.]

[5 October 1801]

*To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy On Board the U S Ship President Algeziras Bay Oct 25th 1801*

SIR, I Have the Honor to Inform you that the Ship *American Packet* Loaded with Stores, by you, on Acc¹ of the United States for the use of the Squadron, that I have the Honor to command, was captured by a Spanish Privatier and Brought into this place on the 5th Inst¹ —She was not put into my possession until the 16th Inst¹ — I gave my word and honor to the Governor of this place that she had nothing
on Board but stores for the use of the Squadron under my command, nor Did I conceive at the time there was any thing Elis; I saw by the Charter-party that the ship was chartered for the sole use of the United States, I must confess to you, that I was much mortified to find afterwards, that she had on Board 150 Bbl of Flower and Twenty Tierces of rice belonging, to some Merchants in New York, — Such transactions might have a tendancy to bring Both me and my Country into Disgrace in the Eyes of the People of this Country, particularly in the present situation of things. — The Enclosed is a copy of a certificate that I gave the Cap respecting the Delivery of his cargo and the days he was under my Direction. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To the Intendant and Master Builder of H. E. M. Dockyard at Gibraltar, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the UNITED STATES SHIP

President at anchor in Gibraltar Bay

Oct' 5th 1801

GENTLEMEN, I have received a Letter from Rufus King Esq the United States Minister, at London under Date of the 10th of July last Informing me that His Majesty had requested his Ministers to give orders to the Officers, of this Garrison and his other Garrisons, in the Mediterranean, to supply the Squadron, which I have the Honor to Command with any thing that they might stand in need of out of his magazens, In having received such Information, and the U. S. Ship President being in want of a New Foresail Fore & Main Topsail, I am Induced to request, that you will be pleased to supply me with the above sails, and Inform me on what terms & the mode of payment & the Provisions that I get out of the Publick Stores here, is settled in London, at 10 Pr Ct advance on the first Cost there, by the Minister of the United States. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Monday, 5 October 1801

Commences clear Weather, very light airs from the Eastw At ½ past 2 P M John Suggs a lad of 16 years, Captain of the Mizzen top, unfortunately fell from the Cross Jack Yard broke both arms, & fractured his skull. At 3 he expired. he was a very smart active youth. At Sun set the Island of Galitta bore S S W ½ W 3 leagues. At 8 P M it bore S b E ¼ E 12 Miles. Throughout the night cloudy, light airs & calm.

At ½ past 10 AM Galitta bore S E b E ½ E distant 9 or 10 leagues —

Latitude observed 37° 47' N. — Longitude observed 8° 12' E.

Tuesday, 6 October 1801

Commences cloudy, dull weather, with light variable winds from the Westward. Throughout the night baffling winds and calm at intervals. At 6 AM made the land between Cape Mabera & Cape Ferra on the Barbary shore the land midway between the capes is very high & Cape Ferra makes rugged with an Island off it near to which is Port Faicul.

Ends clear weather & Westerly winds

Latitude observed 37° 21' N. — Longitude in. 7° 26' E —

[NA. ND original.]
To Rufus King, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship. President
at anchor in Gibraltar Bay Oct 7th 1801 —

Sir, I Just have time to send you forward the Inclosed copys, of receipts that I Gave here, for Provisions, and one Main Top Sail, that I have got out of His Magestys Stores, I am told it is to be settled for at 10 pr C advance on the first cost in London No store ship has arrived as yet from America.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To the Governor of Saint Roque, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the U. S. Ship President at
Anchor in Algeziras Bay Oct 9th 1801

Sir, I cast Anchor in this port last Evening My Intentions in coming here is to get water and other necessaries that I may want. — I am sorry to understand, that there is a necessity of putting the United States, Ship which I have the Honor to Command, under Quarantine, I give you my Honor, Sir there is no, Infectious disease on Board, nor has there, Ever been Since She was Built, you was pleased to Inform me in your Favour of the 28th Ult that It would give you pleasure to render services to the Squadron that I have the honor to Command, — I was Informed this morning that a ship from New York Bound to Gibraltar Loaded with Provisions & by the Government of the United States for the use of the said Squadron, was Brought into this port two Days ago, by your Gun Boats and is Detained here, you will please to recollect Sir, that I mentioned to you in my letter of the 27 Ult that I expected the arrival of such a Vessel Every Day, — & requested you wold give orders to the Commanders of your Gunboats not to molest her. —

I hope Sir you will have no objection to ordering, that Vessel to be put in my possession as I am in a Very Great Hurry to get my ship ready for Sea, which, I cannot do without I get the Provisions, out of that Ship, I have Dispatches from Goverment on Board of her, which I cannot get at present, — I Expect the other two Frigates of the Squadron Every Day. — the two Tripoline Corsairs is still laying in the Bay of Gibraltar I can not say how soon, I may receive Information from the American Consul there, giving me Information; that the said corsairs is getting ready to go to Sea, therefore Sir I shall thank you to give me Every assistance in getting my water, also to put the Ship with the Stores in my Possession, *

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Friday, 9 October 1801
Commences clear weather & Westerly winds
At ¾ past Meridian set all drawing sails in chace of a schooner. At 3 P M Lieutenant George Washington Tew, died, after a lingering illness —
At 4 P M found the chace left us owing to the very baffling winds.
At 6 P.M. committed the body of Lieut Tew to the deep, with the honors of War, his corpse followed by myself & all the Officers, ships company attending. The bell tolled, the Music played the dead March with the drum muffled —
Marines fire three volleys of small arms. He was an excellent Officer & a fine companion, his death is lamented by all the Essex's Crew.

Throughout the night variable winds.

Latitude observed 37° 17' N. — Longitude in 4° 11' E.

Sunday, 11 October 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & light airs from the Eastward, carrying steering sails. At 5 P.M. Cape Matifou bore SW ½ W, distant 4 or 5 leagues, same time cloudy with drizzling rain, in all steering sails. At ½ past 5 P.M. going with a smart easterly breeze 6 knots, was struck all aback with a Most violent squall from NW. it blew excessive hard, raged like a hurricane, let fly all sheets, clewed up & took in all sail, except fore topmast staysail, as speedily as possible. Under that sail only the frigate lay down considerable, housed the guns, secured the ports, got down top gallant yards, launched top gallant Masts, bent storm staysails, being on a lee shore made our situation dangerous, the violence of the squall being over it. Commenced a gale of wind from WNW, brought the ship under reefed ports, from NW. it blew excessive hard, smart only the frigate as companion, his death is lamented by the whole crew.

Throughout the night blowing a heavy gale from the Westward, a disagreeable short sea, ship laboring a good deal.

At 7 P.M. rather moderated, set close reefed Mizzen topsail—

[NA. ND original.]

[12 October 1801]

Extract from Account of Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor

The United States for The Barbary Powers in acco dubious with Israel Whelen, Purveyor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1800 &amp; 1801</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octbr</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augt</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octbr</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dollars 168,303.61

---

* * * * * * * Errors Excepted

PHILADELPHIA October 12th 1801

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

LEGHORN October 13th 1801

Sir I had the honor to write you very fully via Tunis on the 7th & 16th U/S. by which I hope you have received — I have now to inform you, that the Tripoline Ambassador Hadzi Mohammed Ben Luna who came from Tripoli on board the Danish Frigate, & took his passage on board the Imperial Polaccia brig Marco Aurelia, Capt. Antonio Zuppa, bound as was supposed to Tangiers sail'd from this
Port some days ago, & has return’d here again, where she now is in consequence of having been plunder’d by a French Privateer who has taken even his ring from his finger from him thus has the object of his mission been impeded for the present, but the Tripoline Jews have made him considerable advances, & he proceeds in the same Vessel for Tangiers in a few days, I have reason to suspect that he has orders to touch at Algiers in order to influence the Dey of Algiers to espouse his master’s cause, consequently to our prejudice I therefore submit to your consideration the utility & propriety of intercepting this Ambassador, & detaining him, & his property & Suit, as he is our active enemy in every sense of the Word —

The Preliminary articles of Peace were sign’d at London between France & Great Britain on the first instant, & we were informed of it here on the 10th by a Courier extraordinary, the distance is so great, & the time so very short, since the act transpired, that it is hardly credible

On the 11th the Fortifications saluted, & the Tuscan or Etrurian, & French Flag were both hoisted together on the Castle —

Their are seven Sail of American Vessels here bound to the Westward, they will all be ready to sail in three Weeks, our fellow Citizens here murmurs much that none of our Vessels of War has touch’d at this Port, for the purpose of giving them Convoy

I receiv’d a letter from M’ Cathalan at Marseilles a few days ago which contains the following Paragraph —

“Please to present my respects to Comodore Dale when you write to him, & inform him that should he find it necessary to send any of the Ships under his Command to Toulon for repairs or provisions or any thing else, that on advising me of their arrival I will be there in twenty four hours after receiving said advise, & will be always ready to supply them with Cash or any thing either Toulon, or Marseilles affords, M’ Cathalan is continued in Office by M’ Jefferson, & is no longer stiled Consul, but Commercial Agent —

I am impatient to hear from you as I have not received a line from you since yours of the 25th of August, nor have I heard from M’ Eaton since the 20th August — * * *

P. S. I am ready to embark at a moment’s warning, & will take with me an Interpreter who writes the Arabic language in order not be under the necessity of employing a perfidious Jew


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 13 October 1801

These 24 hours commences with light breezes from the Northward & Westward, clear weather, employed in cleansing & airing all decks.

At 4 P M the Island Ivcis bore N N W 1/2 W, the Island Formentari W N W.
At 3 AM violent squalls from North, clewed up all sail but M. topsail close reefed — squall over at 4, made sail —
At 7 AM another very hard squall, took in Mizzen topsail, & clewed down fore & main do.

Extremely unpleasant weather, resembling very much the weather, that is generally in the latitudes between the Island Bermuda & Cape Hatteras —

Latitude observed 37° 37’ N. — Longitude in 4° 06’ E.

[N.A. ND original.]
To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from N. Frumerie, Swedish Chargé d’Affaires, Tunis

Copy

HIS SWEDISH MAJESTY’S CHANCERY
Office in Tunis October 14th 1801.

Sir, By a Letter lately received from Colonel Tonquist Commander in Chief of the Thetis Frigate we have the honor to inform you, that the said Colonel has received orders from His Swedish Majesty, Our most gracious Sovereign, to act in concert with the American Squadron against Tripoli, and that to effect this purpose with more efficacy, three Swedish frigates and a Cutter have for some time ago left Sweden, and are daily expected in the Mediterranean to join the Colonel, and to act in combination with the American Squadron against our common Enemy the Bashaw of Tripoli, or any other Barbarian that shall in any manner attempt to annoy our Flag and Commerce in the Mediterranean Sea. The said Colonel will also in consequence of above mentioned orders take Americans Ships under his Convoy.


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Wednesday, 14 October 1801

Commences smart breezes & squally weather with rain, made & took in sail as circumstances required. Throughout the night light breezes, At 4 AM discovered a ship to the Westward, gave chase, at 5 AM, spoke her a Merchant ship from Algiers (had Consul O’Brien pass) bound to Lisbon, suffered her to proceed on her voyage to Lisbon. At 7 AM spoke an American Brig from Messina, same time saw Cape De Gatt, & the Mountains of Grenada, which are covered throughout the year with snow. Cape De Gatt N W 9 leagues

Latitude observed 36°28’ N.

Thursday, 15 October 1801

Commences with clear weather & light variable winds from S W to W. At Sun set Cape De Gatt bore N W ½ N distance 7 or 8 leagues. The greater part of the night calm.

The latter part of these 24 hours carrying all sail by the wind, very light airs. At 10 AM discovered a convoy of 41 sail, close under the land abreast of the bay of Almeria, apparently several frigates among them. It being calm, cannot see which way they are bound. A Man fell over board, lowered down the pinnace & saved him. Cape De Gatt bore N b E ½ E 24 Miles —

Friday, 16 October 1801

These 24 hours commence with clear weather & light airs from S W b S. At 3 P M had neared the convoy considerably, hoisted our Ensign. The frigates in the convoy hoisted theirs. No wind to blow them out, could not distinguish what colors they were. At ½ past 5 P M being within 5 Miles of the fleet, The British Frigates Solebay boat came alongside with a Lieut in her to know what ship it was. He informed that the fleet in sight was an English convoy bound to Minorca, Malta & Egypt. At 5 P M Cape De Gatt bore N E N E & at 6 AM. It bore N N W, current drifted us to the Eastward. At 9 AM exercised great guns.

Latitude observed 36°22’ N.

Sunday, 18 October 1801

Commences clear pleasant weather & calm.

The hills of Grenada, to the West of Almeria bay is an excellent mark for knowing the coast hereabout, on account of their always being covered with more or less snow, & their extreme height, they may be discerned a long way off. They extend in view from Velez Malaga to Bonne. Bonne is a Castle with a house or two about it, about 10 or 12 Miles to the Westward of Almeria Bay. It is easily known by a Watch Tower, about a mile to the West of it, standing directly on a rugged point of land which is not very high.

11 AM mustered all hands & read the articles of war.

[NA. ND original.]
To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor in Algeziras Bay 18th Oct' 1801

SIR, I wrote you the first Inst Informing you the proceeding, of the privatiors out of this place against the commerce of the U. S. Bound up the Mediterranean. the Governour, of this Provence owns three of them, Every Encouragement is given to the Privatiorsmen to bring into this place Every American Vessel they can capture that is Bound up the Mediterranean, to see if they can find out if they were going to touch at Gibraltar, when a Vessel is brought in here, there is no possibility of her getting away again, under one month; when the Governours Privatiors brings in any Vessels, he is the Chief Judge of the Cause; If there is not a stop put to such nefarious conduct as is carried on here at present, towards the Americans there is no knowing where it will end, particularly as the Owners of the Privatiors and Privatiorsmen, have to pay no damages let them be ever so wrong in their conduct, It is very strange to me, that the King of Spain suffers such nefarious conduct to be carried on under his Flag. it is a disgrace to the nation, It is said that Gibraltar is in a state of Blockade, It must be a Blockade of Privatiors for there is not a Kings Vessel of any discription, to be seen at sea; a ship from New York loaded with stores by the Government of the U. S. for the use of the Squadron that I command, was Brought in here by one of the Privatiors on the 5th Inst1 She was not given up until the 16th Inst1 Notwithstanding I gave my Honor that she was loaded by the Government of the United States with stores for the use of the Squadron under my command — they also had all the papers, respecting the Business, I was laying in Gibraltar Bay when the Vessel was Brought in here, they would not suffer the Cap1 to write a Letter to me, to Inform me that he was Brought in Here — I cannot help observing to you Sir that I think such conduct is a Direct Insult to the United States, and ought to be represented as such, to the King of Spain I shall represent it in the Strongest manner that I can to the Government of the United States —

The Philadelphia and Essex is not arrived here, as yet. I have been Expecting them Every Day for some Days past, they not arriving here so soon as I Expected, will detain me in those seas, I Expect, untill the first of December,

If the King of Spain thinks he dos England or the Inhabitance of Gibraltar any Injury by the supposed Blockade he is very much mistaken, tis his friends the Americans that is Injured the most by it, by the Privatiors capturing all the Americans bound through the Straits, under pretext that they are bound to Gibraltar. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Captain John Atonio de Espino, Royal Navy of Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES SHIP President
At Anchor in Algeziras Bay Oct 19th 1801

DON JOHN ATONIO DE ESPINO

Cap1 In the Royal Navy &c &c Algeziras.

SIR, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 15th Inst and the Inclosed copy of the definitive sentence of the Tribunal of Prizes of the Marine Department of Algeziras respecting
the American Ship *American Packet* loaded with Provisions &c for the
use of the Squadron that I have the Honor to command, from New
York, bound to Gibraltar to rec[eive] my Orders either to land the
cargo there or proceed els where but was captured by a Spanish
Privatier Gun Boat in the Straits of Gibraltar and brought into this
place [5 October] —

I am happy in declaring to you Sir from Every Information that I
have received since I have been here, that in the Tribunal wherein
you Preside, you have shown a disposition to do Every Justice to
the Americans, respecting the above transaction you did not hesitate
in telling me that there was no Just caus to detain the ship from me,
I am fully persuaded as far as respects your self, that you would not
countenance any one Act wherein you thought, that it would have a
tendency to lessen the good understanding which subsists between
the two Nations at present, which I most sincerely hope will be
lasting. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. *Essex*, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy,
commanding, Monday, 19 October 1801

Commences very pleasant weather, with light winds from NNE to NE — At
Meridian Castle Ferro bore NWbN 6 leagues. This Castle is readily distinguished
by its whiteness & standing on a rising ground near the Sea, to the NW of it you
discover a town about 4 Miles off, on the side of the mountain, to the North of
which you will see a large body of trees that appear green —

At 2 PM saw Modril bearing NW½W, this town makes about 3 miles from the
shore, & forms a pretty deep bay, to the West of this bay on the point is the
Castle of Modril, that has several houses around it.

The land round the bay forms a handsome plain

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard V. Morris, U. S. Navy, New York, N. Y., from Secretary of the
Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

N. Dept 20th Octo: 1801,

Your Letter of the 6th inst has been received.
I accede to the proposal of raising the Deck of the *Adams*. — You
will therefore be pleased to take the necessary orders on this Subject.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Anthony Dugan

MALAGA 20th October 1801.

Sir, I have the pleasure to acknowledge receipt of your much
esteemed favor 14th inst & express my sincere thanks for your attention
in writing to me. As it now establishes a certainty that we shall
receive Convoy from one of your Ships. — We had heard of the
Capture of the Store-ship from N York, and was fearfull it would
have caused a detention; knowing the injustice which every American
experiences who is so unfortunate as to be taken by those *licensed (?)
pirates*. I take the liberty of enclosed a letter for W* Bainbridge
Esq* of the *Essex*. — The Captains & supercargo begs leave to offer
you their sincere thanks for your Politeness & attention. —

[NDA. A-4. E. C. Dale Col.]
To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U. S. Marine Corps

SIR, This Evening at five Oclock, I had the Honour to deliver to John Tripp Midshipman on board the United States Frigate President, your letter of arrest, & agreeably to Order received his Side arms, & confined him in the Larboard Mess Room under the care of the Sentinel,

NEWTON GREENE [KEENE]

Li Condv the Marines

Frigate President. 20th October 1801

[NDA. NJ.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 21 October 1801

Commences with strong gales & cloudy weather, under reefed sails, beating to the Westward.

At sun set the Cathedral in Malaga bore NWbW & the Town of Velez Malaga NBE.

At 8 PM moderated, sent up top gall± yards, set the sails. Throughout the night beating towards the harbor of Malaga. At 7 AM came to anchor in Malaga bay to fill our water, the large Cathedral bearing NbW. The signal tower N6ENbE depth of water 14 fath. Immediately cleared the booms, hoisted out the Cutter & dispatched her on shore a watering —

[NA. ND original.]


During this time lying in the bay of Malaga with a very hard gale from the Westw±. Kept all boats employed procuring a supply of water —

At Malaga I learnt that Commodore Dale was at Algeziras —

Four American Vessels in this Port waiting Convoy —

[NA. ND original.]

To William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain

Circular

MADRID Oct 24th 1801 —

SIR. I am just advised by the chargé des Affaires of his Swedish Majesty at this court, he has received intelligence from the Captain of a Merchant Vessel of his Nation, dated the 24 Ult® at Mahon, that a Tripoline Corsair had gone out of that port and that two others were preparing to sail, all of them having English Colours and Minorcan Crews, for the Purpose of avoiding, under that mark the searches of the American Frigates. His informant adds, that these three Corsairs are furnished with English Documents. — However illegal, extraordinary or almost incredible such conduct might be, I have thought it a duty to place this information exactly as I have received it, in your knowledge, in order that you may communicate the same to the commanding officers of your armed Vessels in the Mediterranean, as well as to all such of our Citizens as may be concerned in Commerce in that Sea for their advice and Government.

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]
To Patrick Mullony, U. S. Vice Consul, Algeciras, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President

in the Bay of Algeciras 25th Oct 1801

Sir, You will please to deliver the Inclosed Letters as directed, to the Commanders of the U S Ships, Philadelphia and Essex, when they arrive here, and give them Every assistance in your power, to get their stores off — you will also please to pay strict attention to the Store Houses, that the stores are in and see that there is nothing stole out of them you have here with a list of the stores that is in them. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


On Board the U S. Ship President

Algeciras Bay Oct 25th 1801

Sir, On the receipt of this you will please to make use of every exertion in your power, to get your Provisions and slops, on Board, that I have had stored in this port for the use of your ship; your Purser will see by the Invoice that he will receive from Mf Mullony (the American Consul here) what has been taken for the use of the President, and what remains for the Philadelphia, and the Essex; it must be so divided as to last the two ships an Equal length of time, your Purser will send to the Navy Department the Quantity of Every article, that he receives on Board, of that Invoice. — After you have got your Provisions &c on Board and your ship ready for Sea (which you will lose no time in doing of) — you will take under your convoy what ships may be here, and at Gibraltar, Bound up the Mediterranean, you will also touch at Malaga and take what Vessels may be there bound, that way and proceed with them to the ports, of their destination giving them every protection in your power Should you see any Sweedish Ships bound the same way that you are, you will give them protection also, as the, Sweedish ships of war, will do the same to our Merchant Vessels. — After you have done with the convoy, you will proceed, and touch at Tunis to know if Mr Eaton has any news from Tripoli &c from Tunis you will proceed and take a look into the Harbor of Tripoli; from Tripoli; you may go to Malta, if you please it is a conveniant place to water your ship, and a Very fine Harbour, when you are in, but you cannot go in or out without a fair wind. —

Saragosa is a very fine Harbour, the S. E. End of Sicily, it is the place for your General rendezvous as you may get every supply that you may want in the, Eating way, and that very cheap. — I dont expect there will be any great Necessity of your being much at sea this Winter. You will take a look now and then into Tripoli, to let that fellow see and know that you are on the look out for him, you will also touch at Tunis at the same time to know if Mf Eaton has any news for you &c and back to Saragosa or Malta as you may think best, always leaving a letter behind at the place that you sail from to give information, where you may be found if necessary

The above is your station untill you are releaved by some Ship of the next Squadron that is to come out, which I suppose will be soon, as I have wrote the Secretary of the Navy, that you are to remain there untill releaved — Notwithstanding what I have said of your not quitting the above station, should you receive Information that
you can place confidence in, that there is Tripolian Corsairs going, or is on the coast of Spain, or any other place that you may suppose, there is any of our Merchant Vessels there you will in that case persue them; and give all the protection in your power to the Merchant Vessels.

The enclosed is a letter from Mr. King our Minister in London, In- forming me, as you will see that the King of England has given his Minister Orders, to give orders, to the Officers of his Garrisons in the Mediterranean, to supply the Squadron that I have the Honor to command, with any kind of stores, out of his Magazins, that it might want. Should you want any thing, and can not do without it you will apply accordingly. — Captain Bainbridge in the Essex will remain, in & about Gibraltar until he is releaved by a ship of the next Squad- ron, notwithstanding he is subject to your Orders should you think it necessary for him to quit his station to go Else where —

I shall proceed as soon as possible to Algiers to settle some Business with Mr. O'Brien after which if nothing new turns up more than I know at present, I shall proceed for America, say Hampton Roads, you will go to Philadelphia, should you not receive orders to the con- trary; should you stand in need of money for the use of your Ship, you will see by the copy of my Instructions from the Navy Depart- ment, which you have got the sum, and whose hands the credit is lodged in for the use of the Squadron; I enclose you a copy of Mr. Turner's Letter to me on the Business for your guide. — You may inform the Commanders that you convoy up, and any other Com- manders that may be Bound down the Mediterranean, that you cannot give them convoy down. I don't think there is any Danger, of Tripoline Corsairs, in going up or coming down at present; you will be the best Judge of that in going up; and when you are up the Medi- terranean, in course you will act accordingly. — When you are re- leaved and on your return home you will call at Tunis, and Algiers, to get the Consuls Dispatches should they have any to send to Govern- ment.

On your arrival here you will Inform the Commanders of American Vessels, at this place Gibraltar & Malaga when you think you will be ready, to take them under your Convoy up the Mediterranean. — Not withstanding what I have said in these Orders should any thing of consiquence turn up (which I do not see at present) to make it necessary in your Judgement to deviate from any part of them you Have my consent so to do. —


On Board the United States Ship President

Algeziras Bay Oct 25th 1801 —

Sir, On the receipt of this you will please to make use of every exertion in your power, to get your provisions and slops on board that I have had stored in this port for the use of your ship; Your purser will see by the Invoice that he will receive from Mr. Mullony (the American Consul here) what has been taken for the use of the President, and what remains for the Essex and Philadelphia; it must be so divided, as to last the two ships an Equal length of time, Your Purser will send forward, to the proper Department the quantity of every article that he receives of that Invoice. You will lose no time in
Geting your Ship ready for Sea, and to be kept in that situation when you are in port, that you may go to Sea, at any moment that It is necessary; — Your Station will be in and about Gibraltar, Algeziras, the Straits, and Straits Mouth, and as far as Malaga, when you may think it necessary. — (untill releaved by some Ship of the next Squadron that is coming out) always taking very good care not to be too long away from Gibraltar, so as to let the two Tripoline Corsairs get out. You will please to have frequent Communication with Mr Gavino to know what situation they are in; Algeziras is a much better road than Gibraltar to lay in In the Winter Season I dont think it will be necessary for you to be much at Sea; I cannot think there will be any Danger from Tripoline Corsairs in the Winter Season. Should you find it to the contrary you will give every protection in your power to the Merchant Vessels of the United States that may come within your notice, also the Sweedish Merch'tmen, as the Sweedish Ships of War will do the same towards our Merchant Vessels, but in no case whatever are you to quit your Station for any length of time, without you are very certain that the two Tripoline, Corsairs, which is now laying at Gibraltar, with their yards and Topmasts down, is in such a situation that they cannot go to Sea, under a much longer time than you would be of your Station — Should you stand in need of mony for the use of your ship, you will see by the copy of my Instructions from the Navy Department, which you have got, the sum and whose Hands the credit is lodged in for the use of the Squadron. I enclose you a copy of Mr Turners Letter to me on the Business for your guide, as you cannot obtain money for Bills on London under 20 or 25 P't C's loss you will try to make as little as possible serve you — I also Inclose you a copy of a Letter that I have received from Mr King our Minister in London, Informing you that the King of England, had given Orders to his Minister, to give orders, to the Officers of his Garrisons in the Mediterranian, to supply the Squadron which I have the Honor to command with any stores that they may want, out of his Magazins; Should you stand in need of any kind of stores (that you cannot do without) for the use of your ship you will apply accordingly. After you are releaved you will make the best of your way to New York, without you receive Orders to the contrary. I have wrote the Secretary of the Navy that you are to remain un'till relieved I suppose he will lose no time in sending a ship for that purpose — After I take my departure from those Seas (which will be as soon as I go to Algiers and settle some Business with Mr O'Brien & return back here) you will consider your self under the Command of Samuel Barron Esq! — Afterwards should he deem it necessary to order you off your station, you are to obey his Orders notwithstanding what I have said in these Orders should any thing turn up, which it is Impossible for me to see at present, and of such a nature as to make it necessary in your Judgment, to deviate from any part of those Orders, you have my consent so to do

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


Commences with strong Westerly gale, all boats employed day & night to finish our watering —
At 11 AM received the last boat load, immediately took in all boats & prepared to sail.
This day entered two seamen & two ordinary seamen from the shore on the
books of the <i>Essex</i>

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the U S Ship <i>President</i>
Gibraltar Bay Oct. 26th 1801

Sir, On the 4th Ins which was the day that I wrote you by the <i>Enterprize</i> a Very Disagreeable circumstance in its event, took place, the Particulars, is as follows Viz:

On the 1st Ins Charles Davis (Seaman) Deserted from the ship by swimming on shore the 2nd he was, apprehended by Mr. Cox, Midshipman, and Brought on Board again he was put in Irons below, and a sentinal put over him The night following he Bribed the sentinel, and deserted again by swimming on shore; the 4th Mr. John Trippe and Edward N. Cox, Midshipmen, being on shore on Liberty, apprehended him again; while Mr. Cox went to get a guard, to put him under confinement (as the said Deserter would not go with them) he made use of a Very abusive Language to Mr. Trippe and attempted to make his escape from him, as I am Informed, Mr. Trippe wounded him in two places with his Durk, he was then put under guard untill he should be sent for; the said Deserter told the Officer of the Guard that he was an Englishman and claimed the protection of a British subject that he was no American; a Surgeon was sent for by the Officer to examine his wounds, the result was that the wound on the Brest was Dangerous.— A Boat and an Officer of the ship was sent for the said Deserter, the Officer of the Guard gave him up. When he was Brought on Board, I requested the Doct to Examine his wound, and report to me his opinion respecting them, he informed me they were slight and no ways dangerous; I sent for Mr. Trippe and gave him a severe reprimand for his conduct, and Empressed on his mind; the disagreeable consiquences that would have resulted, had he have killed the man on shore or if the man should still die with his wounds.—

This circumstance made much nois and discontent on shore, among the Inhbitance, the Officer of the Guard was blamed Very much for giving the man up on the 6th at 11. A. M. a Master and Commander, the Commanding Naval Officer at Gibraltar at the time came on Board to demand the said Charles Davis as being a British subject, and the Chief Judge demanded, that both the officer and the man, should be sent on shore and given up to the Civil Authority I told the Officer that I knew of no British subject being on Board the U.S. Ship <i>President</i>, that the said Charles Davis, shipped himself with his own free will, as an American Citizen, and that I should keep him on board as such, untill I arrived in America if he lived so long; as to my giving Both him and the Officer up to the Civil authority, for the Officers transaction on shore, It required some consideraion I told him I would meet him in one Hours time at the Chief Justises; he took his leave and went on shore. — I took the Doct with me and waited on the Judge and Informed him that from the report made to me, by my Doctor (as he was present he might ask him any questions he thought proper, on the subject) the wounds that the man received from the Officer was no ways Dangerous, and as the man received them, when he was a deserter from the U. S. Ship <i>President</i> at the time, trying to make his Escape from the Officer, I told him under such circumstances, I could not think of giving them up. I told him
he might send a Surgeon on Board to Examine the mans wounds for the truth of what my Doct' said.— A little altercation took place between us, at last he said he would get a Surgeon to go on board to Examine the wounds and would act according to the report the Surgeon made him I took my leave of him and came on Board, At 4 P. M. the Surgeon came on Board to examine the wounds, after he Examined them he told me the wounds was of no consequence — I Heard nothing more of the Business while I lay at Gibraltar, but was treated with great attention. On the 20th the said Charles Davis, Died. — the inclosed is the doct' report respecting his death, In conseq- uence of which I have Ordered M't Trippe under confinement that he may be tryed by a Court Martial, when an opportunity offers —

On the 9th Ins at 4 P. M. I got under way from Gibraltar and at 7 d° came to Anchor in the Bay of Algeziras found laying here our store ship from New York captured in the Straits by a Spanish Gun-boat privater and brought in there on the 5th Ins The Captain was not permitted to write or to send a message on shore, I wrote to the Governor, the Impropriety of detaining a Vessel of the her discription, on the 16th she was put in my possession I lost no time in taking out what stores that was necessary for the use of the President, and procured stores to put the remainder in to prevent the ship from laying at such heavy damage — the other two ships not being there. — I saw by the Charter party, the ship was chartered for the sole use of the U.S. I gave my word and honor to the Governor that the ship had nothing in but stores for the use of Squadron, that I had the Honor to command, I was much mortified afterwards to find that she had in 150 Bbl. Flower, and 20 Tierces of rice belonging to some Merc antis in New York, Such transactions might have a tendency to bring both me and my Country into disgrace in the Eyes of the people of this Country particularly in the present Situation of things, — by putting the above articles in; the ship was brought so much by the sterne, that she would not sail; the Cap't Informed me if the ship had been in proper trim he was very certain, he would have been here 10 or 12 days sooner. — You will see by the enclosed certificate the number of days that she was in my possession and the articles that is missin. — It is a painful task for me to Inform you of the sad catastr- ophie, that happened to the cutter (a boat belonging the President) and the Officers and men that was in her, on the 22nd Ins it being a very fine morning I sent her over to Gibraltar with a Letter to M't Gavino, requesting him to have the Articles that had been ordered for the ship, in readiness, as I Expected to be over with the ship in two or three Days also to know the news of Gibraltar. — The Boat left Gibraltar to return back, at 11. OClock, A. M. by this time the wind was Blowing very fresh, by some miss conduct the Boat oversett and every sole lost but one man, which I have not seen as yet. When I do I shall be able to give you a more particular Acc' the enclosed is a list of the Officers and men that was lost in the Boat, it is something surprising that the boat was not seen to oversett either from Algeziras or Gibraltar, as it is not more than 5½ Miles a Cross, and the Accident took place between 2 & 3 oClock. — On this day I left Algeziras and proceeded for the Bey of Gibraltar at 9 A. M. discovered the Essex standing into the Bay, made a Signal to speak her, and the Captain to come on board Cap't Bainbridge Informed me he left Tripoli the 30th of Sept' in company with the Philadelphia, the Philadelphia went into Tunis, no American Vessels had been
captured at that time, thank God for all Good things, I am not Christian enough to thank him for bad, at Meridian I came to Anchor in Gibraltar Bay. At 1 P. M. M' Clemms, supercargo of Gen' Smiths ship came on board; and Informed me, there was five American Vessels wanting convoy through the Straits, fearful of being captured by the Spanis Gunboats, the wind being to the Eastward, and as I did not wish them to loose a good opportunity of getting through, I told him, to go and tell the Capt' to get underway that I would see them through without loss of time. — After which I shall proceed to Algiers — I have left Orders for Cap' Sam'l Barron, when he arrives to get on board his provisions & with all possible dispatch, after which to take under his convoy all the American Vessels at Gibraltar Algeziras and Malaga, that is bound up the Mediterranean and see them safe to their ports of Destination, after which he is to repair to his station and there to remain until releaved, as I have informed you that the Philadelphia and Essex is to remain in those seas untill releaved by some ship of the next Squadron; as the supplies sent out will only last little better than three months, it will be necessary to send provisions to bring them home —

I cannot say what is the reason there was no Butter, Cheese, Rum, Mollases, or Candles sent out in the store ship. — the Bread that was sent is full of weevil. — this letter is wrote in a hurry it is an unexpected opportunity, the British has taken Alexandria, of course got possession of Egipt.

[NA. ND original.]

To the Governor of Saint Roque, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U S Ship President at Anchor in Gibraltar Bay Oct: 27th 1801

May it please your Excellency, From your friendly Expressions towards my Nation, in our last corrspondence, I was willing to hope that I should not have had the painful task, of addressing your Excellency again, on so disagreeable a subject as I conceive the present to be. — On the 19th Inst in the Broad day, an American Merchant Vessel (a Ship) the wind blowing strong from the West the she was beating to windward, in standing close in shore to shelter them selves from the Violence of the Sea, and wind she approached one of our forts a little to the Eastward of the Rock with her colours flying at the time, the Fort commenced fireing at her, and fired ten shot without ceasing, the 2nd shot killed a man while he was preparing to get the Boat out, to go on shore to the Fort, the Vessel was laying too all the time, this Vessel had other damage done her besides the man being
killed, I saw the transaction myself from Algeziras, and your Excellency might have seen it from your own door — I did not say anything at the time, because I was in hopes there was no person hurt — I cannot help observing to your Excellency that I conceive such conduct more resembles the Savages than a civilized nation.

On the 27th Inst I was beating to windward in this Bay in company with a Frigate belonging to the Squadron which I have the honor to command, and an American, brig all with our colors flying, the brig stood within gun shot, not knowing that they had done wrong, as they had seen us do it; the fort commenced firing at her the first shot went just over her, the 2nd carried away part of her rudder the third went within two or three yards of her, before they could fire again, the brig got under my lee what am I to judge from such conduct, but that the officers commanding at these forts are perfect Savages and wish to kill innocent men for mere sport sake (as I could see a great number of men about the batteries at the time) or that they have orders to act as they do, as I conceive the last transaction, to be a direct insult to the flag of my nation, which I have the honor to command under, at present, I shall represent it as such to His Most Catholic Majesty, and my Government, and should a similar circumstance take place while I have the honor to represent my nation in those seas I shall return the fire, let the consequence be what it may. — the whole subject of my complaint your Excellency might have seen from your own house.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Captain Alexander Murray, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept 27th Oct. 1801

Sir I am honored with yours of the 22d Inst.  
The Services of the Constellation will probably be required about the 1st of Feb next: My wish is therefore that every preparatory step be taken to complete her by that period —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]

To Lieutenant Isaac Hull, U. S. Navy, Boston, Mass., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept. 27th Oct. 1801

Sir I am honored with yours of the 17th Inst.  
The Services of the Constitution will probably be required about the 1st of Feb next — I therefore wish that every preparatory step be taken to complete her by that period.

From the reasons you suggest — in favor of the measure, it appears to me proper that the seamen should be discharged — The Purser of your ship will be at Boston nearly as soon as this letter, and you may call on him, to aid you in paying them. A guard of Marines will be indispensably necessary — if you have not such a guard on board, you will make a requisition upon the commanding officer of Marines at Boston for one.

The officers who attend to the repairs of the Constitution, and cannot be accommodated on board, must be allowed, in consideration of the extra expenses they will be exposed to, on shore, two dollars per week.
each; but there are at present attached to the Constitution more Officers than are necessary, and many of them I understand wish to have furloughs — You may grant furloughs to such as you think fit, with an injunction to join the Ship again by the 1st of Feb'

[NA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 27 October 1801

Commences Clear Weather & Easterly wind. At Meridian bro't to anchor in the bay of Algeziras in 9 fath. water. The Town of Algeziras bearing W ½ N. the fort on the Island WSW.

At 6 AM commenced receiving the provisions from the shore that Commodore Dale had stored for the use of the Squadron, which came out in a store ship from America. The easterly wind blowing strong makes a considerable surf on the beach & difficult to land boats.

At 8 AM saw the Philad* join the Commodore off Gibraltar.

[NA. ND original.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U S SHIP President GIBRALTAR BAY

Oct' 28th 1801 —

Sir, I have the Honor to acknowledge the receipt of your two favours one of the 5th of Aug' the other the 30th Ult' on the 26th Inst' they were handed to me by Cap't Bainbridge, he got them at Malaga on his way down from Tripoli; Cap't Barron arrived here yesterday he is also from Tripoli, but last from Tunis, those two Commanders left the Coast of Tripoli on the 30th Ult' at which time, all the Tripoline Corsairs was in port, and it is with pleasure that I inform you, they had not captured any Americans Vessels at that time, I do not think they will go to sea this winter — the Admiral got to Tripoli three days before the two Ships arrived off[ ] there, he landed Forty Miles to the Eastward of Tripoli in a Vessel from Malta he is a man, of no Enterprise, little danger, I think, is to be apprehended from him, he will think that Cap't Barron is determined to catch him at any rate, he must know the ship well by this time, that is the out side of her, I wish Cap't Barron had been so fortunate as to have made him acquainted with the Inside — Sir respecting my acting in concert with the Swedish Commanders, in annoying the Marine of Tripoli, and mutually protecting the commerce of the two Nations against its piracy you could not act wrong in suggesting the mutual advantage, it would be, to both Nations, it meets with my sincere approbation, and nothing shall be wanting on my part, in carrying it into full force. — Notwithstanding it is my Orders to proceed for America with the Squadron, under my command from those seas, by the first of December, I wrote, the Secretary of the Navy, by the Schooner, Enterprise my determination of keeping the Philadelphia & Essex, in those seas untill releaved, the Philad* is to rendezvous at Saragosa, a good Harbour in the S. E end of Sicily, and when it is good weather to take a look now and then into the Harbour of Tripoli; to touch at Tunis to know if Mr. Eaton has any news from Tripoli & I wish the Bey of Tripoli and his Admiral to know and see, that we are determined not to relax in our Vigilence in keeping a good look out after them. — the Essex is to rendezvous at Gibraltar, Algeziras, and Malaga to give protection, and Information to the Merchant Vessels that she may meet with on that Station, also to keep a good look out after the two Tripoline
Corsairs that is laid up (apparently) in the Bay of Gibraltar I have not had the pleasure as yet of seeing the Swedisch Commander Should I see Lim before I quit those seas, I shall settle a plan of Co-operation with him, in such a way, that there will be little danger of the Merchant Vessels of either Nation being taken by the Tripoline Corsairs; Cap† Barron will sail as soon, as he can get his ship ready (which will be in two or three days) up the Mediterranean, to give convoy to all the American & Swedisch Vessels, that is here, Algezeras, and Malaga that is bound that way, I have givin Cap† Bainbridge also orders to give the Swedisch, Vessels protection against the Tripoline Corsairs — I shall sail the first fair wind for Algiers, after completing my business there I shall proceed for the United States touching at this place on my way, which I suppose will be about the Latter end of Nov†. Should you wish to write to the U. S. you will please to send your litters to Mr Gavino — It is very pleasing to me, that you should think, that the Squadron under my command has been so arranged, and conducted, as to have baffled the Intentions, of the Bey of Tripoli and his Admiral, It has been my pride, from the first of my arrival in those Seas, as well as the Commanders that I have had the Honor to Command, to Empress on the minds of those people, also, the European Nations, what the Government of the United States can do and will do, I hope, when drove to act in a hostile manner — If the Government of the United States will send the force that I have requested (which is but small) I would be answerable for Tripolis being taken In two days after the force arrived off There — There never was, nor will there be again, for some time to come so favourable an opportunity for the U.S. to Establish a lasting reputation, for its flag in those seas — I have not had the pleasure, as yet, of seeing the, Gentleman that you make mention of in your letter, when I do you may be assured that I shall pay him every attention in my power, the enclosed is a copy of a Letter that I have sent to the Spanish Commander in Chief at St Roque — You may do as you think best with it, I cannot suppose that the King of Spain knows of the disrespect that is paid to our flag by a number of his Officers, If he dos know it & dos not put a stop to it, we may expect in a Very short time Very serious consequences, between the parties for my part, I shall act as I have told the Commander in Chief in my letter to him, I can never submit to see the flag of my Country Insulted in that way without resenting it, while I have the Honor to hold the present post or any other under it. —

To the Governor of Saint Roque, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President at Anchor in Gibraltar Bay Oct† 30th 1801 —

May it please your Excellency, I have the Honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of yesterday in reply to mine of the 27th Ins† Your Excellency appears to be hurt at some part of my letter, by saying, some Expressions in it, might as well have been left out; I suppose you alude to the word Savages; my allusion, was confin’d soley to the Officers, or men that was in the Forts at the time, the transaction that I complained of took place, I should be sorry to think, that your Excellency should, suppose, that my allusion was to the whole nation, no Sir, my respect is to great for all nations, particularly one that is in friendship with mine, to cast any reflections
on it, in a dishonorable way, for the Imprudence of a few Individuals; but all Individuals, should be punished as the nature of the Offence may require either Officers or private men, when they act in such a manner, as to involve or tarnish the Honor of their Country; by your ordering the Officer under an Arrest for the Transaction that I complained of I am willing to suppose that your Excellency will have every Justice done to my complaint; I am always ready, and willing to allow, that Spain has spirit to resent any Indignities that might be offered to her by any nation — I have to observe to your Excellency that the United States wishes to be at peace and in friendship with all nations, and it is my orders to shew that disposition wherever I go, but at the same time, I wish your excellency to conceive that the United States of America, will not suffer an insult, with Impunity from any Nation. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Rufus King, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President, Gibraltar Bay Oct. 30th 1801

Sir, I have the Honor to Inclose you here with a copy of a receipt that I have given to the proper Officers of his Majesty's Yard of this place, for Articles as per receipt, for the use of the U. S. Ship President under my command; I cannot suppose that it was the Intention of his Majesty, when he gave orders, for the Squadron (which I have the Honor to command) to be supplied out of his Magazines in those seas, should they stand in need of anything, to put 75 per cent advance on the first cost of the Articles in England. If I had, I certainly should never applied for any thing, I am told here it will be taken off, and nothing more put on but the necessary expences of bringing them here &c — The Philadelphia and Essex arrived here on the 26th & 27 Ins they left the Coast of Tripoli on the first, at that time all the Beys Corsairs was in port, It is pleasing to me to Inform you, that they have not, taken any Americans as yet, and I trust will not. — the Philadelphia will sail the first fair wind with a convoy up the Mediterranean, I shall proceed to Algiers, on Business, with Mr. O'Brien and the Dey; the Essex will remain in and about this place, to give Information and protection to any American Vessels that may want it, Also to prevent the two Tripoline Corsairs, that is laid up here (to appearance) from getting out.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Friday, 30 October 1801
All these 24 hours strong Easterly wind and cloudy weather.
Received the slop from the shore, took in the boats, & prepared ship for sea. The Philadelphia receiving her provisions & the Commodore getting some supplies at Gibraltar.

Saturday, 31 October 1801
These 24 hours easterly winds more moderate all ready for sea.
Went with Captain Samuel Barron on board the President at Gibraltar to visit Commodore Dale, returned at 6 O'clock in the evening —

[NA. ND original.]
Circular of Thomas Appleton, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, Italy

Sir, I avail myself of the first courier to convey to your hands, the intelligence I have this day received from Smyrna, under date of the 17th September: and as it appears to me essential that the Captains of our Merchant Ships should have the earliest information of any additional force the Bashaw of Tripoli may have made to his Squadron cruizing against the Citizens of the U. S. I here transcribe that part of the letter which is relative, and to which you will give that publicity you may judge expedient.

"A Vessel has lately been purchased here by the Tripolines, for the purpose, it is said of arming her on a cruize against the Americans. She is an Adetriotte Hull with three Polacca masts, mounts 10 Guns of a side, with two stern chasers; has a yellow streak, about two feet broad at the height of her ports — four cabin Windows that open and two false ones, with a phoenix painted in the centre of the stern, standing upon the stump of a tree, surrounded with a blaze of fire as if just rising out of it. — a Bird head of a middling size standing on a level and painted white: she is now at the careening Wharf and when she returns to port and is ready for Sea if any alterations are made, shall duly inform you as also the quantity of men she may have on board when she goes to Sea."

Leghorn 1st November 1801.

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Sunday, 1 November 1801

The Easterly Wind still continues but more moderate At 6 A M moved the Essex into 19 fath. Water, have a clear birth for getting under weigh.

The Philadelphia receiving the last of her provisions At 11 A M the Commodore weighed Anchor & sailed from the bay of Gibraltar, we are waiting for the Philadelphia & the Vessels under convoy who are preparing —

Monday, 2 November 1801

Commences smart easterly breezes.

At 1 P. M. the Philadelphia unmoored. At 3 PM weighed & sailed, immediately got underweigh & followed her, with two American Merchant Vessels under convoy

At 5 PM spoke the Commodore in the gut, had 4 sail of Merchant Vessels with him, which he ordered me to take under convoy with the two already in charge to Malaga.

Middle & latter part very light airs, from the eastward, the current setting us up.

Our sick list encreases rapidly near 70 persons on the list.

At Meridian the town of Estapona bore NbW. and the rock Gibraltar WhN ¾ N — The President & Philadelphia in sight

Tuesday, 3 November 1801

Commences light variable breezes with hazy weather under low sail for the Convoy.

At 6 P M the west point of Malaga bay bore EbN ¾ N 8 or 9 leagues.

Throughout the night excessive heavy fogs, so thick that we could hear the people on board the Vessels under Convoy, speak, when we could not see the Vessel.

Ends light airs from the Eastward, heavy dews in the night, a great number of our crew laid up with colds —

Wednesday, 4 November 1801

Commences with a thick fog none of the fleet in sight.

At 4 PM cleared off, when we discovered the fleet near to us.

At 6 PM the rock of Gibraltar bore W ¾ S. and Apes hill SWbW ¾ W.
Throughout the night excessive foggy, kept the bell ringing constantly. 6 AM, cleared off, the convoy a considerable distance apart.

At 10 AM a breeze sprung up from the Westward

At Meridian Malaga bore NE seven leagues & the castle Fangarora. NNE —

Thursday, 6 November 1801

Commences with smart breezes from the Westward

At 1 PM, hove to off Cape Molinero & made the signal for the fleet to go into Malaga & anchor same time saw the frigates President & Philadelphia beating in the bay — At 2 they anchored. At ½ past 3 the convoy having all passed me, saw the President & Philadelphia, the ship he committed the offence in —

Friday, 6 November 1801

Commences pleasant Weather and Westerly Winds.

This day a Court Martial was held on board the Essex, by order of Commodore Dale to try Mr Tripp Midshipman, for stabbing a sailor & Mr Davis, in the act of apprehending him at Gibraltar — And also Sergeant Rogers for resisting Mr. Cooper Masters Mate in the execution of his duty.

Capt. Samuel Barron, President
Capt. James Barron
Capt. Wm Bainbridge
Lt. Chauncey
Lt. Stephen Decatur
Lt. Jn* H. Dent
Lt. Wood
Lt. Vandyke

Members of the Court

Mr. Garretson, Purser of the Frigate President Judge Advocate —

In the second cause Lt Dent & Lt Vandyke retired from the Court, & the three following Lieut* of Marines sat in their place.

Lt. Kean, Lt Fenwick, & Lt Hooper

Mr Tripp was unanimously acquitted —

Sergt Rogers, was by a Majority, sentenced to be reduced to the ranks, & to receive fifty lashes with a cat of nine tails on his bare back, on board the Philadelphia, the ship he committed the offence in —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U S Ship President [sic] at Anchor

In Malaga Bay Nov* 6th 1801 —

Sir, I Informed you on the 26th Ult* that I Intended to proceed for Algiers after I saw the convoy through the Straits but the wind blowing fresh from the Eastward I was under the necessity of Anchoring in the Bay of Gibraltar again; — the 27th Ult* the Philadelphia arrived from Tunis, nothing new respecting the Tripolines — Doct* Turner of the Philadelphia, being Very Ill, Cap* Barron put him on shore at Tunis, to stay with Mr. Eaton Expecting it would be of service to him, but on his return from Tripoli, he found him still so Ill as not to be able to go on Board. — the Philadelphia proceeded to Algerzias to take her Provisions on Board On the 1st Ins* at 8, am. I made the Signal to the Philadelphia & Essex to know if they were ready to get under way; they answered; In two Hours — they would, — I got underway and sent orders to all the Merchant Vessels, at Gibraltar to get underway, the wind still from the Eastward but light, at 3, P. M. they Joined me, and two merchant Vessels with them, I gave orders to Cap* Bainbridge to see the Merchant Vessels to Malaga, and to Cap* Barron to proceed on, and get his water on Board with all possible dispatch that the Merchant Vessels might not be detained longer than was necessary, water was not to be got at Algerzias — on the 5th Ins* the three Frigates and the convoy Anchored in this Bay — as their is little probability of the three Ships being togeather again in
a short time, I thought it best to convene a Court Martial, to Try Mr Trippe and a Serjeant of Marines, as it is Very disagreeable, to keep men so long under confinement without bringing them to a trial, the result of which I intend to send you herewith if ready. — To Morrow evening I shall proceed for Algiers, and from thence to Port Mahon to know the particulars respecting the Inclosed extract, of a letter from the Sweedish Consul, at Alicant, to Mr Kirkpatrick of this place, Mr Kirkpatrick Informs me, that a man told him, that the three Vessels Bought by the Bey of Tripoli's Agent, at Mahon, was bought to be delivered in Tripoli by the persons that sold them, I am Informed, that one of them mounts 36 Guns, a cruiser taken from the Spanards by the English, — I am more fearful of his getting a number or renegados of all Nations into his Service than I am of his Vessels; Should that be the case, he will be able to keep some of his corsairs at Sea in the winter Season, in that case I am fearful that they will capture some of our merchant Vessels, as it is Impossible to keep a number of Merchant ships togeather, in bad weather and long nights. — I am confident you will see the necessity of sending a strong force into those seas to protect our commerce, if it is Intended by Government, to continue the war with Tripoli, the Bey of Tripoli is making use of every exertion to get the Dey of Algiers, the Bey of Tunis and the Emperior of Morocco to join him, and make it a common caus, against the United States, from what I can find out, the Bey of Tunis is willing to do it, how far he will succeed I cannot say, I shall know more about it when I get to Algiers — Peace has not as yet, been proclaimed in Spain but it is daily Expected to take place. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Midshipman James Sempill Higinbotham, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President —
Malaga Bay Nov 7th 1801

Sir Agreeable to your request, I have Directed Cap† Bainbridge to receive you on Board the U S Ship Essex, as a Midshipman, you will therefore on the receipt of this repair on Board the said Ship and do your Duty as such.

M† JAMES S HIGINBOTHOM

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


U. S. SHIP President —
Malaga 7th Nov 1801

GENTLEMEN, In my instructions from the Navy Department of the United States, I am informed that a sum of money will be lodged in your hands for the purpose of furnishing Supplies for the squadron under my command, it is now become necessary to draw Bills, at this place on you for the payment of supplies received, by the Essex & Philadelp† I have therefore directed Cap† Sam† Barron of the latter Ship, to draw for the same, — you will therefore be pleased to honor his Bills.—

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Esse, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 7 November 1801

Commences with light breezes & heavy swell from the Southw & castw.
At 10 P.M a very high swell the ship riding by two cables, rides exceeding hard; got all prepared for striking yards & topmasts — 11 P.M the wind changed to the Westw.
At 7 A.M hove up one anchor, At 8 the Commodore got underweigh, the swell was so heavy, & wind so light was obliged to come to again.

Latter part of these 24 hours busily employed receiving Brandy & Vinegar from shore for stores for the crew —

[NA. ND original.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(Copy) Algiers 8th Nov' 1801

Esteemed Sir I had the pleasure of receiving on the 3rd Instant yours of the 16th Ult; I am glad to find you are well; you will have heard from Mr Montgomery that the United States Ship the Geo: Washington Captain Shaw arrived at Algerins on the 5th of October and with said ship the Peace and Plenty with the last of the stipulation for Tunis. That the [George] Washington is nearly discharged and will sail in about 15 or 20 days from this for Tunis and takes under her convoy the Peace and Plenty.

The arrival of the [George] Washington has much contributed with the Knowledge of the 3 Frigates being in this Sea to serve our affairs and there was no alternative but for said Ship to enter this Port. It gives us here security for the present. As I had refused this Regency the passports &c for the Crews of the two Tripolians from Oran I did not like to ask the Dey for one for the Ship for Tunis; further after his not enforcing the guarantee of the Treaty with Tripoly I thought we had not better trust to His passport and further I would wish to have him and his Ministry both Turkish and Jewish know that we finally would make force to be our passport. This might not be economy; but Sir it is at present requisite policy. I had my fears that the two Tripolian Cruizers at Gibraltar finding that we had no Frigate to blockade them and that this Sea was quite free for them, that as the Gibraltar craft and boats were so frequently passing from Gibraltar to Oran and returning, that these 30 or 40 men that remained at Gibraltar in the two Cruizers of Tripoly would know that the Coast was clear, and that these at Gibraltar would Know that these Crews to the number of 250 were at Oran that the two Cruizers would push for Oran and take on board these men and obtain supplies and be an Enemy in the rear of our two Eastern Frigates and the President in want of provisions and having a Sickly Crew could not act, my fears were great on this occasion. I therefore intimated to the proper persons here that I daily expected four more of our Frigates in this Sea to serve our affairs; and that if they intend for Sea to Cruise they must push for Tripoly or else Bashaw send them Crews.
The Grand Turk was at Tunis the 25th of September and afraid to proceed on account of the Tripoly Cruizers. The Algerine General of Marine the Dey's Ambassador to the Grand Señor returned here the 12th Ult. This Government has purchased the influence and friendship of the Captain Bashaw, they have arranged their whole affairs, got their money and to this date there has arrived 750 Turk recruits — The Grand Señor gives to Algiers as presents 4000 recruits 40 Brass Guns 500 Barrels of powder 1000 Quintals of Sulphure 40000 Balls 500 Bales sail Cloth 100 Mast's 6000 plank and 1000 Quintals Ropeyarns, Pitch, Tar and Rosin 1000 Barrels besides Caftans and valuable presents to the Dey and Ministry. part of those articles are arrived here. This I suppose is Turkish Policy to strengthen the hands of this State, the principal political Redoubt of the Ottoman Empire — or to lull this Regency into security to plunder them — we shall see what the French and British will do to alter the System of Barbary.

They might as usual still see their policy in letting it exist. This place has been for 19 days occupied fitting out 6 of their large Corsairs they sailed on the 5th Instant and before this time are on the Coast of Spain.

This circumstance and some bad Weather have prevented the discharge of the [George] Washington —

If Commodore Dale does not arrive here within a few days we shall have no prospect of making a cash payment for one years Annuity in lieu of Stores. But peacable times will give us Articles much Cheaper on the Annuities. The Ship to Tunis will make 21 Thousand Dollars freight.

Rough Sketch of our debts to the Dey & Bacris &c

For the Dey borrowed for the [George] Washington in October 1801.——$8000

2 Bills of Mt Donaldson protested money received of the Bacris amount——2000

$10,000

The 2 Years presents amt 16,000 Dr's Bacris advanced...........................................7,238½

Paid Bills of Tripoly and other occasional presents amount........................................1,846½

Present to the widipatchy returned from Constantinople.............................................350—

Supposed expences of the [George] Washington at Algiers...........................................500—

Consular expences to this date amount.................................................988½

Dr's 20,923½

Credit...........................................2 076½

Balance Dr the United States Dr's 18,846½

On the business of the Annuities we shall after settling for the Cargo of the [George] Washington, be two years in arrearers; suppose we could effect a Cash payment at 25 Thousand Dollars pr year. Thus it would be $50,000

Debts to the Dey and Bacris & Consul at Algiers in Cash 18 846½

Dr's 68 846½

If the Portuguese have no Frigates at Gibraltar the Corsairs of this Regency will push off Lisbon &c —

The Dey requests to have procured and sent by the first Vessel on his account 500 Mohogany boards of 1. 2. 3 and 4 Inches and as broad and as long as they can be procured, also will be wanting the large plank and Spikes commissioned for these 2 Years. I expect it will be some time before the [George] Washington will arrive in the
United States, but those articles on the Annuities should be collected, Copy of this letter please to forward to the Secretary of State —
Excuse the trouble —


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

_Sunday, 8 November 1801_

Commences lowering, Cool, disagreeable weather
No particular Occurrences
At 6 A M crossed top gallant yards & hove short on the cable.
At 7 A M Weighed anchor, made sail, light Winds & variable, beating out of Malaga bay —

_Monday, 9 November 1801_

Commences Cloudy disagreeable Weather, Wind SSE, at 2 PM being abreast of Cape Molinero boarded an Algerine brig from Lisbon.
Throughout the night very hazy disagreeable weather, Wind very unsteady & blew exceeding hard in squalls, under close reefed topsails, top gallant yard down, from 12 to 4 AM excessive heavy rain.
At ½ past 8 AM spoke an Italian Brig from Alicant bound from Lisbon, Wind variable
At 10 AM crossed topgallant yards —

_Tuesday, 10 November 1801_

Commences clear Weather & Westerly winds.
At 2 PM the wind became variable & furious squalls, many of our people being sick, find the ship works heavy, for the want of their assistance
At 3 PM being close into the rock of Gibraltar determined to go in and anchor, in order to relieve the crew a day or two from sea duty —
At 5 standing in for the town of St Roque or rather between that & Gibraltar, very light wind & the ship having scarcely way thro' the water sounded 35 fathom, immediately hove another cast of the lead 25 fathom, Instantly hove with the hand lead 13 fath, took in sail directly, hove a second cast with the hand lead 7 fathom, immediately ordered the anchor to be let go, which was done & dropped in 5 fathom, veered away 40 fathom, to bring up, which brought the ship up & her stern in 3 fathom, got out boats, carried out Rope anchors & hawser, by 9 PM. had warped the ship in 14 fathom, where we secured her —

Throughout the night, light winds — In the morning the health boat visited us & gave us praction — Ends lowering clouds, threatening rain — At 10 AM went on shore to Gibraltar, found the Tripolitan Cruisers dismantled still, & no appearance of fitting it —

_Bearing from the Essex at anchor, North point of Gibraltar SE. Algiers on the 14th. 5 S. Europa point S. Cabretta point SW._

_Wednesday, 11 November 1801_

Commences cloudy, Rainey, disagreeable Weather & baffling wind —
At 5 PM. Returned from Gibraltar — Throughout the night inclining to calm.
At 9 AM weighed anchor & sailed, in heaving to the Anchor the ship made a stern board & dropped in 4¼ fathom, before she recovered head way, altho' every exertion was used, but the sudden shoaling of the water was the cause, a very dangerous place in my opinion to anchor in, in a Westerly Wind, great danger in getting underway; in an easterly wind. your Anchor draws down hill

_Thursday, 12 November 1801_

Commences with light, smart, Westerly breezes & clear Weather, standing over from the rock Gibraltar to Tetuan —
At 5 PM Ceuta bore N8W & Gibraltar N ½ E. hove to throughout the night under topsails. At 5 AM made sail & stood in for the bay of Tetuan. At ½ past 6 fired a gun & hoisted our colors — At ½ past 7 AM sent the Pinnace on shore with an Officer to go to Tetuan & procure stock for the sick, also to enquire the news relative to the Captain of the Tripolitan Brig, dismantled at Gibraltar, the Captain at Tetuan —
The remainder of this day lay off & on the Bay —

[NA. ND original.]
To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
N. Dept. 18 Nov. 1801.

I have sent Capt. Barry a Sketch of rules and regulations for the Government of the Officers of the Navy, requesting him to examine them & make his remarks on the blank paper attached thereto — then to transmit them to you. On receiving them, I request you to give them your attention & communicate in the same way any improvements that may suggest themselves to you. — After which examination be pleased to send them to Capt. Morris. —

[Similar letters to Captains R. V. Morris and Alexander Murray.]


U. S. SHIP President off ALGIERS
Nov. 14th 1801

Sir, You will make all possible expedition to get your Ship ready for Sea, when ready, you will take the Ship, Peace and Plenty, under your convoy and proceed with her, to Tunis, agreeable to your Instructions from the Secretary of the Navy. You must be sensible of the Heavy expence that Ship lays at, to the Government, no time ought to be lost in getting her away, — After you have seen her safe to Tunis, you will proceed to, Naples, from there toLeghorn, from there to Marscells from there to Barcalona, from there to Malaga, from there you will see what Vessels you may have under your convoy through the Straits, after which you will proceed to America agreeable to your Instructions from the Secretary of the Navy — on your arival at Naples you will know from Our Consul there — if there is any American or Sweedish Vessels there wanting convoy down the Mediterranean ready to sail, you will Inform them of the rout you are agoing (you will observe, if there is any Sweedish Vessels bound the same way that you are, to give them protection against Tripoline Corsairs as the Sweedish ships of war will do the same to our Merchant Vessels) you will make the same inquiry at all the above ports. — You are to remain as little time as possible at those places, on no account more than two or three Days, without you have applications from 4 or 5 American Capt's Informing you that they will be ready in a day or two, — or stress of weather is not to be expected that a convoy is to wait for one or two or three Vessels, particularly at this season of the year. — You must be very ceearful as the roads that you will have to anchor in, is not good at this season of the year, for which reason you must empress on the minds of the Commanders and the Consuls, that they must make all expedition possible for their Vessels to Join you, — You will request the Consul at Naples, or your Self must write to the Consul at Leghorn, Informing him of your coming — requesting him to Inform those that want convoy to hold themselves in readyness; and so on to the Different ports. — When you get down to Gibraltar should you want Provisions to carry you home you will apply, to Cap't Bainbridge, or to Mr Gavino to get it out of the Kings stores, or in the best way they can. — You will order Lieut Gorden to come on Board the President, Mr Nicholson you will keep on Board the Washington Mr. — Doct's Mate will go on Board, the Essex should you not fall in with
the Philadelphia. — You will please to Inform the Capt of the Peace & Plenty, that he must make all expedition possible to Discharge and Ballast his Vessel when he gets to Tunis as I expect the Philadelphia, will be there in 20 or 30 Days from this time, Should he be ready at that time I have giving Capt Barron Orders to set him safe some distance from Tunis.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Circular to certain U. S. Consuls from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U S Ship President, 
Off Algiers, Nov 14th 1801 —

Sir, This will be Handed you by Capt John Shaw Commander of the U S Ship Geo: Washington, I Have given him orders to proceed to your place to take under his convoy all American and Swedish Vessels that may be ready to sail, bound down the Mediterranean. — You will please to inform all concerned that there will be no more convoy given by the Squadron that I Have the Honor to Command, this Winter, I dont think there is any danger to be apprehended from the Tripoline Corsairs at present, but the above information ought not to be known, only to those concerned — for your information, the Philadelphia's stations this Winter is Saragossa, Malta, off] Tripoli & Tunis, the Essex, in and about Gibraltar, to give protection and Information to our Vessels, and to keep the two Tripoline Corsairs in, as they have 30 or 40 men on Board of them yet, and can get more, if they have an opportunity to get out, I shall proceed, to day for Mahon, I have received information that there is three Tripoline corsairs fitting out there, one has alreadly sailed I am told they are to proceed direct to Tripoli, they are maned with Minorcans, and sail under English colours, that the Bey of Tripoli bought them, to be delivered at Tripoli, all this is done to avoid our Ships of War, I shall know more of it when I get to Mahon, I have received no news from Government since I have been in those Seas, I am at a loss to know what steps they will take, in the Spring respecting this Tripoline War, — I Have seen no news papers from America that mention the arrival of the Squadron in those Seas —

Circular to

William Willis, Barcelona
John Matthew, Naples
Throp Appleton, Leghorn
William Eaton Tunis

NB On the 5th Inst 6 of the largest Algerine Corsairs sailed from Algiers, their Intentions, is unknown. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
Sign'd Duplicate receipts of the same Tenor & Date.

RICHARD O'BRIEN

Consul for The United States at Algiers


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 14 November 1801

Commences with cloudy weather & strong Westerly wind.

At Meridian spoke the American ship Mary from England bound to Naples. No news.

At ½ past 5 PM came on very squally with rain, reefed topsails. At 8 PM stood to the Southward the rock bearing NWbN 2 leagues. Throughout the night heavy rain, high winds, very disagreeable weather. Lying at the eastern mouth of the gut. This day held a survey on the bower cables, condemned 42 fath. of one & 8 fath. of the other —

Monday, 16 November 1801

Commences clear and pleasant weather. At 1 PM fell calm.

At ½ past 2 PM sprung up a breeze, hauled by the wind to the SSW & SE. At Sun set Europa point bearing WNW 3 miles, hove the main top sail to the mast. Throughout the night squally, rainy, disagreeable weather, expected an easterly current, found it variable & generally to the Westward, owing to hard squalls & dark weather found it troublesome to keep clear of the shores. At 8 PM spoke an American Brig from Malaga to Hambo'; Blowing, stormy, disagreeable weather, all officers sick but one Lieutt & two Midshipmen, myself very unwell. Thought it highly prudent to go to Anchor, made sail & stood in for Algeziras — at 11 handed foresail.

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

N Dept. 17 Nov. 1801.

The Crew of the Enterprize must be immediately paid off and discharg'd & you will direct a proper [person] to attend the process of this business to see that Justice be done to the Crew as well as to the public.

Your requisitions for Money, must be made upon Col. Stricker, Navy Agent [Baltimore].

After your purser has paid off the Crew, you will direct him to come on to this place with his Accounts & Vouchers for settlement.

Your long and unintermitting services entitle you now to some indulgence, I will therefore make arrangements for relieving you of the command of the Enterprize, that you may have a furlough. It is intended that the Enterprize shall be fitted out again. You will therefore be pleased to make out Indents of every thing necessary for her Equipment, and transmit them to this Office; and also attend to her reequipment until your successor shall arrive

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS, 17. Nov. 1801 —

Sir, Since my letter of 19. ult nothing interesting has occurred here. The Philad left this the 4. ult. for Gib which is the last notice I have had of any of our Squadron — The Geo. Washington with the Peace and Plenty arrived at Algiers 5. ult: They have been some days expected here; but the winds have been contrary, and are still so — Copy of
letter (inclosure A.) from Mr Nissen, merits, it seems to me, some consideration.

The manner in which the King of Denmark has been pleased to recognize my services the last summer (inclosure B.) places me in somewhat of an embarrassed situation — I do not know, all things considered, whether the token of satisfaction his Majesty tenders me comes within the interdict of the construction of the Constitution. I submit the question to Gov’t And in the mean time have answered the Board (inclosure C.)


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Tuesday, 17 November 1801
Commences rainey with smart easterly wind, At ¾ past Meridian, came to an Anchor in Algeziras bay in 22 fath. Water; Moored ship, whole cable to the Eastward & half cable to the Westward.
Middle & latter part cloudy with rain at times.

Wednesday, 18 November 1801
These 24 hours begin with pleasant weather and westerly wind; loosed all sails to dry.
Blacked top gallant yards & all steer’s sail booms.

At 3 PM a general Salute was fired by the Garrison at Gibraltar & the British fleet lying there, consisting of 14 sail of the line & several frigates: The cause of the Salute was the creating rear admiral Sir Ja* Saumarez a knight of the bath, by General O’Hara, under a special commission from the King for that purpose. At 9 AM went to Gibraltar in my barge
The Tripolitan cruisers are still lying there. Their Captain has not come over from Tetuan. In my opinion they will not attempt the sea, before they have made peace with the United States —

[NA. ND original.]

To George Harrison, Navy Agent, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
N. Dept 18 Nov. 1801.

I request you to make the necessary enquiries and inform me, what quantities of Beef, Pork & Bread, can be immediately procured at Phil* or Burlington, and the prices.

Captain Murray has inform’d me that the Constellation can be prepared for sea by the 1st of January. — It is not improbable but that I may order her round to Hampton Roads before that period. — Pray how long will it take to fit her so that she can be sent thither with safety?

Be pleased to enquire of Capt. Murray & ascertain what Articles of Cabin furniture he conceives ought to be provided for the Captain of the Constellation. I will, upon receiving your answer, determine what order to take on the subject.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]

To Cyrus Talbot from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
N. Dept 18 Nov 1801

The Schooner Enterprize now at Balt* undergoing some repairs, intended to be requipped for the Mediterranean, requires a Commander, and it would be very acceptable to Government, if you would take the Appointment, & thereby hold your Commission as Master Commandant.
Be pleased to let me hear from you on this subject, and if it will be agreeable to you to accept the command of the Enterprise, say when it will be convenient to you to repair to Balt°.— it will not however be necessary for you to go thither immediately.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To the Governor of Minorca, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
U. S. Ship President
Mahon, Harbour Nov° 19th 1801

May it please you Excellency, My intentions in coming to this port, is to get water, and other necessary supplies that I may stand in need of, but more particularly to be fully satisfied respecting the information that I have received of there Having been three Armed Vessels (Intended as Corsairs) purchaisid in this port by the Bey of Tripolis Agen[t], or some other person for him I am also informed that those Vessels is to be, or has been compleatly fitted and are to be maned by Minorcans, and is to sail, or has sailed under English Colours, and is to claim the protection of that Flag, untill they arrive at Tripoli, this is done I am told to deceive the ships of war belonging to the United States, should they fall in with any of those that is cruizing in those seas to protect its commerce, and against the Bey of Tripoli who has wantonly & unjustly Declared war against the United States. —

Should the above infirmation be true I am confident that your excellency will see, that such transactions, is a Violation in a high degree of the 21st & 24 Articles of the subsisting Treaty, between the two Nations — I am Very confident (from His Britanic Majesty’s, marked attention to the Squadron which I have the Honor to command in those Seas; in his giving orders to all Commanders of his Shipes of War, and ports in those seas, for the Hospitable reception of the ships under my command, in the ports of Gibraltar, Minorca, and Malta, and to be Supplied from his Majestys Magazines, with what their necessities may require) that it is his wish that the present good understanding between the two Nations should not be disturbed in that way. — the friendly attention that I have mett with at Gibraltar & Malta the Disposition of the parties has always been such as to wish for a perpetual friendship between the two Nations, of which I am fully persuaded was truly sincere — I am very willing to believe that your Excellency would not suffer any transaction within the limits of your Goverment, knowingly to be done, that would tend in the smallest degree to disturb that good understanding which subsists between the two Nations at present. —

But should any Vessel or Vessels such as I have described have gone to Sea, or intend going, and should any ships of the Squadron, which I have the Honor to Command fall in with any of them as I have given orders accordingly, I hope the Commanders, and my self, will be excuse for not paying that attention to the British Flag, in that situation which it so Highly Merits when displayed in its proper place. —

TO HIS EXCELLENCY
HIS MAJESTYS GOVERNOR &c &c &c OF MINORCA —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
To Thomas Appleton, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, Italy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President
Port Mahon Novr 17th 1801

Sir, I arrived at this place yesterday, I wrote the Governor respecting the Information that I had received of there having been three Armed Vessels fitted out of this port stating to him the circumstances. —

The President being under quarantine, the Governor sent his Secretary in a boat to inform me that he knew nothing respecting what I had related to him and that I might rest assured that he would not suffer any Vessel to leave the port under that description, there is a large Xebeck here mounting 36 guns that is bought by the Tunisians (as they say) the Secretary told me that the Governor would not let her depart, until the man that sold her gave a Bond that she was not bound to Tripoli nor belonging to the Bey of Tripoli. —

Not being permitted to go on shore it is not in my power to give you any further information at present respecting the Business — On the 5th of this Month the Dey of Algiers sent six of his largest corsairs to sea. — Mr O'Brien assured me that he was well persuaded that they had no Intentions to molest our Vessels, but at the same time does not know there intention in going to sea.

[Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding]

Saturday, 21 November 1801

All these 24 hours clear and pleasant weather, the fore and middle part the wind westerly, the latter part the wind easterly. At 1 PM gave chase under full sail to the east after a Polacree Ship.

At ½ past 2 spoke and boarded her, a Russian bound to Lisbon. Throughout the night under reefed topsails between Ceuta & Gibraltar. At 9 AM squared away the yards to go thro' the gut with an intention of shewing our colors at Tangiers.

Ends clear Weather, light easterly wind, sailing thro' the gut to the Westward.

Sunday, 22 November 1801

Commences clear Weather with cool winds.

At ½ past Meridian the rock bore ENE. At ½ past 1 PM took in steering sails. At 3 in all light sails, up courses & rounded to abrest of the bay of Tangiers, shewed our colors, which was answered by the American & Swedish Consuls. Throughout the night light easterly wind, between Tangiers & Tariffa. At 6 AM made sail for the bay of Tangiers. At 8 the town bore WSW, the tower on Cape Malbata WSW. At 11 AM being abreast of the bay sent the boat on shore, with Mr Decatur the first Lieutenant. —

Monday, 23 November 1801

Commences cool Weather, wind from the Westward.

At ½ past Meridian double reefed fore top sail & took one reef in Mizzen d'l.

Standing off & on the bay of Tangiers for the barge. At 4 PM Lieutt Decatur returned on board with a letter from Consul Simpson. Made all sail & stood to the east ward; A number of Vessels in the Straits. No Americans amongst them. At 6 PM Gibraltar bore N. Apes hill SW, Cabretta point NW, & Ceuta SSW. Throughout the night cruising between this latter place & Gibraltar. At Meridian Europa point bore SWbW 1/2 W.

[NA. ND original.]

To Thomas Appleton, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, Italy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President
Port Mahon Novr 24th 1801

Sir, I find that there is still a number of Emperial, Greek, and Raguses, Vessels, Continue to Trade to the port of Tripoli notwith-
standing they have been notified of the said port being in a state of Blockade by Ships of War of the United States. — You will please Inform those powers, and all others that It may concern that the Port of Tripoli is under Blockade by Ships of War of the United States under my Command, and that I shall treat all persons and Vessels (attempting to enter the said port); agreeable to the laws of Nations in such cases. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from letter to Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS the 25th November 1801

Esteemed Sir The [George] Washington, and Ship Peace and Plenty. left algiers destined for Tunis on the 22d Inst there was no alternative for the detention of These Ships at Algiers as we have had severe weather in general to unload and Ballast the [George] W's and the fitting out The 6 Sail of There largest Corsairs. Occupied The marine department 19 days —

* * * * * * * * * *

N, B, our Meditteranian Passports is defective The top which The Corsairs of these regencies has does not agree with The bottom or the Pass which our merchant Vessels has — it is Customary at Algiers where there is this difficincy in the passport to Condemn The cargo. The deans Swedes dutch Spaniards and french das acquised often to this Over act. and it will be our lot and fate if not remedied — This Circumstance I have fully stated to The late administraion. They had a passport cut on a good plan and it is omitted or neglected to be given to our Merchant Vessels — and The tops sent to The Consuls in Barbary and 18 months allowed for the changeing The Passports — The corsairs will carry The old and new Cuts or tops and as our MerchVessels gets the new pass The Old will become Useless — full details on this Subject I have forwarded in former dispatches — * * * *

[See letter of 12 October 1798.]
[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 6, 1801.]
this expedient by necessity & undoubtedly will put to sea again if not intimidated by the appearance of some of our Frigates, it is to be lamented that the Season of the year precludes the possibility of keeping some of our Ships on that inhospitable shore, but if compatible with the Service they are employ’d on, one of our Frigate could make it convenient to appear before Tripoli every twenty five or thirty days. I presume we should not risque much from their Cruisers but if their Coast is abandon’d for a greater length of time it is highly probable that they will venture to Sea, & unfortunately pick up some of our Merchantmen which would entirely reverse our situation as our fellow Citizens would then be held in terrorem in order to prevent the Comodore from taking coercive measures against that Regency, & to force our Government to comply with the degrading, & humiliating terms exacted by the Bashaw — I have not heard from Comodore Dale since the 25th of August, I request you to give me any information proper for me to ask that you may be in possession of, relative either to the Comodore’s intentions or the Situation of the Squadron, for my government in my operations, & Correspondence, tho’ I am of opinion that nothing decisive can be done until both the Comodore, & myself receive instructions from the President —

Should you determine to go over on the Tripoline or Tunisian Coast, & you imagine my presence can possibly be of any Service I am ready to embark at a very short warning —

Your being in quarantine renders an offer of accomodation in my House at present superfluous, but I request you to command me without reserve in any thing that this City affords —

P.S. I sent the enclosed Letter with a note in order to be sent on board to you in the forenoon, it was stopp’d at the health Office, & return’d to me on pretence that no Letters were permitted to be sent on board or any received on shore before you were visitad, altho’ it was after you had answer’d Mr. Appleton’s note of yesterday evening — Mr. Appleton & myself are taking measures to prevent similar abuses in future, & in order to insure that respect which is due our flag in this river of thieves —


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 27 November 1801

Commences with light airs, clear and pleasant Weather
At ½ past Meridian Lt Decatur went on board the Swedish Frigate. At ½ past 1 returned: The Swedish Frigate is called the Thetis, Tonguest is the Commanders name.
Immediately after speaking him, hauled our wind for the rock.
Throughout the night blowing very hard from WSW, under close reefed topsails. At Meridian the rock bore West, Ceuta point SW ½ 8.

[NA. ND original.]

To John Cavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Richard O’Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(Copy)

ALGIERS 28th Nov. 1801

Esteemed Sir On the 14th Instant sail’d off this Port the U. States Ship President Comodor Dale he landed the Money 30 fathoms and I have therewith made a Cash payment to the Regency for one year Anuety. The President steered Mahon. On the 22d sail’d the U. States Ship G. Washington having under her Convoy for Tunis
the ship Peace & Plenty. There was no alternative for the Detention of those two Vessels at Algeir, owing to severe weather to unload and Ballast. The which and the fitting out of six sail of the largest Corsairs Occupied the Marine Entirely for 19 Days, they saild on the 5th Inst and since I have not heard more of them. I suppose the Westerly Winds have drove them to the East.

We have finally paid all our Debt to the Regency on the Anuities. We are Square for Six Years from the 5th Sep' 1795 to the 5th Sep' 1801. We owe to the B & B of Algeir 15 fathom and some Rope Yarns. and I have besides given Bills to Capt Shaw on the Secretary of State for Eight fathom & Some Strands and Rope Yarns. — This Information Please to forward to the Secretary of State and Communicate the same to the Captains of the U. States frigates which should be at or Call at Gibraltar —

NB. the [George] Washington from Tunis will run down the other shore & offer Convoy to all that will be ready to accept of her Protection —

[Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding]

Sunday, 29 November 1801
All these 24 hours clear Weather & Westerly wind.
At 1 PM came to Anchor in the bay of Malaga, in 17 fath. water.
The large Cathedral bearing N 1/2 E & cape Molinero SW.
At 8 AM weighed Anchor & stood in for the bay of Malaga. At 10 came to in 18 fath. muddy bottom the Cathedral bearing NbW 1/2 W, & the signal tower on Cape Molinero SWbW. The above bearings are Magnetic points.

Monday, 30 November 1801
Commences with pleasant Weather, & light breezes from the SW.
At ¾ past 2 PM the Swedish Frigate with her convoy came in and anchored.
At 8 AM sent a Lieut. on board the Swedish Frigate to inform Commodore Tonquest that at 9 I woud wait on him, accordingly at the hour I did: He appears to have a reciprocal disposition to afford mutual protection to the Merchant Vessels against Tripolitan Cruizers.

Wednesday, 2 December 1801
Commences cloudy Weather and Wind from SW.
At 5 AM weighed anchor and sailed from the Port of Malaga.
At 9 Mustered all hands on the Gun deck & punished several, for crimes committed some days ago. Ends light baffling winds, beating out of the bay of Malaga.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Alexander Murray, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

N Dep 5 Dec. 1801,

Your letter of the 1 instant has been received.
The terms of service of the Crews in the Mediterranean, will expire on the 1st of June, and the Constellation will be one of the Vessels to compose the relief Squadron. It is my wish, therefore, that her preparatory repairs be accomplished as early as possible, that when it shall be determined to send her out, there may be nothing wanting, but a Crew, to complete her for Sea. She will not be ordered to Norfolk this winter. It will be proper to drop down to Marcus Hook as early as you can. The Constellation can there receive her guns, the residue of her Stores, her Crew &c, & proceed thence to Sea without any obstruction I presume.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]
Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 6 December 1801

At 3 P.M. it came on to blow violently from the Westward, When first struck her, it laid the ship all under, altho' under triple reefed topsails. I find the Essex quite tender in a heavy blow. She has undoubtedly too much spars.

Throughout the night it blew excessively hard; under close reefed fore & main topsails, top gallant yards down Guns housed. The sea covered with foam.

At 11 Mustered all hands. At Meridian Cape Molinero bore NNW. The Cathedral in Malaga NE.

To the Commandant of Marine, at Toulon, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U.S. Ship [President] Toulon Decr 7th 1801

Sir, My Intentions in coming to this port is to Examine, if Possible, the ships Bottom to know what damage it sustained from a rock that the pilot run her on coming out of Port Mahon, also to get what other necessaries the ship may require — I sailed from Malaga the 9th Ult. I lay off[f] and on a few Hours, off Algiers and had the American Consul on Board, I arrived at Mahon the 19th and was put under Quarantine 15 days, for having communication at Algiers I sailed from there on the 30th without having any communication there; I did not expect to be put under quarantine at this place, I give you my Honor, that there is no more sick on Board, than is common on Board of ships of this description those that are sick theire disorders, is slight colds & No contagious deseas on Board. — No gratification that I could receive by going on shore, would Induce me to request it, if I had the least suspision that the Inhabitation of this place would receive any Injury by it, I have now been better than five months in those seas and have not been five days on shore, put it all togethor, therefore Sir, I hope you will take into consideration what I have said, and give permission for me to have pratique. — I shall be glad to know after I get Prattique, if I salutte the City if it will be returned with an equal number of Guns,

[NA. ND original.]

To William Kirkpatrick & John Gavino, U. S. Consuls, Malaga and Gibraltar, from

Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President Toulon Decr 7th 1801

Dear Sir, I arrived in this port yesterday, I am under Quarantine at present how long it will continue I cannot tell,— I can say nothing respecting my reception here as yet — I arrived at Mahon on the 19th Ult. and was put under quarantine for 15 Days, for having communication with Algiers I sailed again on the 30th in course had no communication. — from every Information that I could get there the information respecting Tripolian Corsairs being fitted out there is groundless, the large Xebeck taken by the English, from the Spanards [or Spanyards] is bought it is said by the Tunisans, the Governor assures me that she shall not leave the port until good surity is given that she is not for the Bey of Tripoli nor intended to go to that port. —

In coming out of Mahon the Pilot, unfortunately run the ship on a rock, the ship going at the time 5 or 6 knots, my intention in coming
U. S. FRIGATE PRESIDENT STANDING IN TO TOULON.
to this place is to examine if possible her Bottom to know what injury it has received by the accident. It is out of my power at present to say how long I shall remain here, therefore cannot say when you may expect to see me Mr O'Brien informed me that, Six of the Deys largest Corsairs sailed the 5th of Nov on a Six week's cruise, He assured me that they had no inttions of molesting the Flag of the U. S. — When I sailed from Mahon, I intended to proceed for Gibraltar expecting on my way to be fully satisfied respecting the Intentions of the Algerine Corsairs, but after contending three days with a very heavy gale of wind from the Westward, which commenced a few Hours after I was out, I bore up for this place. You will please to communicate the contents of this letter to Captn Bainbridge, for his Government, also to the Secretary of the Navy, I shall write him fully, the first opportunity. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Samadet & Cushing, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
U. S. Ship President
Toulon Dec'7th 1801

GENTLEMEN, I arrived in this port yesterday and have the pleasure of acknowledging the receipt of your favour of the 23rd of Sept, permitt me to return you my sincere thanks, for its polite and friendly contents, I am at present under quarantine how long it will continue I cannot tell, —

* * *[See letter to Consuls at Malaga and Gibraltar, of 7 December 1801.]

I will thank you to inform me if there is any Vessels at your port to sail soon for America, and for any News that you may Have, also if our Minister is arrived at Paris —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To John Stricker, Navy Agent, Baltimore, Md., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy department, 7 dec. 1801,

I am honored with your letter of the 3d instant.

The Ship [James] you have chartered, will receive all her Stores of whatsoever description, at Baltimore, and sail immediately thence to Gibraltar. She will not of course take in any Spars.

You may stipulate with Mr Bias, that the amount of Freight & shall be paid him at Gibraltar by Mr Gavino, whom I shall direct to draw on our Agents Mess'rs McKenzie and Glennie of London, for that purpose.

It will certainly be proper to have insurance effected on this Shipment. You will therefore be pleased to take the necessary order on the subject.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy dept 8 dec. 1801.

I am honored with yours of the 3d inst: The Adams may probably compose one of the squadron to be sent to the Mediterranean, about the 1st of February, my wish is therefore that every repair necessary
to complete her for such a cruise be made: no step however with respect to provisioning or manning her for such a voyage must be taken until it shall be finally determined whether she is to be sent or not, of which you will receive seasonable information.

I have this day ordered you a remittance of 20,000$.

I have not a doubt of Lieut. Palmer’s having acted very reprehensibly, and feel no disposition to overlook such pointed inattention to positive instructions, he will therefore be dismissed.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To the Commandant of Marine, at Toulon, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President
Toulon Harbour Dec’. 8th 1801

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, A man was sent off[!] in my Boat last Evening from the Prattique House, the Officer in the Boat informs me he is intended as a Guard on Board to see there is no improper conduct while in Quarantine; Such a custom may be very necessary on Board of Merchant Vessels but will not be permitted on board of Ships of War Belonging to the United States, nor will it be, on Board the President, so long as I Have the honor to Command therefore I send him on shore. —

If your Excellency will please to give orders to the proper Officer to send me the rules and regulations that is to be observed in this Port, by the Ships of War belonging to the United States, that is or may arrive, while I am here, I will give such orders to the officers under my command, that your Excellency may rest assured that no part of them will be Violated while in Quarantine or otherwise. —

I expect to receive the same Hospitality and Attention in this port that is given to the most favoured Nation. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 8 December 1801

Commences clear Weather with strong Westerly wind
At 4 PM was close over to the Barbary shore abreast of Taya[?], then tacked ship, same time Gibraltar bore NbW and Ceuta NNW.
At 5 almost calm, appearance of an easterly wind, housed the guns — Throughout the night light easterly breezes. At 7 AM made all sail large. At 10 being abreast of Europa point, sent the pinnace on shore at Gibraltar. A number of sails, Men of War & Merchant Vessels, standing thro’ the gut to the Westward. Gibraltar NE ½ N. 3 miles.

[NA. ND original.]

To the President of the Board of Health, Toulon, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President
Toulon Dec’ 9th 1801 —

GENTLEMEN, I am informed that I am put in Quarantine on Account of my coming from Mahon, and on suspicion of my having communication with Vessels belonging to the Barbary powers, its true, I was at Mahon, I was put in Quarantine there for 15 Days, for having the Consul, on Board, off, Algiers on the 14th Ult. I remained in Mahon eleven days, I was told, I should have prattique the next day, I had no communication what ever, there the Pilot that run the ship on
the rock coming out is a man belonging to the ship — It is now better than two months since I have had any communication with any of the Barbary powers, either by sea or land except with the American Consul, as stated above, being conscious there was no contagious diseases in either of the two places, nor having any on board the ship at present or ever had, I cannot help thinking that my present quarantine is rather severe — If you cannot put confidence in what I say (which I should be very sorry to suppose) you can have reference to the two men that you have sent on Board, for the present state of the ship. — I am farther informed should a man die on Board before I get Pratique that the Quarantine will be continued thirty days longer, In that case (having 409, men on Board) it may be a long time before I get Pratique — You Gentlemen may think 15 Days a very short time, I that have been confined (I may say) better than six months on Board ship, think it a long time in port particularly in the present Instance. — Notwithstanding I should be very sorry to be gratified at the expense of the Health of the Inhabitance of Toulon. — You will please to inform me in writing the Number of Days, I may expect to be in Quarantine

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Robert R. Livingston, U. S. Minister to Paris, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President
Toulon Dec. 9th 1801

Sir, I Have the Honor to Inform you of my Arrival in this place on the 6th Ins¹ My Intentions in coming here is to be fully satisfied respecting the Injury the Bottom of the Ship has received by the Pilot running her on a rock coming out of Mahon — I am put in Quarantine for 15 Days, I am sorry I cannot say any thing favourable of my reception in this place as yet, two Men as a guard is put on Board, to see there is no improper conduct, while in Quarantine, My feelings as an Officer, Commanding a Ship of War, belonging to the United States, is very much hurt, those men cannot suppose, that I have much respect for the Honor of my Country — or that we have no Honor at all, to suppose, that I would suffer their Quarantine laws to be Violated, I sent the men on shore — they were sent back, I was informed, if I did not permitt them to remain on Board, I could have no supplies from the shore, — Had I not been situated as I am, at present, I certainly would have left the port without loss of time. —

I am Happy in saying that the Tripolines has not taken any of our Vessels as yet. —

I cannot help remarking that I Have not Heard any thing from the Government Since I Have been in those Seas. — I shall be Happy to receive a few lines from you —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To DeButts & Purviance, Leghorn, Italy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President
Toulon Dec. 9th 1801

Gentlemen, I Have the Honor to Inform you of my Arrival at this place, the cause is not a pleasing one. Coming out of Mahon, the Pilot run the ship on a rock I have come here to be fully satisfied respecting the Injury her Bottom has received there from — I am
put in quarantine for 15 Days on Account of my coming from Mahon, notwithstanding I had no communication there; — On my Arrival here a letter was sent off to me by Messrs* Luce & Crassans Cadet from Messrs* Samadet & Cushing, of Marsceells, Informing me of your Orders to those Gentlemen to supply the Squadron under my Command with what they might stand in need of, should they put into either of those places, — Permit me to return you my thanks for your attention to the litter that I wrote you, from off, Tripoli

You will please to make my arrival here known to Mr* Appleton, from the Information that I got at Mahon I have no reason to beleive that there has been any Vessels fitted out there Intended for Tripolien Corsairs, you will please to inform me when Cap* Barron, in the Philadelphia arrived and sailed from Leghorn. —

[Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 9 December 1801]

First part clear & pleasant Weather, breezes South easterly.
At 3 PM the pinnace returned on board. At sun set the rock of Gibraltar bore N. Ceuta point WbS. & apes hill WbS.
The news the pinnace brought from Gibraltar was, that the Tripolitans had sold their Brig for 3700 doll* & that she was under English Colors.
Their ship still dismantled, but expected a crew from Tripoli for her. Throughout the night cruising close to the rock. At 9 AM came to quarters & exercised great guns & small arms —

[NA. ND original.]

[To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy]

Sir, Agreeable to the Orders of Commodore Dale I left Malaga on the 10th Ult. with a Convoy of Ten Americans and five Sweedish Vessels, bound to the Ports of Alicant, Leghorn and Naples. — After seeing those destined to the nearest Ports, safe I arrived in those Roads with the balance (Six Americans) on the 27th November — it then blowing a strong Gale from the Westward, which increased to a Degree of Violence so as to render the situation of the Ship dangerous for several Days.

Two of our Cables had been so much worn, as to render them useless, and the third (a new one) became with the heavy riding of the Ship, so much injuried as to make it absolutely necessary in my opinion to purchase Two new ones — which I do thro' Messrs* De Butts and Purviance, as also a considerable quantity of Cordage, of which the Ship was very deficient, when she left America. —
The Supercargoes of the Vessels Convoyed here by the Philadelphia have determined to proceed no further, of course I shall proceed agreeable to my orders from Commodore Dale (which he has doubtless communicated to you) as soon as the Wind serves to get through the Passage of Elbe. —

By letters received by Mr* Cathcart from Tunis, we learn that some of the Tripolane Cruizers had been lately out & had Captured a Greek Vessel, but as yet not one American has fallen into their Hands, and the probability is that the Risque will not be great during the Winter as they will not venture far North during that Season, but in the Summer I have no doubt but they will have a great number of Cruizers at Sea, unless closely Blockaded in their Port.
A letter from Smyrna of the 17th Octo is received by Mr. Appleton (Consul here) which informs that a Ship of Twenty two Guns has been Purchased there by the Tripolanes & was then Equiping for the purpose of Cruizing against the Americans and is mann'd principally by Europeans. — I Suspect many Vagabonds will enter that Service for want of employment in the Privateering line, this only will enable them to put many Cruizers to Sea, being themselves destitute of good Sailors.

U. S. Ship Philad* Leghorn Road
Decr 10th 1801
Duplicate

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis
Tunis 12. Dec. 1801

Sir, I have the honor to inform you that the Peace and Plenty, Captain Richard Woods, under the con[y]joy of the Geo. Washington, arrived here on the evening of the first instant — She has already delivered her powder (which though somewhat damaged has passed with a bribe to the surveyor) and a small quantity of her plank — The rest of her cargo, so far as I have been able to examine it, appears in good order, and will be delivered, it is hoped, within her lay days — I have not the smallest doubt but that it will be well accepted as I am in perfect habits of friendship with the Governor of Portofarine who is to receive it; and as Captain Woods desires to profit of the return of the frigate, which takes her departure tomorrow, to communicate such information to his owners as may enable them to obtain the residue of the freight I take the liberty to offer my opinion that there will be no risque on the part of the United States in paying that balance on the receipt of this information —

Hon'o Se' of the United States —

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
U. S. Ship President
Toulon Decr 15th 1801

Sir, Since I had the Honor of writing to you, on the 6th Ult° from Malaga, a copy of which you have herewith, on the 9th the wind being fair I got under way and proceeded agreeable to my then Information; The Essex proceeded for Gibraltar, the Philadelphia, would proceed in the course of the day with the Convoy up the Mediterranean On the 14th I arrived off Algiers, Mf O'Brien came on Board I told him that I had come for the last time, to know if he had made any agreement with the Dey, about receiving money instead of stores, he told me he had not but he would go on shore and talk with him on the subject. I stood off, and on untill the next morning, Mf O'Brien came off[fl] and informed me that the Dey had agreed to receive, the Thirty Thousand Dollars that I had on Board for one year payment, I delivered it to him accordingly —

Cap't Shaw came off[fl] with him, he told me his cargo was all delivered but his ship was not Ballasted, he was getting it done as fast as possible, the store ship for Tunis was also in this port, you have herewith a
copy of my orders to Capt. Shaw, Mr. O'Brien assured me that the Dey had no intentions to make use of the [George] Washington in any way, what ever, I took Lieut. Gorden and Mr. J. B. Nicholson (Mid.) on board the President.

On the 5th of Nov. Six of the Dey's largest Corsairs sailed on a six weeks cruise. Mr. O'Brien assures me that they have no intentions of molesting the flag of the United States, and that he is almost certain that the Dey will not take any part with the Bey of Tripoli against the United States, but at the same time says those Barbary powers is not to be trusted. I agree with him most sincerely in that respect. He thinks they intend to cruise against the Portagues or Danes, or both — Having completed my business I proceeded for Mahon, and arrived there on the 19th and was put under quarantine for having communication at Algiers, and having a great number on the Doctor's list — say (100 men) when I wrote you from Malaga there was 46, the Essex at the same time had 80 — the Philadelphia 70. — I wrote the Governor respecting the information that I had received, of there being, or was, then Vessels fitting out at Mahon intended as corsairs for the Bey of Tripoli, he sent his Secretary along side to assure me that he knew nothing of any such transactions, but would make strict enquiry into the business, and should he find there was any such transaction going on that I might rest assured that he would put a stop to it, he also informed me from the inquiry that had been made since he received my letter, that there was a large Xebec mounting 34 Guns 12 & 9 pounders, said to be purchased for the Bey of Tunis that the Governor was determined that she should not leave the port until good security was given that she was not for the Bey of Tripoli nor intended for that place — from, every information that I could get, I have no reason to believe that there has been, or is fitting at present any Vessels answer the description, of the information that I received —

I should have been very disagreeably situated here had it not been for the polite attention, of Henry Patu Merchant in this place. He came along side, and offered his services in any way that I wished to make use of them, he was very attentive all the time that I lay here, I am told he is a man of very good respectability in this place. Should our ships of war continue to cruise in those seas it will be highly necessary for the U. S. to have a Consul here, I think he would make a very good one, I enclose a copy of his letter to me for your perusal. — The ship was put under quarantine for 15 days by the polem, which is composed of twelve Minorcans who have the sole management of that business. — the Commanders of the men of war called alongside, and told me that they were liable to the same regulations, and lamented my being under quarantine, as it prevented them from being as friendly as they could wish. — Having filled up the water & completed several necessary repairs to the rigging &c. and the Doctor's list reduced to 50 men. — On the 30th it being a favourable time to get out, to sea, I gave orders accordingly — It is very painful to me to inform you of the sad accident that happened to the ship in going out. — the particulars are as follows —

At ¾ past 2 P. M. a Breeze sprung up from the West, and the necessary preparations being made, weighed the anchor, having a Hawser made fast to the weather shore and brought to the weather quarter to cant and prevent the ship from having a stern board (the
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS 635

passage being very narrow) when the ships Head had the direction the Pilot wished; at which time the Hawser was sliped, and the ship under perfect command of the Helm, Just within the entrance of the Harbour the Pilot run the ship on a rock going at the time 5 or 6 Knots, which stoped her way almost Instantly, she fell off from the rock and soon gathered way, and in the course of a few minutes was out of the port, The shock was so great as almost, to Heave me of my feet in the cabin (I had been confined to my cot for several days, but not feeling easy in my mind, knowing the passage to be very narrow in going out I got up and put on my cloths) I thought in the first Instance that the Bows was stove in and that the ship was sinking, which was the Opinion of Cap' Barron, and the officers (on the Quarter Deck) when I got there — I cannot describe to you my feelings at the time, but you may readily suppose they were very disagreeable, my apprehentions was (in some measure) soon agreeably releaved by being informed that the Ship made no water — I called a Counsil of the principal Officers, to know there opinion relative to the damage that might be occasioned by such a severe stroke, & weither it would be most prudent to keep the sea or return to port (the result was as it did not appear at present that the ship made any more water than usual) to keep the sea. —

Notwithstanding, I am very confident that some part of the fore Body of the ship (low down) is considerably injured from the severe stroke it received against the rock. — At 8 P. M. it came on to Blow a very Heavy Gale of wind from the Westward, and continued three days so violent that we could not carry more sail than the Fore Sail and Storm Staysails, the second and third day the sea got so very High, and short, as to occasion the ship to labour Very much, and make more water than usual but I attributed it to the upper works being open Several of the Half ports being forced in by the Sea — A quantity of water geting on the Gun,deck, in course some part of it got on the Birth Deck, and the Air port in the betwen Decks, leaking very much, the 3rd Day at 6 p. m. one of the men came on the Quarter Deck and Informed Cap' Barron that the water was above the cole, in the Coal Hole, the pump well was sounded, found there was between 3 & 4 feet water in the Hold the pumps was set to work, Mr Wood 2nd Lieu, the Master & the Gunner (the Carpenter is good for nothing, in course not to be depended on) was ordered to examine the state of the Coal Hole, they returned and confirmed the report of the man, the Gunner said he could hear the water run in Mr Chaunsey the first Lieu, said he could not hear the water run in, but the water was there, It occasioned a Very general alarm for some time as the Coal Hole is in that part of the ship that struck against the rock in a little time the was freed by the pumps, and did not make more water than a good spell in two Hours after, and I suppose would not make much more than usual, in moderate weather — Notwithstanding it was my opinion, also Cap' Barrons that it was most prudent to bear up, and proceed for Toulon, there examine her Bottom as well as we wuld to see if it was absolutely necessary to heave her down, or put her in dock, before we proceed for the United States being confident should we arrive safe there, that it would be absolutely necessary to look at Her Bottom before she went to sea again — Not only that going on the coast of America in the middle of winter liable to many severe Gales of wind and a long passage, with a feeble ships company, many of
them down with the Scurvey and other diseases, also a number without shoes or stockings, and badly clothed otherwise. — under such circumstances it would have been very probable, to have been very disagreeably situated before we arrived in America, at that season of the year — and should we have been so unfortunate as never to have been heard of more, the accident would be attributed solely to the ships running against the rock. — My mind had enough to contend with before, without the addition, of the disagreeable apprehensions in every gale of wind, of the sad consequences, that might possibly take place from the said accident, when I sailed from Mahon, it was my intentions to proceed for Gibraltar from thence to the United States, but not without knowing the Intention, of the Algerine Corsairs being out, — I expected to have fell in with some of them on my way to Gibraltar.

On the 6th Inst I arrived in this Port, I can not say much in favour (as yet) of the attention of the People of the Great Nation, in this place, towards the Flag of the U. S. When coming in I fired several Guns and made the Sign for a Pilot, no Boat came near the ship until I was at Anchor two Hours, or better, then Admiral Ganthom [Gantheaume] sent his boat, and proffered his services and Informed me, that I must send my Boat on shore, to the Prattique House, the Boat was, sent — She returned shortly after with the pleasing information of the ship being put in Quarantine for 15 Days, and two men sent on Board as a guard to see there was no Improper conduct while in Quarantine, I sent them on shore again, they were sent back, Informing me that if they were not permitted to remain on Board, I could not have any supplys from the shore. Had the ship not been in the situation she is in at present I would not have remained one moment longer in port, those people can not think, that I have any Honor, or respect for the character of my Country, when they suppose, by sending a guard on Board, that I would suffer their Quarantine laws to be Violated — I suppose the fact is, they think no nation have any Honor but them Selves. — The Commandant of Marine informed me, by letter, in answer to one that I wrote Him, that he would be Happy to render me every assistance in his power, that it is his orders from his Goverment to be friendly towards the United States. — I Hope my treatment will be such (when I get on Shore) from those people as to make me think more favourable of them; — the weather has been so Blustrous ever since, I have been in this Port, as not to be able to examine the Bottom to my satisfaction, in sweeping the ships Bottom with a rope we find obstruction, from the lower part of the stem to 16 or 17 feet abaft, Capt Barron & Mr Chauncey informs me, that they can discover the lower part of the stem & fore part of the keel gone, should that be the case, there will be no avoiding, of Heaving the ship down, as I understand she cannot go into Dock, It is impossible for me to say at present, how long I shall be here not being permitted to go on shore until the Quarantine is out, in course cannot say what expedition they could make in Heaving such a ship as the President Down. — She makes little or no water at present, — Admiral Ganthom is getting ready seven ships of the Line and several Frigates with all possible expedition and Expects to sail in 8 or ten Days for the West Indies —

I Drew a Bill at Mahon on Messrs Mackensey & A Glennie of London in favour of Mr Henry Patu, for £112.10s6 — Cap S Bar-
ron of the Philadelphia Drew on the same House & the House in Leghorn for 5 or 6 Thousand Dollars for the use of the Philadelphia & Essex, the 10,000 Dollars put on Board the President as a present from the President of the U. S. to the Bey of Tripoli Has also been Expended for the use of the Squadron, for which Vouchers will be sent forward in Due time.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Duplicate

Presumably to Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS Dec. 13. 1801 —

Sir, On the morning of the third inst. I had the honor to receive your letter of 17. July, by the Peace and Plenty, which arrived here six o'clock p. m. of the 1st as stated in mine of yesterday, under convoy of the Geo. Washington, ten days from Algiers —

On the 28. Oct. arrived the Danish Commodore, Koefoed, and a Consul Holck, five days from Leghorn. *

On the morning of the 3d Nov. I rec'd a message from Sidi Mahomet Bashaw, the exile from Tripoli, informing me that his brother, the usurper, had addressed the Dey of Algiers and begged his mediation to bring about a reconciliation with the American government; and expressed great solicitude to know whether, in my opinion, the Americans would admit such an intervention? I did not hesitate to give it as my opinion that my Government, having once been deceived by that Dey, would now seek to establish their peace on a surer base. He then desired to be advised whether he might place my reliance on the operations of the Americans in his behalf — I recommended to him patience and silence; at the same time gave him leave to entertain the hope (may it not be illusive) that the next summers Operations would favor his views —

With my letter of 19. Oct. went a copy of one from the Swedish Chargé des affaires here, stating a resolve of the Court of Stockholm "To act in co-operation and make common cause with the United States against Tripoli" — This reads much better than if the United States had resolved to act in co-operation and make common cause with Sweden against Tripoli. Does not their common cause and co-operation with the Danes in the late Northern Coalition afford a useful caution to the United States against such an alliance? Besides, what American can cheerfully admit the idea that the United States will think proper to divide with any nation whatever the honor and the advantages of chastising Tripoli: The object itself does not seem to require such a parade.

On the sixth ult arrived here the british line-of-battle ship, Northumberland, Cap. Martin — & two frigates, Cap's Campbell and Lord William Steward — Evening of the tenth Cap's Campbell said to me He had heard from Lord Elgin at Constantinople, that the Sublime Porte had resolved to prohibit the American frigates coming into the Mediterranean; but that he would, at the same time, become guarantee for the peaceable deportment of Tripoli. *

This morning the Bey's Prime Minister sent for me to the palace to let me know that there is a deficiency of eighty quintals of powder; the stipulation being 300 quintals and only 300 bl coming forward —
I have always stated the stipulation to be entered on the regency's books 300 quintals — there is twelve percent loss in weight; the Turkish C. being so much heavier than the English. It was with much difficulty I evaded the Bey's demand for making up the deficiency out of the [George] Washington's magazine, but there can be no evasion of supplying it ultimately; I shall therefore procure it at Malta or Mahon: it will be a saving to the U. S.

* * * * * * *

WILLIAM EATON


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 13 December 1801

Commences clear Weather & strong Westerly gale under double reefed topsails.
At 1 PM brought to a Moorish boat from Tetuan bound to Gibraltar.
At sun set the rock bore WbN & Ceuta SWbS. Throughout the night tacking to the Westward. At 7 AM found we were 7 or 8 leagues to the Eastward of the rock, having had a strong easterly Current.
At 11 AM mustered all hands and read the articles of War.
Gibraltar NNW ½ W, Ceuta NWbW ½ W

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] Navy dep 14 dec. 1801,

It is the command of the President of the United States, that if, on your arrival at Norfolk, it should appear in your judgment, practicable and safe, taking into consideration the probability of ice closing up the navigation of the Potowmac, you proceed with the frigate President immediately to this place, where it is intended she shall be laid up in ordinary: that you, immediately on receiving this letter, inform me what determination you may have made on the subject, that I may take measures for providing you lighters, to take out your Guns & should it be necessary.

If you determine that it will be safe and practicable to proceed immediately to this place, when you get to the Mouth of the Potowmac, a proper pilot must be engaged. If you can get John Gough, who lives near Leonard Town, you will give him a preference to any other: he has sounded the river and can bring, as he says 20 feet to the Mouth of the Eastern Branch. If the President should draw more, you will of consequence have her water started, and bring her by the Head. Should you think it unsafe to proceed to this place, the Crew of the President must be discharged at Norfolk, and immediately on receiving information from you to that effect, I will transmit the necessary monies, and give such further instructions as may be requisite.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]

To George Harrison, Navy Agent, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] Navy dep 15 dec. 1801,

I am honored with your letter of the 11 instant.
The nine thousand feet of live oak timber mentioned in my letter to you of the 5 inst is, as is stated in that letter, intended for Philadelphia, — is marked for that place, and must not be transported to
any other. be pleased therefore to make the necessary alteration in the charter party.

With respect to the Constellation, my orders for her to be removed to Marcus Hook, were founded on the principle of security, & I had good reason to believe she would be less secure at Phil*, than at Marcus Hook. If, however, in the opinion of Captains Barry and Murray, which I presume has been founded upon an actual survey of the different places, the contrary be the case, she must remain at Philadelphia.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, or the Commanding Officer of the U. S. Ships in the Mediterranean, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy dept. 16 dec. 1801.

It is the command of the President of the United States that two Vessels out of the four now in the Mediterranean be immediately sent home, and he has designated the Boston and such other vessels, as in your opinion may be the most proper: should the President have sailed for this country, prior to the arrival of this letter, or should either of the other vessels besides the Boston have sailed, then the Boston only must come, so that there shall be two vessels left in the Mediterranean.

If you determine that the two to be left shall be the Philadelphia & Essex, in that case you will be pleased to transfer to Captain Barron such instructions as you may have received from this dept, & communicate to him all the information you may possess, that may in any degree be of service in the prosecution of the object of the squadron.

You will perceive that these orders are predicated upon the supposition, that Algiers and Tunis still remain peaceful, and that there has not been any formidable preparations made by Tripoli for prosecuting the warfare. —

The vessels returning home must deposit all the provisions, they may have on board, beyond what will be necessary to bring them home, with John Gavino Esq., for the use of the public ships remaining.

The ship Boston must be sent to Boston, the other, return agreeably to her original destination.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To the Captain of the Ship James from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy department, 15 dec. 1801.

As soon as you are prepared for sea, you will weigh anchor and proceed immediately to Gibraltar, and there deposit, agreeably to Bill of lading, the public property committed to your care with John Gavino Esq. the American Consul, to whom you will also deliver the accompanying letter. should you meet in your passage either of the public ships in want of provisions or any thing else you may have on board, you will supply them therewith, taking the Captain's duplicate receipts therefor, one of which you will be pleased to transmit to this department, the other you will present to Mr Gavino, who thereupon will duly consider such supply in the Bill of Lading, and no interrup-
tion with respect to the settlement of freight and primage, will be experienced,

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.,]  

Navy department, 15 December 1801,

Colonel Stricker the Navy Agent at Baltimore, will transmit you an invoice and bill of Lading of the Cargo of the provision ship, the *James*; which cargo you will be pleased to receive, and deal out to the ships of our Squadron agreeably to their necessities, for which a reasonable compensation will be allowed you at this department.

On receiving the Cargo in good order & well conditioned, you will be pleased to draw on Messrs. M'Kenzie and Glennie of London for the amount of freight & primage which you will pay to the legal representatives of those who have an original proprietorship therein, or to the proprietors themselves as they may make the arrangement. The whole amount of freight & primage amounts to 4725 dollars, for which sum, the enclosed letter to Messrs. M'Kenzie & Glennie, which you will forward with your bill, will warrant your drawing upon them.

The Captain of the ship *James* has been directed, in the event of his falling in with any of the public ships, on his outward passage, in want of provisions, or any thing else he may have on board, to supply them therewith, taking the Captain's receipt which when presented to you, you will consider as a bona fide delivery; that the proprietors or their representatives may experience no interruption to receiving the freight &c.

The Accountant of the Navy will give you directions upon that branch of the business appertaining to his department.

Two of our ships in the Mediterranean have been ordered home. should they have any surplus provisions on board, they will deposit them with you for the use of the squadron.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S Ship *President* TOULON  

Dec' 15th 1801 —

Sir, I wrote M' Gavino & M' Kirk Patrick on the 7th inst informing them of my arrival here, the day before also the unfortunate circumstance, of the Pilot running the Ship on a rock coming out of Mahon which is the cause of my paying a Visit to this place — I requested them to make you Acquainted with the circumstance, as you would be much at a loss to account for my absence — I should have wrote you at the same time, but waited to be fully satisfied respecting the Injury that Ship received by the severe stroke — Yesterday being the first calm day since we have been in this port we embraced the opportunity to examine the Bottom, the result was, I am sorry to say a disagreeable one, the fore part of the Keel is entirely gone we suppose 16. or 17 feet, — we Judge from sweeping the ship, we can plainly see the lower part of the stem also the scarf were the Keel Joined to it but no Keel. the stem from where the Keel Joined, 6 or 7 feet up is al so Very much injured the Botts is 12 or 14 Inches without the Wood. — As the ship has made no water (or very little) on account of the accident, I was In Hopes that there would not have been a necessity to Heave down
Here, but from what I see (and it may be worse than I expect) it is absolutely necessary to repair the Bottom Here, How long it will take to Heave down & to be in readiness again to sail for Gibraltar, it is out of my power at present to say — I shall get Prattique to day, when, I get on shore I shall be better able to Judge. —

I have heard since I have been here that Capt. M'Neel in the U. S. Ship Boston, has sailed from France, it is to join our Squadron — as I have never received any Information from Goverment of his coming — it is possible he is come to act under the orders of the Commodore that is coming out to relieve me, in that case he will have orders to act accordingly — If he is come to act under my orders, you will please to Inform him, to proceed for this port without loss of time.

U. S. Ship Essex off Gibraltar

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U. S. Marine Corps

FRIGATE President
Toulon 16th December 1801

Sir When I wrote you by Lt Sterett on the 5th November last, I expected it would have been the last time that I should have addressed you from the Mediterranean, Commodore Dale having then determined to Sail for America on the first of December, but unexpectedly called to Algiers & upon our arrival at that place being inform'd that the Tripolitans had purchased several Vessels at the Port of Mahon in the Island of Minorca & were fitting them to Cruize against the vessels of the United States we proceeded Immediately to that Port, for the Purpose of making Enquiry respecting this Armament, as well as to retrieve the Health of our men. Having accomplished those ends, we left that Port on the first Inst. for America where we expected to arrive by the first of January, but how soon was our expectation Expelled, upon coming out of the Harbour, the Mouth of which is Narrow & Rocky, the Ship Struck & Supposing her Bottom much Injur'd & there being no place in Minorca for repairing Vessels, Commodore Dale thought most advisable to proceed on to this place, where we arrived on the 6th & Shall without delay make the Necessary Repairs. To do this I expect it will take us until the first of February Next —

A few days Subsequent to my Letter by Lt Sterett the Frigate Philadelphia arrived in the Bay of Gibraltar when I was inform'd by Commodore Dale that Capt. Samuel Barron wished a Court Martial for the trial of Sergt Rogers of the Marines, belonging to Lt Fenwicks Detachment, charged, with Striking one of the Masters Mates on board the Philadelphia. Accordingly a Court was Summoned to be holden on board the Vessel on the 7th of November which Consisted of the Following Officers Viz Capts Samuel & James Barron Capt Bainbridge, Lts. Chauncey, Decatur, Fenwick, Hooper, & myself. I stated to the Court, that in my opinion, it was highly Improper for the Officers to sit on the trial of Marines, when Marine Officers sufficient were present to form a Board, this caused for Some time a warm discussion between Captain Samuel Barron and myself, being overruled we proceeded to Trial when it was determined that Rogers Should be reduced to the Ranks & receive fifty Lashes, which sentence was executed — As you will be better able to Judge of the Propriety of
this Sentence when you See the Proceedings of the Court, which will be forwarded on to the Office of the Secretary of the Navy, as well as a Copy which I shall take for your satisfaction, I shall refrain from Saying anything on the Subject at Present. — Capt Saml Barron having determined to discharge Rogers I thought it best to take him on board the President & not suffer him to be discharged in a Foreign Country, Since he has been under my Command he has behaved himself extremely well — During the Cleaning of the Ship I shall take the Marines on Shore their clothes look well. I have purchased for the greater part of them New Hats: Commodore Dale, I believe, is Pleased with the Detachment. Lt Osburn & myself are as Happy under the Command of Capt Dale & Barron as we could wish — Your Son when I last saw him, which was the latter Part of Nov. was well. The Philadelphia is Cruizing off Tripoli, the Essex between Gibraltar & Malaga —

The enclos'd letter to Mr John Keene you will Please have put with Post Office (Geo. Town) as I wish him to get it soon.

Inclosed is a Letter from Lt Hooper. Pardon me for observing (in my Opinion) if any 2d Lt is entitled to a Separate Command he (Hooper) is worthy of it. Cap Bainbridge is much Pleased with him from his great attention to duty

[MCA. LR, 1801.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Wednesday, 16 December 1801

Commences with a hard gale of wind from WSW, dark horizon and disagreeable weather. At 5 PM the tower of Marbella bore NE ¾ E. at ¾ past 5 wore ship to the Southdwest ¼ past 11 PM took in Miz. topsail. At midnight handed fore-topsail. At 1 AM blowing violently, took in close reefed Main topsail, fearful the canvas would not stand; find the ship lies to remarkable well under reefed fore sail & close reefed Maintopsail, Comes up & falls off not more than ½ points, & after the Maintopsail was in, found, she lay very steady under storm Miz. staysail & reefed foresail, but did not lie quite so close to the wind; still did not come up & fall off more than 1 point. At 4 AM put storm fore & main staysails on her. At ¾ past 7 set close reefed main topsail. These 24 hours wore ship several times not mentioned in the remarks. Generally laid her head 3 hours each way to the N & S —

Saturday, 19 December 1801

Commences hard rain, very thick weather & a heavy gale from SE. At 5 PM took in fore top sail & got the flying Jib boom in. At 6 hove to under close reefed Main topsail. 7 PM blew a violent gale of wind with a high sea. At 10 fell in with the Swedish Convoy from Malaga bound thro' the straits. At 3 AM moderated, made sail in proportion to the wind & sea. At 8 AM sent up top gallant yards & set the sails. At 10 set steering sails —

At Meridian — The Village Marbeilla bore NbW ¾ W & Cape Molinero NE ¾ N

[NA. ND original.]

To Robert R. Livingston, U. S. Minister to Paris, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Toulon Dec 20th 1801

Sir, Since I had the Honor of writing to you on the 9th Inst I have the pleasure to Inform you that I got pratique on the 15th Inst I waited on the Chiefs of the different Departments who received me very politely, and promised me every assistance in their power, on the 16th got the ship into the iner Harbour, we are making every
possible exertion to get the ship ready for Heaving Down, with the
friendly assistance that we have already experienced, since we have
been in the inner port I am in hopes, (if the weather keeps good) that
I shall be ready to sail by the middle of next month, I shall be better
able to Judge when I see the Bottom, I can Discover that the fore part
of the Keel is entirely gone and the lower part of the stem very much
injured, what other Damage the Bottom Has received I cannot say
at present, but I Hope not much, I shall write you frequently that you
may be able to inform the Goverm 1 of the U S. should you have an
opportunity, the time that it will be likly I shall sail I have wrote
the Secretary of the Navy Via Bordeaux. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Samadet & Cushing, Merchants, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard
Dale, U. S. Navy

TOULON Dec 21st 1801

Gentlemen, The hurry of Business has prevented me from An-
swering your esteemed favour's of the 10. 12 & 14 Ins 1 until the
present, which I hope you will excuse — every arrangement is made for expediting the Business of the Ship, M f Cathalan and your friends,
Mess 2 Luce & Crassans [or Crassons] Cadet, has been active in the Business M f Cushing in his letter of the 12th Ins 1 request that I would
write to Mess 2 Luce & Crassans Cadet, for their Satisfaction, that
your House would reimburs to them what ever money they might
furnish for the use of the U. S. Ship President, agreeable to my orders,
I did not conceive that it was necessary to make any final Arran-
gement in that Business untill, I was certain that I should be under the
necessity of heaving the ship down M f Cathalan, on his arrival here
produced me a letter from the House of Mess 2 Mackinzie & A Glennie,
of London to him, wherein they request him to furnish the Squadron
under my Command with whatever it might want, should any of the
ships put into Marseilles or Toulon, He being the Consul, at present,
for the U S — it becomes his duty to pay attention, to the Interest
of the U. S. — Yesterday he gave to Mess 2 Luce & Crassan Cadet,
an instrument of writing making himself accountable to them, for
their disbursements for the use of the U. S. Ship President. — Not-
withstanding should those Gentlemen prefer, the business, to go
through your Hands in case it should not be conveniant for them to
take my Bills on London, for their Disbursements at the rate of
Exchange at the time we come to settle — (as I think that will be
the best way) I shall always be disposed to act in that way which
will give them the most satisfaction, Keeping at the same time the
Interest of the United States In View — Your Attention to the Honor
and Interest, of the United States, also to my Self (on my arrival
here, calls on me [to] write and mention your house to its Government,
in a way that it deserves, it is very possible that I shall do my self
the pleasure of paying, you a Visit, it will only be for one or two
Days therefore I beg that you will not, provide any appartments. —
I will thank you to Inform me should any Vessels arrive from Amirica
to your port also when any is a bout departing for America —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Monday, 21 December 1801

Commences clear weather & light breezes from NE Several of the crew having the scurvy, from the Doctor's report it was necessary to have Vegetables for them. Went into Algeziras bay & anchored at 2 PM, in 25 fathoms, water, with the following marks Rock of Gibraltar NEbE ½ E, Algeziras WbS ½ S Cabrette point SbW ½ W and Ceuta SbE. The Southern tower to the North of Algeziras WbN ½ N the next one to the N ½ NW ½ W. St Roque NEbN

All these bearings are Magnetic points.

This day got Vegetables from the shore scrubbed & fumigated all decks. I visited Gibraltar found the Tripolitan Ship in the same dismantled state

Tuesday, 22 December 1801

These 24 hours clear & pleasant Weather employed in bending sails afresh, and putting rigging to rights.

At 5 AM unmoored ship and prepared to weigh, when we discovered that the Boston Frigate had arrived at Gibraltar, & was at anchor amongst the British Squadron. At 9 went to Gibraltar bay in the Barge, on board the Boston, which I found was just arrived from France after 9 days passage —

Wednesday, 23 December 1801

Commences clear weather and strong Westerly wind. At 7 AM light Northerly breezes, Weighed Anchor & put to sea, to proceed to Malaga to fill our Water.

No particular Occurrences

At Meridian Europa point bore NW ½ W and the North point of the rock N ½ W.

Friday, 25 December 1801

Commences pleasant Westerly breezes under all sail standing into the bay of Malaga. At 3 PM came to anchor in 14 fath. water, The Cathedral bearing North & Cape Molinero WSW.

Immediately sent the pinnae on shore for practick.

At 7 AM the Boston Capt. Neill arrived from Gibraltar.

To William Lee, U. S. Commercial Agent, Bordeaux, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

TOULON Dec 25th 1801

Sir, I will thank you to forward the two Inclosed letters, by the first oppertunity, you will please to send them in different Vessels should there be two going —

I Hope you will excuse the trouble I give you in this Business, the postage you will please to get from any Captain Belonging to Philad or New York, most of them know me, I will repay them again, in America it is not my wish that you should be at that expence I am making every possible exertion to heave the ship Down, to see what Injury the Bottom received by runing on a rock coming out of Mahon, it is with pleasure that I inform you that the Tripolines have not taken any of our Vessels as yet. —

I will thank you to write, me and Inform me if you have any news from America. —

WILLIAM LEE Esq

Consul Burdoux

[NA. ND original.]

To Samadet & Cushing, Merchants, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

TOULON Dec 25th 1801 —

GENTLEMEN, My letter to you of the 21st Ins I concluded would have given you to understand that Mr Cathalan would advance the
money that would be necessary for the use of the United States Ship President under my command, should Messrs. Luce & Crassons, Cadet, have no objection, who advances the money in the first instance they waited on me last evening to know whose orders they were to act under in supplying the ship as they had orders both from you and Mr. Catherlan, I told them the latter, I hope in this instance you will not suppose, that I give a preference to Mr. Catherlan, no to the contrary, I am guided to act in a line, that I think is right and just, Mr. Catherlan being the Consul for the United States, He conceives it his duty to come forward in this instance, and render the U. S. every service in his power his having, also a letter from Messrs. J. MacKenzie & A. Glennie (who is to accept all bills that I may draw for the use of the squadron under my command, to supply any ship or ships of the said squadron with what money they might want, He is also reappointed, Consul by the President, He informs me, that his appointment has not been rejected by the French government, and that he will be allowed, to act in his present office, those circumstances have induced me to act at I have done.

Your polite attention to me has induced me, to make this statement to you, should it ever be in my power to render your house any service, I shall do it with pleasure, as Mr. Cushing is going to New York, or Philadelphia, I expect and hope to have the pleasure of seeing him in Philadelphia — when he goes, I shall intrude on his goodness to take a box or two of the first quality, Muscat Wine for me.

To Rear Admiral Gantheaume, Commander-in-Chief of the French Squadron
Toulon, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

TOULON Dec 25th 1801

Sir, John Lawdon an American seaman has applied to me to get his discharge from the French ship, the Tenth, of August, he says he entered on board the said ship, rather than go to prison, being taken in an English ship (which he was pressed on board) by the squadron under your command, his father lives in New York, he wishes to return home in the U. S. Ship President under my command, should he not be indebted to the ship, I hope you will grant my request, by ordering him to be discharged, and his wages paid him, should any be due, that he may embrace this opportunity of returning to his friends.

Departure and Arrival of Cruisers at Tripoli 25 December 1801

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sa</th>
<th>d</th>
<th>Return'd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>October 8th said a Guerlinguicci</td>
<td>Dec 12th Return'd without having</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 7th said a brig of ten guns bound to Derna with orders</td>
<td>Not yet return'd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 19th said a Corvette of 14 Guns</td>
<td>Lost, all hands perish'd but ten Guns who were saved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The two following cruisers are a fitting out for sea & will sail in about 14 days —

The Guerlinguicci[?] noted above which is painted black & yellow —
A Polacre of 18 Guns which the Bashaw has receivd from the Levant painted black & yellow & has a green bird for her head — The rest of the Cruisers are absent, & the Bashaw has sold all the Neapolitan Polacres which serv'd as Cruisers it is reported that they are sent away for fear of an attack from the Americans —

Sign'd N Nissen


To John S. M. Matthiew, U. S. Consul, Naples, Italy, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

B Road of Naples on Board the U. S. Frigate Geo: Washington, Dec. 26th 1801

Sir By letter from Commodore Dale of 14th Nov. last I am desired to communicate to all concerned, that no Convoy will be given by his Squadron this Winter after this of the Geo: Washington to any Vessel in this Sea — I desire you will give this information to all American Vessels which are or may be in this Port — I have further to note that it is very dangerous and improper that any Vessels bearing American Colors, and not formidable armed should venture themselves at Gallipoli on the Coast of Calabria, or in the Adriatic Gulph without Convoy, as that is known to be the present chief cruising ground of the Tripoline Corsaires, they making their rendezvous in different Ports in the Morea — Please to make this Article also known to all Americans which are, or may arrive in this Port, in order that the Government of the United States, may not be involved in the ransom of any persons sailing under American Colors, who may put themselves in the enemy's way in Contempt of this Official precaution —


To Stephen Cathalan, Junior, U. S. Consul, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Toulon Dec. 26th 1801

Sir, Your favour of the 22nd Inst came to Hand yesterday, I note its contents, I observe what you say respecting the exchange between Marseilles and London, I suppose it would rather rise than fall, as to that, you are the Bist Judge, and will give me such Information, as you think best for the Interest of the United States. — When you was here I understood, you, that you would take my Bills on the House of Messrs J MacKinzie & A Glennie of London, for the Amount of the disbursments on the U. S Ship President &c at the Current Exchange at the time of settlement with Messrs Luce & Crassans Cadet who acts as your Agent in the Business — But should that not be the case, and it becomes Necessary for me to draw Bills for the present supply of money for the use of the ship, you will please to inform me by the return of Post, that I may act accordingly —

You need not give your self any trouble about canvas, or stockings — Your letter of the 25 Inst is Just come to Hand, I thank you for your Attention to the inclosed letter, if there is any letter or package come by Capt' Higgings for M't Biddle on Board the U. S. Ship Philad. you will please to send them to me —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]
GENTLEMEN, I have the Honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 25th Ins¹ I note its contents —

Your conjectures respecting Messrs. H. DeButts and W. Y. Purviance of Leghorn being Agents for the United States is right in some measure — Those Gentlemen have received orders to supply the Squadron under my command, with whatever it may stand in need of, should it touch at Leghorn, also to accept any Bills that I may draw on them, they received orders from the Government of the United States, also from my self, to lodge letters of credit in favor of the Commanding Officer of the Squadron in the different ports of Italy, France and Spain, that they might not be at a loss, should the Squadron or any of the Ships belonging to it put into any of the Said ports and want Supplies — Those Gentlemen are authorised to draw on Messrs. Mackenzie & Glennie, of London, to reimburse them selves for any money that they may advance for the use of the Said Squadron So far those Gentlemen are Agents, but it always rests with me, to draw either on them or on the Gentlemen in London. — as I may think best for the interest of the U. S. In the present Instance (as Messrs. J. M & Glennie has lodged a credit in the Hands of M. Cathalan) I think it best to draw on them — notwithstanding M. Cathalans Having the said letter had he not been consul for the U. S. I should not have hesitated in letting the Business go through your hands. I shall always consider it my duty while I am in the Publick Service, and in a foreign Country to give as much credit as possible to the man that my Government has honored with its confidence as Consul, without I am informed from good authority that he is not deserving of it, and that the Government has been deceived in the man — If M. Cathalan is a man of that description it has not come to my knowledge as yet. —

You must know when a man is appointed to an Office in a foreign Country, the more respect and confidence placed in him, by the Government, that appoints him, and its officers the more influence, and respect he will Command in the Country that he resides in — those motives has been the sole caus, in this instance, of letting the Business go through the Hands of M. Cathalan particularly when I conceive the emoluments arising from the transaction cannot be great and as far, as it respects the, Interest of the U. S. the same, as if it had not. — I should be very sorry that any act of mine, should give pain or uneasiness to any person, and more particularly to you, after your friendly attention, (on my arrival here) to the Interest of the U. S. and my self, you may rest assured that it will always give me pleasure, to render services to your House of which I Have the Highest respect. —

I will thank M. Cushing to give me a few days notice, when he is about to sail for the United States, as I wish to write by him —

¹[NDAl photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
Statement of the Account of Israel Whelen with the United States
Israel Whelen Purveyor of Public Supplies, in relation to Treaties with the Mediterranean Powers, in Accordance with the United States—Cont'd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>By Treaties with the Mediterranean Powers, for amount of the following Expeditures, Viz.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the George Washington Capt Bainbridge in the Month of July 1800 Consigned to Consul O'Brien at Algiers, including charges &amp; Insurances pr Invoice &amp; bill of lading</td>
<td>$67,572.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the George Washington Capt Shaw, in the Month of July 1801, consigned to the same Consul including charges &amp; Insurance pr Invoice &amp; bill of lading</td>
<td>$26,788.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premium of Insurance on the Cargo of the Brig Sophia for Algiers effected by the late but paid by the present Purveyor</td>
<td>$2,526.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rent and Wharfage paid for Timber, purchased and Shipped for Algiers</td>
<td>$924.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the Anna Maria Capt Coffin, in the Month of August 1800, Consigned to Consul Eaton at Tunis including freight &amp; Insurance pr Invoice &amp; bill of lading</td>
<td>$23,147.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the Grand Turk Capt Laughton in the Month of March 1801, consigned to the same Consul, including charges, Insurance &amp; part freight pr Invoice &amp; bill of lading</td>
<td>$15,342.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the Peace &amp; Plenty Capt Wood in the Month of July 1801, consigned to the same Consul, including charges, Insurance &amp; part freight pr Invoice &amp; bill of lading</td>
<td>$38,281.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount paid for freight, primage &amp; Demurrage of the Ship Hero, Capt Robinson Chartered for a Voyage to Tunis pr Acco!</td>
<td>$20,435.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of 46 Bags of Coffee Weight 503 lb. Intended for Algiers, but remaining still on hand</td>
<td>$1,311.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$196,329.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exclusive of the above the following Articles previously purchased by the Secretary of State and the late Purveyor have been shipped by Mr Whelen, Viz:
Pt the Ship George Washington first Voyage,
129 Crafts of Spikes purchased by the Secretary of State, and 2 Cables,
131 Pt White Oak and 26 Pt Pine plank, purchased by the late Purveyor, also 8 12 pound Cannon, said to replace so many heretofore lent by the Dey of Algiers to the Navy Department.
Pt the aforesaid Ship on her Second Voyage,
320 Pt White Oak plank 5 Masts and 1 Bowsprit purchased by the late Purveyor, and 322 Oars or sweeps received from Col Thompson of Portsmouth New Hampshire—

[Auditor's Office February 20th 1802]
P. Ferrall

[GAO. No. 13, 141.]
INDEX
### INDEX

**Abbreviations index to sources** .................................. xi

**Abercrombie, General** ........................................ 402

**Abigall, brigantine, Master Smith, carrying stores for Algiers** ........... 222

**Accountant of the Navy. See Turner, Thomas.** .......................... 117

**Ackhert, Jno. Frederick, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty** ....... 11

**Acton, naval minister of Naples** .................................. 11

**Acts of Congress:**

Additional money allowed for negotiations with Algiers .................. 197

Appropriation for recognition of treaty with Morocco .......................... 27

Authorizing publication of these documents ................................... vii

For completion of three frigates .......................................... 150, 151

Government established in Mississippi ....................................... 246

Naval armament provided for .............................................. 69, 70, 204, 244, 254, 304

Navy Department established .................................................. 246, 247

Suspension of construction on three frigates .................................. 139, 151

Sword to be presented to Lieutenant Sterett and extra pay to his men .... 539, 540

**Adams, U. S. S.** .................................................. 416, 424, 601, 629

**Adams, John, U. S. Minister to London and President of the United States:**

  - Correspondence with—
    - Algiers, Dey of........................................... 230, 231
    - Jefferson, Thomas ........................................... 10-13
    - Tripoli, Bashaw of........................................... 323
    - Tunis, Bey of................................................. 344

  - Extracts from treaty with Morocco ..................................... 7

  - Instructions to Capt. Henry Geddes, Sophia ...................................... 280

  - References to................................................ 1, 2, 13, 36, 204, 335, 363, 449

  - Sea-letter for Sophia .............................................. 207

  - Views of, for securing peace with Barbary Powers ...................... 11-13

**Adams, John Quincy, U. S. Minister to Berlin, in correspondence with**

  - Secretary of State ............................................. 364, 365

**Adamson, Mr. translator** ............................................ 455

**Adet, commissioner to St. Domingo** .................................... 335

**Agents and consuls in Europe advised American vessels are not safe in Mediterranean** ........................................... 404, 405, 421, 422, 449, 450, 454, 573, 574

**Aitken, Hugh, Surgeon's mate, George Washington** ...................... 446, 619, 620

**Albanese, English ketch** ............................................. 477

**Aldrich, Simon, Midshipman, George Washington** ......................... 444, 447

**Alert, brig, chased into Barcelona by Tripolitan cruisers** ............... 542

**Alert, privateer, vessels sent into Falmouth by** ........................... 482

**Alexander, John, seaman, George Washington** .................................. 444

**Alexander, Philip, Lt., U. S. M. C., Essex** .................................. 507

**Algiers:**

  - American vessels captured by privateers out of........................... 600, 601
  - Fort near, fired on American merchant vessels ........................... 608, 609

**Algerian:**

  - Governor of:
    - Correspondence with Capt. Richard Dale ................................... 586
    - Owner of privateers operating from Algiers .................................. 600

  - Storeship for Squadron detained at ........................................ 600, 601, 607

**Algerian Vessels captured by Privateers out of Algiers** .................. 600, 601

**Algeria:**

  - Fort near, fired on American merchant vessels ........................... 608, 609

**Ali Hassan, successor to Mahomet Bashaw as Dey** .......................... 62, 63

**Allies against, sought by United States** .................................. 661
Algiers—Continued.

Page

Arrival of U. S. ships-of-war .......................... 527
Barlow, Joel, appointed agent to ......................... 117-119, 133, 134
Bashaw of Tripoli wants no dealings with Dey of ........ 522
Brig for, description and dimensions of .................. 130, 131
Butler's ship loading for ................................ 262
Causes of delay in executing treaty stipulations .......... 222
Condition of affairs of European countries at .......... 13-17, 25, 26, 74, 83-86, 141, 144, 207, 238, 286, 287, 299, 350, 413, 414
Considered most important of Barbary Powers ........... 282
Consul at Tunis and Tripoli should communicate with one at... 206
Cost of peace with ........................................ 24, 25, 29, 41, 82-85, 100, 148-150, 192, 193, 249, 250, 303, 452
Crescent and Hamduallah delivered to .................. 239, 240
Crescent to carry stores for ................................ 222
Danish ship sent to Constantinople with money, etc .. 416
Debts due Dey of, and the Baccis, by United States ... 371, 617
Defences of .................................................. 515-517
Demands made upon, by Turkey .......................... 413-416
Dey of
Advised to comply with demands of Turkey ............... 414
Assurances of friendship to Bashaw of Tripoli .......... 257
Characteristics of ......................................... 141-147
Correspondence with—
Adams, John, President ................................... 230, 231
Dale, Richard, Commo ..................................... 470, 471, 508
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ....................... 133, 134, 136, 137, 169, 170
O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General ................. 223
Washington, George, President ........................... 155
Death of Mahomet Bashaw .................................. 32
Demanded that Brutus go to Rhodes for him ............... 385, 386
Expected that he will intervene to guarantee treaty with Tripoli .......................................................... 245
Impatient because treaty is not ratified ................ 126
Late Dey Baba Mohamet called Saint of Algiers ........ 84
Not feared by Tripoli ....................................... 297
Passport granted by ....................................... 125, 126
Protest of Cathcart to be referred to .................... 394-396
Says he is responsible for Tripoli ........................ 324
See Hassan Bashaw.
Succeeded by Mustapha Dey ................................ 250
Wants passports for crews of two Tripolitan corsairs at Gibraltar ................................. 581
Wants vessels built for Algiers, donated ................ 290, 291
Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., to negotiate a treaty with .... 95, 98-100
First U. S. ships-of-war built to protect our commerce from ......................................................... v
George Washington—
Forced to go to Constantinople for ........................ v, 375-381, 384-386, 388-390, 398, 401
Gifts from Dey of, to Bey of Tunis ........................ 186
Gifts sent to, in return for sword and sash given to David Humphreys .............................. 170
Humphreys, David—
Instructed to negotiate with ................................ 42, 43, 87, 94-96
Presented with sword and sash ............................ 159
Immediate payment for Fortune demanded ............... 210

v
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algiers—Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indipendent sent with stores for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influence of Captain Bashaw of Turkey purchased by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influence of Dey not desired in securing peace with Tunisia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information relative to ravages of Algerines sought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, John Paul, appointed to negotiate peace with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter loaded with stores for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leal Eisha—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrived at Algiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passport for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To carry stores for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine force of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masts, planks, etc., for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediterranean trade interfered with by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money allowed for negotiations with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money lent by, for peace with Tripoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery, Robert, offers services to secure peace with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murray's ship loading for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustapha, successor to Hassan Bashaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naval force considered adequate to protect U. S. commerce against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiations with, discussed by O'Brien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No longer a medium of intercourse between Tripoli and United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oars for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Brien, Richard, appointed Consul General to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passport for Hassan Bashaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passport granted to an American vessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace and ransom of prisoners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan of fortifications of, picture of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presents given to, by Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President and Enterprise to meet at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisoners, American:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ransom of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Released under treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisoners from various nations—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberated by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizes taken to, by foreign nations, refused admission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See O'Brien, Richard, correspondence with Secretary of State and others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Settlement with, concluded by O'Brien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skjoldebrand, P. E., associated with Donaldson in negotiations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaves, Christian, number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaves belonging to Regency and private citizens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia sent with stores for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sword and sash presented to David Humphreys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty with—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concluded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has been sent to United States for ratification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments agreed to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presents given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasons for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewed by new Dey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requires that American vessels carry passports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Should be ratified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessels—Continued.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truce with Holland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truce with Portugal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunis and Tripoli urge Dey not to allow the blockade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States in arrears to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uprising against Dey and ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessels built for, to cancel demands for masts, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessels of—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babba Cedi captured by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captures by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15, 17, 19, 25, 44, 49-51, 54-58, 60, 67, 84, 147, 238, 258, 334, 386, 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dauphin, captured by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debay, chased into Gibraltar by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hassan Bashaw and other ships-of-war at Rhodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lark, schooner, captured by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maria, schooner, captured by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary, brig, captured by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movements of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune, brig, chased by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be kept from Atlantic by Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View of, from the sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War against Tunis begun by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War threatened by, if stores do not arrive soon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, son of Bashaw of Tripoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali Bashaw, father of Joseph Bashaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali Hassan, successor to Malkomet Bashaw, Dey of Algiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alike, Harmon, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alknomac, ship, Capt. Ebenezer Hale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, Gardner W., Dr., acknowledgment to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, William B., Midshipman, George Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alliance, frigate, Revolutionary War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphonso, Portuguese ship, Capt. Donald Campbell, captured Tripolitan vessels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambassadors not sent to any nation by United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amelia, ship, captured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Antiquarian Society, acknowledgment to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Daily Advertiser. See Poulson's American Daily Advertiser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Packet, storeship:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carried flour and rice for merchants in New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detained by Spanish privateers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To carry supplies to Mediterranean Squadron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amet, Minister of Marine, Tripoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amity, sloop, Master Woodward, carrying oars for Algiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amory, William, Lt., U. S. M. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, James, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Joseph, impressed seaman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew, Moses, Master, brig South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andromache, British frigate, Captain Jones, impressed American seamen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angus, Samuel, Midshipman, President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann, brig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anna Maria, ship, Captain Coffin:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrival of, awaited at Tunis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartered to carry stores to Tunis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of cargo, freight, insurance, etc., of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movements of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ansley, John, master of ship Three Sisters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul, Leghorn:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathcart, James L., ex-U. S. Consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commissary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eaton, William, U. S. Consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul, Leghorn—Continued. Page
Tripolitans have purchased cruiser at Smyrna 613

Appleton, William, Master, Little Cherub, Facing page 290

Appropriations:
Amount necessary to complete frigates 128, 129
For Barbary affairs 27, 100, 192, 193, 197, 452

Aquilon, H. B. M. S. 71

Arbib, a Tripoline Jew 573

Arms, Naval:
Act authorizing construction, modification of 139
Acts providing for 69, 70, 204, 244, 254, 304

Atlantic, schooner, spoken by George Washington 427

Atwood, Joseph, marine, President, died 584

Augusta, U. S. S. to be sold 424

Azulai (or Azulia), Soloman, money lender at Tunis 306, 319, 320, 322, 411, 455

Babcock, Captain, Sea Nymph 422

Bacri, (or Bacrias), brokers at Algiers:
Account with, enclosed by O’Brien 245

Articles for 282, 517

Assistance given in case of Mary 259

Fortune, ship of, captured by British 274

Make enquiries relative to payment for Fortune 256

Money due, from United States 229, 234, 239, 240, 303, 349, 371, 374, 617

Owners of ship fortune and cargo 206-210

References to 83, 144, 207, 242, 253, 287, 295, 308, 320, 411, 583, 627

See Bacri, David, Micah, Joseph C. and Solomon.

See Busnah and Bacri.

Stores for, in Sophia 282, 294

Bacri, David, Algiers 306

Bacri, Joseph Coen, and Co., brokers at Algiers:
Accounts with, forwarded by O’Brien 247

Assistance of, to be sought by Captain Montgomery 225

Commission for 192

Correspondence with Secretary of State 214, 215

Demands payment for loss of fortune 280, 281

Hamdullah carrying articles for 224

Instructions relative to timber shipped to Algiers 214, 215

Payment for Fortune and cargo pledged to 204, 205, 210

Presents bought from, for Tripolitans 313

Bacri, Micah, Jewish broker 269, 292, 294, 393

Bacri, Solomon Coen:

Bills drawn in favor of 167

Care of Neapolitan prisoners 163

Financial arrangements with 160, 170, 171

Fortune, vessel of, carrying ransomed prisoners 162

Bacri, Joseph, Midshipman, President 439

Bainbridge, William, Capt., U. S. ships George Washington and Essex 480

Command of Essex delivered to, by Preble 480

Correspondence with—

Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul 410

Dale, Richard, Commo 478, 500, 501, 515, 516, 571, 604, 606, 640, 641

Eaton, William, U. S Consul 566-568

Navy, Secretary of 301, 362, 365, 366, 378, 379, 401, 433, 437, 443


Preble, Edward, Capt 448, 449

Smith, William, U. S. Minister 379

Fired on by Spanish xebec 542

Forced to go to Constantinople on mission for Algiers 375-379

Has orders to give assistance to American commerce 561

If ill, James Barron is to take Essex 476

Instructions to 261, 362, 365, 366, 478, 604, 605
Bainbridge, William, Capt., U. S. ships George Washington and Essex—

Continued.  Page
Member of Court Martial .............................................. 614, 641
Name on muster roll of George Washington ............................................. 444
Orders for change of watch on board Essex ............................................. 482, 483
Relative rank of ............................................. 475, 486
Relieved of command of George Washington ............................................. 443
See George Washington and Essex ............................................. 443
Services needed ............................................. 440
To command Essex ............................................. 437-439, 441
To repair to Gibraltar ............................................. 468
To report on condition of George Washington ............................................. 433
To take Philadelphia to Norfolk if Decatur is unable ............................................. 441
Went aboard President ............................................. 503
Went ashore at Constantinople ............................................. 400
Will be employed on convoy duty ............................................. 506
Baker, Hilary, alderman of Philadelphia ............................................. 76
Baker, Nathaniel, cooper, George Washington ............................................. 444
Baker, W. H., master of brig Neptune ............................................. 482
Baker, William D., Commander, U. S. N., acknowledgment to ............................................. vi
Baldridge, H. A., Capt., U. S. N., acknowledgment to ............................................. vi
Baldwin, Samuel, Lt., U. S. M. C. ............................................. 507
Balls, William, ordinary seaman, George Washington ............................................. 445
Baltimore, Md., construction of frigate at ............................................. 71, 78, 91, 123
Barbary affairs, appropriation for ............................................. 100
Barbary Powers:
Cash payment preferable to present annuities ............................................. 365
Choice of three ways of dealing with ............................................. 22-26
Commercial nations oppose peace between them and United States ............................................. 2
Cost of making and keeping peace with ............................................. 148-150
229, 234, 235, 303, 304, 313, 452, 597
Early attempts made to conclude treaties with ............................................. 22, 23
Instructions to Dale, should they be hostile to United States ............................................. 467
Jealousy among rulers among nations ............................................. 345
Manner of dealing with, must be changed ............................................. 328, 329, 331, 358, 359, 398
Men of talent should represent United States in each registry ............................................. 207
Military stores given to, strengthens them against us ............................................. 359
Money to complete negotiations with ............................................. 218, 219
Negotiations with, by Richard O'Brien ............................................. 236
Observations on way to keep peace with ............................................. 217, 218
Of interest to be at peace with United States ............................................. 306
Operations against, interrupted by war with France and War of 1812, iii, v
Peace should be made with each state separately ............................................. 296, 297, 322
See each individual country.
State of affairs of ............................................. 263, 581-583
Treaties with, give us free navigation in Mediterranean ............................................. 222
United States unable to join alliance against, at present ............................................. 364, 365
Barcelona, Spain, list of American vessels in port at ............................................. 440
Barley, Thomas, U. S. Consul, Morocco:
Accounts relative to Morocco mission to be settled ............................................. 42, 43
Affairs of, settled by Nathaniel Cutting ............................................. 64
Appointed consul to Morocco ............................................. 30-32
Commissioner to Algiers in place of John Paul Jones ............................................. 42
Correspondence with—
State, Secretary of ............................................. 30-34
Washington, George, President ............................................. 42
Death of ............................................. 42, 43
Reference to ............................................. 81, 101
Treaty with Morocco ............................................. 6-9, 14, 66
INDEX

Baring, House of, financial dealings with ........................................ 95, 137, 167, 170, 171, 218, 235, 236, 238, 241, 249, 250, 351
Baring, John and Francis. See Baring, House of.
Barker, Thomas, Capt., brig Nancy .................................................. 440
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent, Algiers .................................................... 214
Annual present from United States to Algiers, delivered to .............. 153, 154
Certificate of thanks to P. E. and M. Skjoldebrand for assistance .... 198, 199
Appointed captain on board Apprentice ......................................... 117, 118, 133, 134
References to....................................................................................... 161
Money needed to discharge demands against United States in Barbary States .................................................. 234, 235
Money secured by, for Algiers ......................................................... 162, 164
Passport for ship Fortune ................................................................. 163
Pledged payment for ship Fortune and cargo .................................. 204, 205, 210
Present for Tripoli ............................................................................. 179, 180
Prisoners ransomed ........................................................................ 161–165
Treaty expense account .................................................................. 249, 250
Treaty with Tripoli ............................................................................ 179, 180
Truce with Tunis ................................................................................ 158, 175, 176
Barny, Peter, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ................. 117
Barron, James, Capt. U. S. President: Appointed captain on board President .................................................. 460
Dale says he is an excellent officer .................................................. 498
Eszé to be commanded by, if Bainbridge is ill ................................. 476
Member of Court-Martial .................................................................... 614, 641
References to....................................................................................... 476, 480, 481, 497, 507, 585, 614, 635, 636
Relative rank of .................................................................................. 488
Barron, James S., Mrs., acknowledgement to ..................................... vi
Barron, Robert, Capt. ......................................................................... 94
Barron, Samuel, Capt., U. S. S. Philadelphia: Boats sent in quest of .................................................................................. 544
Coasting pilot requested by ............................................................... 530
Convoy duty to be performed by ...................................................... 608
Correspondence with—
Catheart, James L., U. S. Consul ..................................................... 625, 626
Dale, Richard, Commo. ..................................................................... 477, 478, 500, 506, 506, 522, 571, 603, 604
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul ............................................................ 543, 544
Navy, Secretary of ........................................................................... 437, 632, 633
Expects orders to leave Gibraltar ...................................................... 550
References to....................................................................................... 477, 478, 603, 604
Instructions to Lt. Abner Woodruff ................................................. 502, 503
Marines of Philadelphia approved by ................................................ 543
May superintend building of frigate at Norfolk .................................. 94
President of Court for trial of John Trippe ....................................... 614

References to....................................................................................... 142, 146–150, 154, 155, 163–165, 182–184, 202, 203, 206–210
Barron, Samuel, Capt., U. S. S. Philadelphia—Continued. Page
References to.................................................................................. 437, 448
448, 462, 464, 469, 475, 476, 480, 490, 492–499, 506, 507, 515, 518,
519, 521, 551, 555, 560, 561, 564, 570, 571, 573–577, 580, 586, 587,
590, 591, 605, 610–612, 614, 615, 618, 620, 632, 636, 637, 641, 642
Relative rank of............................................................................. 475, 488
See Philadelphia, U. S. S.
To command Philadelphia................................................................ 437, 439, 441
To join Dale off Tripoli.................................................................... 522, 523, 554
To repair to Gibraltar........................................................................ 568
To succeed to temporary command of Mediterranean Squadron..... 639
Went aboard President.................................................................... 503

Barry, John, Capt., U. S. S. United States:
Acceptance and oath sent to Secretary of War.............................. 75, 76
Appointed a captain in the U. S. Navy.......................................... 75
Correspondence with—
Navy, Secretary of........................................................................ 475, 556–558
War, Secretary of........................................................................... 75, 79, 150
Instructions for building frigate at Philadelphia............................. 79
Masts and yards for frigate, dimensions......................................... 119, 120
References to.................................................................................... 94,
267, 341, 404, 505, 639
Relative rank of................................................................................ 75, 488
Superintending construction of Philadelphia frigate....................... 124
To inspect guns at Cecil Furnaces.................................................... 156

Bartman, R. C., Lt. Comdr., U. S. N., acknowledgment to................. vi

Bashaw, brig. See Hassan Bashaw.

Bashaw of Tripoli. See Tripoli.

Baseline, Captain............................................................................. 4

Beale, Richard C., Lt., Essex............................................................. 429

Bellarome, ruler of Algerine province................................................. 44

Belvedere, ship, Captain Frankford.................................................. 330

Ben Assar, ruler of Algerine province................................................. 44, 152

Bender, Captain, schooner Experiment........................................... 300

Bennett, Edward, Midshipman, President........................................ 439

Betsey, Capt. James Erving, captured by Morocco.......................... 23, 26

Betsey, captured by Tripoli............................................................... 175

Betsey, schooner, spoken by George Washington.............................. 418

Betsy, prize, used by Tripoli as a corsair........................................... 340, 368

Betsy, schooner, Captain Hall, sailed with supplies for Navy............. 430

Betsy, ship....................................................................................... 338

Bay of Tripoli. See Tripoli.

Bay of Tunis. See Tunis.

Bias, Mr.............................................................................................. 629

Biddle, Clement, notary.................................................................... 267, 268

Biddle, Clement, Jr., Midshipman, Philadelphia......................... 434, 446

Biddle, James, Midshipman, President............................................. 439

Billings, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty........... 116

Billon, Citizen of France.................................................................... 409

Binden, Thomas, seaman, George Washington.................................. 447

Bingham, Mr., of Congressional Committee which authorizes completion of three frigates.......................................................... 139

Bird, agent. See Riddle & Bird.

Bittering, Charles, acknowledgment to........................................... vi

Blackwell & McFarlam have been paid for iron............................... 361

Blackwood, Captain, H. B. M. S. Penelope...................................... 522

Blagge, John, Navy Agent, New York:
Correspondence with Secretary of State......................................... 150
Moulds for 44-gun ship to be sent to.............................................. 78
References to..................................................................................... 80


Blake, Philemon C., Midshipman, President................................... 439

Blake, Timothy, officers' barber, George Washington.................... 444

Blakeley, John, Midshipman, President.......................................... 439

Blanche, H. B. M. S................................................................. 195, 196

Bloomer, Magnes, Capt., ship Oconomoni...................................... 563

Blosom, schooner, Master Gunnersson, detained by privateer Parascan.. 482
INDEX

Bobba Mustapha, Dey of Algiers. See Algiers.

Bockerries, Jewish merchants. See Bacri, broker.

Bohrstrom, Swedish Consul at Tripoli. 406

Bonnell, John, Capt., brig Three Sisters. 440

Bool, Henry W., Capt., brig Comet. 440

Boston, Mass., frigate of 44 guns to be built at... 71, 78, 91, 123, 124, 151

Boston, U. S. S., Capt. Daniel McNeill:
Arrived at Gibraltar. 644
Left France to join Mediterranean Squadron. 641
Midshipman to France to take passage on. 587
Orders and instructions for. 587, 588
Reference to. 417
To be retained in service. 424
To be sent home from Mediterranean. 639
To join squadron under Dale. 587-589
To prepare for cruise to Mediterranean. 489
To remain at Boston till further orders. 490

Boston Public Library, acknowledgment to. vi
Bowers, Samuel, building Lehah Ehsa. 228, 230
Bracher, Abraham K., Lieutenant. 261
Bradlee, Frederick J., acknowledgment to. vi
Bradlee, Sargent, acknowledgment to. vi
Brazil, convoy from, arrived at Lisbon. 172
Brennan, J., acknowledgment to. 151
Prior, Peter, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty. 117
Brooks, Samuel B., Lt. 439
Brown, Capt., Fair Hebe. 51
Brown, sailor, U. S. M. C. 436
Brown, Ebenezer, seaman, George Washington. 445
Brown, Gideon, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty. 117
Brown, James, Jr., George Washington. 446
Brown, James, Capt. Three Sisters, in correspondence with James L
Cathcart. 575
Brown, John, landsman, George Washington. 445
Brown, Samuel, Navy Agent, Boston, Mass.: Correspondence with Capt. George Little. 489
Reference to. 481
To furnish inventory of materials on hand for 74-gun ship. 558
Brown, Samuel, ship Oswego. 353
Brown, Stanton, landsman, George Washington. 445
Brown, Thomas:
Acting midshipman, George Washington. 446
Midshipman, Philadelphia. 503
Brown, William, Capt., ship Brutus. 385, 386, 389, 451
Brown and Francis, cannon manufacturers. 510
Brunswick, Duke of, repulsed by French. 49
Brutus, ship, Captain Brown:
Dey of Algiers demanded that she go to Rhodes for him. 385, 386
Dispatches forwarded by. 451
Sailed from Algiers. 389
Bryan, John, ship Oswego. 353
Buchanan, See Smith and Buchanan.
Buchanan, George, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty. 116
Buckley, Lieutenant. 330
Budding, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty. 116

Bulkeley, John, & Son, of Lisbon:
Efforts by, for ransom of prisoners. 29, 37, 38
Expenses in connection with treaties with Barbary Powers. 249, 250
Money of U. S. in hands of. 96, 101, 215, 351
See Bulkeley, Thomas.

Bulkeley, Thomas, U. S. Consul, Lisbon:
Correspondence with Secretary of State. 472
References to. 218, 334
See Bulkeley, John & Son.
Unable to get gun carriages for Muley Soliman. 509
Buonaparte: page 299, 302
Has established himself at Grand Cairo
Moved headquarters to Bologne

Burd, Isaiah, seaman, George Washington 446
Burgess, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 117
Burke, Thomas, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington 447
Burnham, George (or John), master of ship Hope 56, 58, 88
Burrows, Mrs. 436
Burrows, William, Midn., Philadelphia 551
Fenwick, John R., Lt., U. S. M. C. 542, 543
Johnson, John, Lt., U. S. M. C. 519, 550, 551
Keene, Newton, Lt., U. S. M. C. 506, 507, 538, 546, 547, 584, 585, 641, 642
McKnight, James, Capt., U. S. M. C. 435, 436
Navy, Secretary of 490, 492, 504, 550, 556
Reference to
Bushara and Dinico, employed to negotiate for release of captives 28, 29, 84, 85, 136
Bussah and Bacri, Jewish brokers:
Demand payment for loss of Fortune 280, 281
Make enquiries relative to payment for Fortune 256
Money and articles for, in Sophia 282
Money owed to, by United States 371, 374
Payment for Fortune pledged to 204, 205
Reference to 292, 293, 295, 308, 320, 411, 583, 627
See Bacri
Stores for, in Sophia 280–282, 294
Bussah, Napthali. See Bussah and Bacri.
Bushara. See Bushara and Dinico.
Butler, Captain, ship Nancy 52
Butler, William, Midshipman, Philadelphia 434
Butler’s ship loading for Algiers 262
Bylic, owner of Algerine cruiser 16
Bylicke, slaves belonging to 15
Byrne, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 117
Cadet, Crassons. See Luce and Crassons Cadet.
Cadiz, Spain:
Blockaded by British 495, 497
United States consul needed at 82
Caffray, James, ordinary seaman, George Washington 445
Calder, Samuel, Capt., schooner Jay and ship Fortune:
Correspondence with—
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent 162, 163
Pearce, David, Jr. 57, 58
Terry, Dominick, and Co. 54

In command of Fortune 162, 163, 165, 208
Instructions for transporting liberated prisoners 162, 163, 208
Passport for 163
Prisoner in Algiers 54, 56, 57, 117
Released under treaty 117

Caldwell, Henry, Lt. U. S. M. C.
Caldwell, John, and Co., Hartford, Conn 511
Callinich, Anthonio, Capt., brig, Divina Providenza 160
Calpe, Spanish polacca, Captain Dundass, detained brig Neptune 502
Camilla, Swedish frigate 70
Campbell, Captain, H. B. M. S. Dragon 370, 637
Campbell, Archibald, Navy Agent, Baltimore 429, 481
Campbell, Donald, Capt., Portuguese ship Alphonso 331, 338, 355
Campbell, Hugh G., Capt.: Cannot be retained unless he will act as master commandant 443
Correspondence with Secretary of Navy 556–558

Cannon. See Guns.
Canvas needed for Algerine frigate 193
INDEX

Captures by:

Algerine vessels. See Algiers.
British vessels. See Great Britain.
Danish vessels. See Denmark.
French vessels. See France.
Moroccan vessels. See Morocco.
Portuguese vessels. See Portugal.
Spanish vessels. See Spain.
Tripolitan vessels. See Tripoli.
Tunisian vessels. See Tunis.

United States vessels. See Prizes and engagements. 386

Carmichael, William, U. S. Chargé d’Affaires in Spain:
Correspondence with Richard O’Brien ................................ 13, 14
Dispatches delivered to .................................................. 51
References to ............................................................... 2, 5, 6, 46, 66, 82, 84

Carpenter, Christopher S., Midshipman, George Washington 444
Carpenter, Daniel, 2nd mate, George Washington ................. 444
Carpenter, James, master of brig Catherine:
Captured by Tripolitan corsair ....................................... 382, 383, 393
Protest of ........................................................................... 372, 373

Carr, John, bearing dispatches from Richard O’Brien ............. 268, 269, 269, 349
Carrol, Mr., prisoner in Algiers, ransom for ......................... 136
Carroll (Michael, B.) Midshipman, Philadelphia ................... 434
Carson, George, cook’s mate, George Washington .................. 446
Casey, Henry, Midshipman, President .................................. 439
Cassin, John, Lt., Philadelphia ........................................... 434, 475
Cassin, Stephen, Midshipman, Philadelphia ......................... 434

Casualties:

Atwood, Joseph, marine, President, died .................................. 584
Crew of President’s boat lost at Gibraltar ............................ 607
Davis, Charles, seaman, President, death of ........................ 606, 607
On board Tripoli in engagement with Enterprise .................. 537

Quinn, marine, death of ...................................................... 435
Spanish ships and crews lost in engagement with British ........ 519
Suggs, John, seaman, Essex, died ....................................... 595
Tew, George W., Lt., Essex, died ....................................... 596

Cathalan, Stephen, Jr., U. S. Consul, Marseilles:

Assistance offered to Dale .................................................. 598
Attending to repairs of President ....................................... 643, 645
Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Commo ...................................................... 646
State, Secretary of ................................................................ 472, 489
Money for President .......................................................... 644, 645
Money spent for redeemed captives ..................................... 249
Negotiations by, for ransom of prisoners ............................. 37
References to .................................................................... 28, 195, 208, 403, 576, 647

Cathcart, James L., Mrs...................................................... 457, 479
Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul, Tripoli:
Acting as clerk to Dey of Algiers ........................................ 135-137
Advises of threatened hostilities against United States ........ 438
Captured in Mary and held for ransom in Algiers ................. 1, 39
Correspondence with—
Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul ......................................... 483-485
Bainbridge, William, Capt .................................................. 410
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent ................................................... 155, 156
Barron, Samuel, Capt ........................................................ 625, 626
Brown, James, Capt., Friends Adventure ................................ 575
Dale, Richard, Commo ........................................................ 502

Eaton, William, U. S. Consul .............................................. 493-495
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ....................................... 119, 123, 123, 388-341
Jusef Bashaw, Supreme Commandant, Tripoli ..................... 420, 421
Nisen, Nicholas C., Danish Consul General ......................... 453, 454
O’Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General ............................... 322, 390, 432, 433
Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul, Tripoli—Continued.
Correspondence with—Continued.

Page
Tripoli, Bashaw of .......................... 308-310, 453
U. S. vessels and consuls ........................ 404, 405, 421, 422, 449, 450, 451, 576, 577, 578
Departure from Tripoli and movements since .......................... 479
Expresses gratitude on behalf of prisoners for their release .......................... 119
Hopes to obtain consulate to Algiers .......................... 155
In case of break with Tripoli to go to Tunis .......................... 430
Instructions to .......................... 155, 156, 268-276
Journal of negotiations with Tripoli .......................... 300-312
Leaving Algiers for Tripoli .......................... 305
Leaving Tripoli .......................... 454, 455
Passport given to vessel of Tripoli .......................... 450, 451
Presents for Algiers .......................... 89, 90, 152, 154
Presents for Tripolitans .......................... 313
Protest against conduct of Jusef Bashaw .......................... 391-395
Ready to accompany Dale to Tripoli .......................... 546
Ready to go to Tripoli or Tunis if needed .......................... 626
Returned to Algiers .......................... 293
Sailed in Sophia .......................... 325
Sent to Philadelphia by Dey to expedite delivery of peace presents .......................... 154-156
State of cruisers fitting out for Algiers .......................... 253
To be employed in preparing stores for Algiers .......................... 182
Translator of Truce with Tunis .......................... 121, 122
Tripoli hesitated to receive him as consul .......................... 307, 323
Value of coins of Tripoli .......................... 333
Warning to American vessels in Mediterranean .......................... 404, 405, 421, 422, 449, 450, 483-485, 573, 574

Catherine, brig, Master James Carpenter:
Captured by polacre Tripolino .......................... 372, 382, 390, 393
Liberated by Bashaw of Tripoli .......................... 382, 390

Catherine, ship, Capt. James Mills .......................... 440
Cascina furnaces, guns manufactured by .......................... 156, 176, 177
Ceddi Mohammed .......................... See Sidi Mohammed.
Champlin. See Minturn & Champlin.
Channing. See Gibbs and Channing.
Charleston, S. C., frigate to be built at .......................... 71
Charlotte (Charlottes), schooner, bearing dispatches from Gavino .......................... 501
Chauncey, Isaac, Lt., President .......................... 439, 442, 475, 614, 635, 636, 641
Cheeeman, Forman, constructor:
Correspondence with Secretary of War .......................... 168, 169
Directing construction of New York frigate .......................... 124

Chesapeake, U. S. S.:
Being built at Norfolk .......................... 91
May take place of the Congress .......................... 352
Morgan, Mr., probably will superintend construction of .......................... 77
Not to be one of Mediterranean Squadron .......................... 437
Officers transferred to President .......................... 439
Progress in construction of .......................... 124
References to .......................... 439, 441, 512, 572
Repairs to be started .......................... 487, 512
To be kept in service .......................... 423, 424

Chester, Jedediah, seaman, George Washington .......................... 445
Chiappi, Mr., of Mogador .......................... 228
Chiappe, Francisco, Secretary of Foreign Department of Morocco:
Correspondence with consul at Tangier .......................... 18
Has small account against United States .......................... 101
Has taken care of peace and interests of the United States .......................... 31
INDEX

Chissipe, Joseph.......................................................... 352
Chronological arrangement of documents followed................. vi
Church, Benj., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty........ 117
Church, Edward, U. S. Consul, Lisbon:
  Correspondence with—
    Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister.................................. 46, 47
    Pinto, Luis de Souza.................................................... 53
    Simpson, James, U. S. Consul......................................... 106
    State, Secretary of.................................................... 44-50, 52, 53
In charge at Lisbon while Colonel Humphreys is absent............... 53
Reports Neptune chased into Lisbon................................... 55
Circulars:
  Appleton, Thomas—notice of cruisers bought at Smyrna by Tripoli 613
  Cathcart, James L., to agents and consuls.......................... 404, 405, 421, 422, 440, 450, 454, 573, 574
Church, Edward, to citizens of United States........................ 50, 51
Dale, Richard, Commo., to U. S. consuls................................ 620
Eaton, William, to U. S. agents and consuls.......................... 528
Gavino, John, notice of arrival of Tripolitan corsairs at Gibraltar 493
Humphreys, David, to—
  Captains, etc., in Algiers............................................. 134
  Governors, magistrates, etc........................................... 47
  Navy, Secretary of, to—
    Navy agents, etc...................................................... 555
    U. S. commanding officers, ships of war.......................... 556-558
O'Brien, Richard, to Henry Pater and others......................... 427
State, Secretary of, to U. S. consuls................................. 472
Treasury, Secretary of, to collectors of revenue................... 201
War, Secretary of, to naval constructors and superintendents........ 128
Cithart, Consul. See Cathcart, James L.
Citizens of United States advised corsairs are cruising in Atlantic 50, 51
Claggett, John M., Lt., President...................................... 439, 442, 475
Claghorne, George, constructor:
  Constitution to be coppered before launching....................... 205
  Correspondence with Secretary of War............................... 151
  Directing construction of Boston frigate........................... 123
Clarissa, ship, Capt. Thos. Fields..................................... 440
Clark, George, U. S. Agent, Algiers:
  Bill of, in favor of Bacri and Busnah.................................. 281
  Correspondence with—
    Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister.................................. 216
    State, Secretary of................................................... 223, 224
References to..................................................................... 175, 206, 225, 243, 245, 295, 325
Clark, L., reproduction of engraving of Algiers by.................. Facing page 82
Clark, John, ship Oswego.................................................. 353
Clark, William Bell, acknowledgment to................................ vi
Clarke, Enoch, seaman, George Washington............................. 446
Clarke, Olney, seaman, George Washington............................. 444
Clemms, Mr., supercargo.................................................. 608
Clifton, Miss..................................................................... 481
Clifton, Thomas, master of brig Babba Cedi.............................. 334
Cobourg, Prince de.......................................................... 40
Coffin, George G., Capt., Anna Maria.................................. 367, 402, 403, 489, 648
Coffin, Zacha..................................................................... 6
Cohen, Dr.......................................................... vii
Coins of Tripoli, value of.................................................. 333
Collectors of Revenue, instructions regarding arming of merchant vessels 201
Collins, Clara R., Mrs., acknowledgment to reassure.................. viii
Columbia sailed from Leghorn............................................... 546
Colvill, Charles, late prisoner in Algiers................................ 34
Comet, brig, Capt. Henry W. Bool....................................... 440, 564
Commerce, adequate naval force in Mediterranean required to protect 22-26, 356, 430, 431
Commerce, brig, Capt. John Shaw......................................... 440
Committee on Naval Equipment, report by............................ 128, 129
Committee on Trade in Mediterranean, report of..................... 26
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Congress, Pennsylvania State cruiser ........................................ 330
Congress, U. S. S., Capt. James Sever:
Being built at Portsmouth, N. H. ........................................ 91, 125
Construction of, suspended .................................................. 151
Destined for East Indies ..................................................... 353
Returned to United States, in damaged condition ...................... 351, 353
Sever, James, Capt., to superintend building of ...................... 80
To be retained in service ................................................... 424

Congress of the United States:
Authorizes completion of three frigates ................................. 139
Correspondence with—
Morocco, Emperor of ....................................................... 13
O'Brien, Richard, Algiers .................................................... 28-30
State, Secretary of (Thomas Jefferson) .................................. 22-30
Messages to, from President .............................................. 18-22, 26, 27, 92, 93, 139
Report from Secretary of War on frigates ................................ 90-92, 122-127
Report of Committee concerning treaty with Algiers .................. 192, 193
Report of Committee on Naval Equipment ............................... 128, 129
Report of Committee on Trade in the Mediterranean .................. 26
Resolution to ransom prisoners and secure peace with Algiers ....... 34, 35

Connecticut Courant, data taken from .................................... 201

Constantinople:
George Washington arrived at ............................................ 400, 401
George Washington departed from ......................................... 404
George Washington treated with respect at ............................ 410
Time favorable for treaty with .......................................... 320
United States should send ambassador to ................................ 415

Constellation, U. S. S., Captains Thomas Truxton and Alexander
Murray:
Being built at Baltimore .................................................... 91, 123
Disabled by encounter with Vengeance .................................... 351
Expenditures for ..................................................................... 244, 245
Fitting out of ........................................................................ 622
Grounded in Delaware River .................................................. 435, 436
Instructions for disposal of articles on board when she grounded ..... 451
Marines, some, unfit for duty on .......................................... 436
Midshipmen ordered to Philadelphia from ................................ 434
Military stores for ............................................................... 204
Money needed to complete ................................................... 188
One of frigates to be completed ........................................... 150
Progress in construction of .................................................. 123, 188
References to ......................................................................... 336, 332, 639
To be ready for service by 1st February .................................. 609
To be ready for service in the Mediterranean ........................... 627
To be retained in service ...................................................... 423, 424
Will try to raise her ............................................................. 436

Constitution, U. S. S.:
Being built at Boston ............................................................. 91, 123, 124
Copper to be put on before launching ..................................... 205
Expenditures for ................................................................. 244, 245
Hacket, John, to be engaged to build ...................................... 76
Instructions relative to personnel of ...................................... 609, 610
Military stores for ............................................................... 204
Money needed to complete ................................................... 188
One of frigates to be completed ........................................... 180
Progress in construction of .................................................. 123, 124, 158
Skillen, John, to carve head for ........................................... 174
To be ready for service by 1st of February .............................. 609
To be retained in service ...................................................... 424

Constructors and superintendents, instructions to, for masting frigates .............................. 128
Consul at Tangier in correspondence with Emperor of Morocco .............................. 17, 18, 237

Convoys:
Essex. See extracts from journal of.
Fleet of merchant ships to sail from Cadiz ............................. 82
**INDEX**

Convoys—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convoy</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crescent</td>
<td>614, 615, 641, 642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td>52, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only one U. S. vessel in Mediterranean for convoy duty</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooke, Jonathan, Capt., schooner Industry</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper, Master's Mate, Philadelphia</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copperthwait, Colonel</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corbett, Robert, seaman, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crefan's Hook, rent of yard at</td>
<td>168, 169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coré, M. F.:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copy of engraving by</td>
<td>Frontispiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy of water color painted by</td>
<td>Facing page 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corry, John, boy, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corsairs of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td>See Algiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>See Morocco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>See Tripoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>See Tunis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottrell, Jacques, pilot</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottle, William, Capt., brig Kitty</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court, William, gave assistance to crew of Oswego</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court &amp; Co</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courts-Martial:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rogers, sergeant, U. S. M. C</td>
<td>614, 615, 641, 642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trippe, John, Midshipman</td>
<td>614, 615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cowdery, John, Surgeon's Mate, Philadelphia</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cox, Edward N, Midshipman, President</td>
<td>439, 606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cox, William, boatswain's mate, George Washington</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core, Tench</td>
<td>510, 511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cannon contract in 1794 with Mr. Hughes | 446 |
| Correspondence with Secretary of Treasury | 446 |

Coyne, James, seaman, George Washington | 103 |

Craig, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington | 445 |

Craig, John F. D. H., Acting Midshipman, George Washington | 446 |

Crane, John S., Capt., brig Neptune | 502 |

Crane, Joseph, landsman, George Washington | 445 |

Cranston, John, Master, brig Sophia | 137 |

Cresighton, John O, Midshipman, President | 439 |

Crepman, Andrew, corporal, U. S. M. C | 436 |

**Crescent, Algerine frigate:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asserted to be handsomest vessel in the United States</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At anchor at Algiers</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canvas needed for</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo shipped to Algiers in</td>
<td>222, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed according to contract</td>
<td>205, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constructed in United States as gift for Dey of Algiers</td>
<td>151, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of</td>
<td>156, 157, 181, 183, 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crescent to be name of</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crew of, return on Boston ship</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivered to Dey of Algiers</td>
<td>239, 240, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dey wants her completed soon</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions and equipment of</td>
<td>160, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frigates demanded from United States by Algiers</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guns of</td>
<td>172, 203, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has not been delayed</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In state of decay</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launched safely</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military stores for</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money being sent in</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money needed to bring crew home</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Brien, Richard, sailing for Algiers in</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised Algiers as peace offering</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>241, 242, 300, 308, 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return of crew of, must be provided for</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sailing delayed by accident to guns</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Crescent, Algerine frigate—Continued.
Shipping articles, form of 219, 220
Terms of contract 172
Terms offered by Hackett accepted 172
To be delivered to Dey of Algiers 219, 222
To be procured for Algiers immediately 165, 166
Under construction at Portsmouth, N. H 182
Will be launched July 4, next 203
Will sail in course of the month 224

Croney, James, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington 447
Cruisers fitting out for Algiers, state of 253
Curven, Joseph, seaman, George Washington 446
Cushing. See Samadet and Cushing.
Cushing of Boston 579
Cutting, Nathaniel:
Advises peace with Algiers by force rather than tribute 66
Assisted to David Humphreys on mission to Algiers and Morocco 42, 43
Correspondence with Secretary of State 63-68
Embarked on Swedish vessel Postillion for Algiers 44
Cyrus, brig, Captain Daggat, in convoy of George Washington 422
Da Costa, Francis:
Correspondence with Secretary of State 215
Guns delivered to 177
Guns for Algerine vessels under construction in United States 230
To inspect guns at Cecil Furnace 156
To make new draft for guns 215
Daggat, Captain, brig Cyrus 422
Daguize. See Sidi Mohammed Daguize.
Daily Advertiser (New York), data taken from 245
Dale, Edward C.:
Acknowledgment to vi
Records published by courtesy of 563, 601
Dale, Richard, Captain, in command of Mediterranean Squadron:
Appointed a captain in the Navy 75
Arrived at Gibraltar with squadron 497, 508, 541
Asked Bashaw of Tripoli for exchange of prisoners 564, 564
Assistance to be given to, by—
De Butts & Purviance 462, 463, 469
Gavino, John 462, 468
Command of Mediterranean Squadron received from Truxtun 473, 474, 476
Copy of original portrait of Facing page 440
Correspondence with—
Algiers, Dey of 470, 471, 508, 586
Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul 624, 625
Bainbridge, William, Capt. 478, 500, 501, 515, 516, 571, 604, 605, 640, 641
Barron, Samuel, Capt. 477, 478, 500, 505, 506, 522, 571, 603, 604
Cathalan, Stephen, Jr., U. S. Consul 646
Catheart, James L., U. S. Consul 522, 523, 544-546, 660, 661, 672, 573, 576, 597, 598
Certain U. S. Consuls 620
Commander of American provision ship 499
De Butts and Purviance 560, 631, 632
Dugan, Anthony 601
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul 528-530, 555, 556, 562, 563, 570, 571
Espin, John Antonio de, Capt. 600, 601
Gantheaume, French Admiral 645
Gavino, John, U. S. Consul 485, 555, 628, 629
Highbotham, James S., Midshipman 615
Humphreys, Clement 585
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister 497, 589, 590, 600, 610, 611
Iggestrom, Charles A. 503
Intendant and Master Builder, H. B. M. Dockyard, Gibraltar 595
Keene, Newton, Lt., U. S. M. C. 602
King, Rufus, U. S. Minister 301, 596, 612
Kirkpatrick, William, U. S. Consul 598, 628, 629
INDEX

Dale, Richard, Captain, in command of Mediterranean Squadron—Con.

Correspondence with—Continued. Page
Leg, William, U. S. Agent 644
Livingston, Robert R., U. S. Minister 631, 642, 643
Ludlow, Daniel, Navy Agent 594, 595
Mackenzie & Glennie 615
Malta, Governor of 535
Minorca, Governor of 623
Mollony, Patrick, U. S. Vice Consul 603
Navy, Secretary of 440,
Nissen, Nicholas C., Danish Consul 532, 533, 537, 538, 554, 565, 568
O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General 506, 577
O'Hara, General 499, 500
President of Board of Health at Toulon 630, 631
Saint Roque, Spain, Governor of 596, 608, 609, 611, 612
Samadet and Cushing 579, 629, 643-645, 647
Saragos, Governor of 555
Shaw, John, Lt. 619, 620
Simpson, James, U. S. Consul 590, 591
Smith, William, U. S. Minister 497
Sterett, Andrew, Lt. 478, 503, 534, 535, 537, 554, 568, 577, 592
Tingey, Thomas, Capt. 434, 435
Toulon, France, Commandant of Marine 628, 630
Tripoli, Bashaw of 531-534
Truxtun, Thomas, Capt. 449, 473, 474
Tunis, Bey of 470, 471, 508
War, Secretary of 75, 80
Williams, Samuel, U. S. Consul 556

Furlough requested for 94
Has come to no understanding with Bashaw of Tripoli 552, 553, 555, 556, 560, 561
Has no power to make treaty with Tripoli 533
In command of Mediterranean Squadron v. 460, 462, 469, 475, 486
Instructions to, for cruise of Squadron 469-469
Intends to capture Tripolinc corsairs wherever he meets them 532
Money delivered to O'Brien for payment to Algiers 620, 621, 626
Money for Algiers kept on board President by 461, 506, 620, 627
No vessel allowed to enter Tripoli with cargo 562
Ordered to command of Mediterranean Squadron 439, 440

Relative rank of 75, 475, 488
Requests release of storeship detained at Algeciras 596
See President U. S. S.

Squadron ready to sail 1st June 486
Starting for Norfolk to take command of Squadron 452
Stores being sent to Mediterranean for ships under 548, 549
Superintending construction of Norfolk frigate 80, 124
Tripoli, Bashaw of, informed of intentions of 552

Daniels, marine deserter 435

Dauphin, ship, Capt. Richard O'Brien:
Captured by Algerine corsairs 19, 36, 115
Crew of, held for ransom 1

Davis, Captain, brig James Stewart 543

Davis, Charles, seaman, President:
Claimed by Commanding Naval Officer at Gibraltar as British subject 606
Deserted 606
Died 607

Tripp, John, tried for death of 614

Wounded by Midn. John Tripp 606

Davis, Samuel, ordinary seaman, George Washington 445

Davis, Walter G., acknowledgment to vi
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Page

Davis, William, seaman, George Washington 445
Day, Thomas, seaman, George Washington 445
Deagis, Captain 474
Dearborn, Henry, Secretary of War, Acting Secretary of Navy 425, 492, 496, 626

Deaths. See Casualties.
Debonlar, Captain Gooch, chased by a corsair 58
De Butte & Furvanne, Leghorn, Italy: Correspondence with— Dale, Richard, Commodore 560, 631, 632 Navy, Secretary of 462, 463, 589 Credit on, for U. S. S. Boston 588, 589 Financial assistance to be given Mediterranean Squadron 463, 468, 469, 516, 560 References to 579, 632, 647

Decatur, James, Midshipman, Philadelphia 434
Decatur, Stephen, Jr., Lt., U. S. S. Essex: Member of Court Martial 614, 641 References to 569, 624 Went aboard Thetis 626 Went ashore at Malaga 559 Went ashore at Marseilles 536

Decatur, Stephen, Sr., Capt., U. S. N.: Applies for command of armed vessel 68 Correspondence with— Navy, Secretary of 428, 434, 437, 441, 556-558 State, Secretary of 68 Declines command of Philadelphia in Mediterranean 437 Detached from Philadelphia at his own request 437 Instructed to recruit for the Philadelphia 436, 437 References to 353, 427, 436, 439, 440, 443, 493 Suggests purchase of vessels from France 68 To command station at Guadeloupe 351 Visit of Philadelphia to Mediterranean canceled 351

Decatur, Stephen, 3rd: Acknowledgment to Passport reproduced by courtesy of Facing page 290 vi
De Freire 351
de la Croix, M., French Minister 183

Delaware, U. S. S. 366, 424

Denmark:
Cost of peace with Tripoli 217, 430 Eaton, William, redeemed Danish vessels at request of masters 363, 364 Merchant vessels Captured by Algiers 147, 207 Captured by Morocco 152 Captured by Tripolitans 121 Captured by Tunis 237 Forced to sail on mission for Algiers 387, 416 Relations with Algiers 25, 85, 141, 144, 207, 238 United States not able to form alliance with 364, 365 War declared on, by Tunis 362

Dent, John E., Lt., U. S. S. Essex 475, 614
De Pinto, Don Roderigo 335
Derby, Richard, Capt., U. S. S. Essex 425
de Souza. See Pinto.
de Souza. See Souza.

Deswart, Martin, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 117
D’Expilly, Count 4-6, 13
Dexter, Daniel S., Midshipman, George Washington 444

Dey, polacre, Capt. John Smith: Crews of vessels delivered to Algiers to come home in 295, 299, 301 Not suitable to load for Algiers 346 Reference to 517
Dey, polacre, Capt. John Smith—Continued.
  Sailed with crews of Hassan Bashaw and Lelah Bisha .................... 325
  Smith, John, Capt., will command ........................................ 295

Dey of Algiers. See Algiers, Dey of.

Diana, brig, Master Fort, detained by privateer Alert .................. 482
Dickerman, Gilbert G., private, U. S. M. C., George Washington .... 447
Dicks, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ................ 117
Dicksen, Henry, master of ship William & Mary .......................... 482
Digence, James, seaman, George Washington ............................... 446
Dillio, Paul, master of ship Joseph .......................................... 482
Dinemas, Willises, See Bushara and Dunio.

Dinmoor, Silas, Purser, George Washington ............................... 446
Dispatch, Master William Wallace, captured by Algerine ................ 54, 56
Divina Providenza, brig, to transport money for Algiers peace settlement 160
Dixon, Wm., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .................. 117

Doane, Hezekiah, ordinary seaman, George Washington ...................... 445

Dolphin, ship. See Dauphin.

Dominick Terry and Company. See Walsh, Peter.

Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., U. S. Agent, Algiers:
  Accounts will be settled with ............................................ 348
  Appointed agent to negotiate a treaty with Algiers .................... 95, 111
  Authenticity of credentials doubted by Dey of Algiers ................. 126
  Bill of, in hands of Bacri ................................................ 281
  Correspondence with—
    Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent ............................................. 161, 162
    Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ----------------------------- 98-100, 120, 121, 143-145
    Finckney, Thomas, U. S. Minister .................................... 160, 166, 167
  Fortune, ship, value of, to be recovered from English by ............. 208-210
  Instructed how to act in negotiations with Barbary Powers ............ 98-100,
    135-137, 143, 148, 149
  May be employed to negotiate peace with Algiers ........................ 96
  Negotiations by, approved by David Humphreys .......................... 132
  References to .............................................................. 115,
    116, 133, 134, 146, 151, 161, 163, 164, 170, 171, 182, 193, 202, 252,
    350, 617.
  Ship on which he sailed captured by French ................................ 348
  Transportation of money from Leghorn to Algiers for peace settle-
    ment ............................................................................ 160
  Treaty expense account ..................................................... 249, 250
  Treaty with Algiers concluded by ........................................... 110, 111, 115, 116, 118, 119, 126, 155
  Treaty with Tripoli .................................................................. 180

Donogh, B. W. See McDonogh, Bryan W.

Dorsey, John, Acting Midshipman, George Washington ...................... 446

Dougherty, William, ordinary seaman, George Washington ................ 445

Dragon, H. B. M. S., Captain Campbell ....................................... 370

Duff, James, British Consul, paid ransom money for Master Burnham ... 88

Du Fremou, Santi, fils & Co., Leghorn, funds for peace treaty ........... 249

Dugan, Andrew, conveys thanks to Dale for promised convoy .............. 601

Dunbar, William, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ............. 117

Duncanson, William, Midshipman, President .................................. 436

Dundas, Captain, Spanish polaeca Calpe .................................... 502

Dunn, Edward, seaman, George Washington ................................... 445

Dunn, Louis, Commander, U. S. N., acknowledgment to ..................... 444

Dunwill, William, cooper's mate, George Washington ....................... 444

Dutch. See Holland.

Dyer, Nathaniel, quartermaster, George Washington ....................... 444

Eagle, U. S. brig, to be sold .................................................. 424

Eagleston, James, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington .............. 447

Earl, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ..................... 116

Eaton, William, U. S. Consul, Tunis:
  Arrived at Algiers ............................................................ 293
  Cautions American vessels against Tunisian pirates ...................... 336
  Correspondence with—
    Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul ......................................... 353
    Bainbridge, William, Capt ................................................ 566-568
    Barron, Samuel, Capt ..................................................... 566-568

INDEX

Page

669

Correspondence with—Continued. Page
Catheart, James L., U. S. Consul 493-495
Consuls and agents in Europe 528
Dale, Richard, Commodore 528-530, 555, 550, 562, 563, 570, 571, 620
Fumerie, N. 599
Geddes, Henry, Capt. 330
Magra, Perkins, Maj. 565, 566
Matthew, John S. M., U. S. Consul 646
Navy, Secretary of 633
Smith, William, U. S. Minister 328, 329

Destitute of funds— 570
Gives description of vessel dispatched for Tripolitan Admiral 566, 567
Hercules has delivered her cargo to 357
Instructions for 268-273
Leaving Algiers for Tunis 305
Passports by, will not protect vessels violating blockade 562
Plan for capture of— 567
Admiral of Tripoli— 567
Bashaw of Tripoli 567
Proceeding to Tunis in Sophia 299, 301
Redeemed Danish vessels from Tunis at request of masters 363, 364
References to 214
Refused demand of Tunis for 10,000 stand of arms 491, 492, 527
Refused passports to Tunis to carry supplies to Tripoli 529
Refused to ask for guns for Tunis 431
Refused to ask for guns for Tunis 431
Services of, recognized by King of Denmark 622
Tunisian vessels must get passport from 537, 555, 556
Wants to attack Tripoli by land 569
Wants to return home in spring 364
Will be detained in Algiers 248
Will sail for Tunis this fall 219

Eddy, Jesse, carpenter’s mate, George Washington 444
Edward, Ben., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 117
Edwards, John, mate, ship Fortune 196
Egyptian ports blockaded by English 419
Eleanor, ship, Capt. Francis Rittal 430
Elgin, Lord, English Ambassador at Constantinople 334, 401, 415, 637
Eliza, brig, Capt. Shearman 422
Eliza, schooner, Captain Graves: Captured by Tunisians 157, 158, 167, 169, 226
Formerly schooner Maria 295
May carry ransomed prisoners home 169, 175
Petition for return of, to former owners 225-227
Prisoners taken in by Tunis, ransomed 175
See Maria, schooner.
Elizabeth, brig, Capt. Jos. Williams 440
Elliot, Joseph 177
Eiphinstone, Thomas, justifies impressment of certain seamen 205
Emerson, Dudley, seaman, George Washington 444
Emmet Collection, New York Public Library, data taken from 362

Engagements:
British squadron with French and Spanish 519
Enterprise, U. S. S., captured Tripoli 530-540
547, 553, 555, 556, 560, 573, 578, 590
Experiment, schooner, captured by gunboats 300
Five Brothers with gunboats 300
Engagements—Continued.

Philadelphia and Essex with Tripolitan gun boats .................. 587
Sarah with French privateer ........................................... 597
Engerstrom, D., Baron, Swedish Minister ............................... 365
England, Mr. ..................................................................... 478, 494
English, William, seaman, George Washington .......................... 445
Enlisted men:  
Complements of ships of war fixed by law ............................... 68
Pay and rations fixed by law ............................................. 70
Enterprise, U.S. S., Lt. Comdg. Andrew Sterett:  
Capturing Tripolitan corsair Tripoli, picture of ........................ 538
Crew to be paid off and Sterett relieved of command .................. 621
Delayed by getting new masts ........................................... 441
Extra pay voted to crew of, for capture of Tripoli ...................... 539, 540
Instructions for .................................................................. 429, 478, 503, 534, 535, 554, 577
O'Brien went aboard ................................................................ 578
Officers on board during engagement with Tripoli ...................... 557
One of vessels of first Mediterranean Squadron ......................... 462-469
Ordered to Algiers to get dispatches from O'Brien ..................... 577
Paying tribute to Tripoli, picture of ........................................ 577
Frontispiece References to .................................................... 435, 457, 555, 562, 606, 610
Returning to United States .................................................. 677, 590, 599, 592
Supplies for, onetsy ............................................................. 439
To be sold ........................................................................... 424
To join squadron in Hampton Roads ........................................ 426
To Malta for convoy duty ..................................................... 570
To prepare for service in Mediterranean ................................... 486
To reconnoitre port of Saragossa ............................................. 564, 555
Tripoli, Tripolitan corsair, captured by .................................... 591
536-540, 547, 553, 555, 556, 560, 572, 578, 580, 581, 584, 585, 590, 591
Will be fitted out again .......................................................... 621
Envoys in Paris, dispatches received from ................................. 246
Erving, James, Capt., Betsy .................................................... 26
Espino, John Antonio de, Capt., Royal Navy of Spain, addressed by  
Dale relative to detention of American Packet .......................... 600, 601
Essex, U. S. S., Captains Edward Preble and William Bainbridge:  
Bainbridge, Captain, to command ........................................... 437, 438
Bainbridge, Captain, took command of .................................... 480
Barron, James, to command, if Bainbridge is ill ......................... 476
Cormet in convoy of ............................................................ 564
Convoy duty. See extracts from journal of ............................... 564
Court Martial held on board ................................................... 614
Crew of Connecticut turned over to ........................................ 441
Destined for East Indies ....................................................... 356
En route to Mediterranean in company with squadron ............... 488-493, 495-497

Grand Turk under convoy of .............................................. 499-505, 507, 509, 510, 515, 518, 520, 522
Has not arrived at Algerias yet .............................................. 600
Hope under convoy of ....................................................... 500, 502-504, 507, 509, 515, 518, 527, 528
Instructions for ................................................................. 425, 426, 478, 500, 501, 515, 516, 517, 604, 605
Martha, ship, in convoy of .................................................. 536, 540, 541, 552, 559, 564
Mary, ship, spoken by ........................................................ 691
May be retained in Mediterranean ........................................... 633
Money for payment for supplies for ...................................... 615
Moorish vessel fired upon by ................................................ 551
Sickness aboard S. Charge d' Affaires at Tunis:.................................................. 534
Will take in stores where she is.... ........................................................................ 439

**European powers, actions of, caused by jealousy**......................... 66

**Eurydice, Swedish frigate**.................................................. 70

**Eustace, Mr.**........................................................................... 37

**Experiment, schooner, Captain Bender, captured by gunboats**.......... 300

**Experiment, U. S. S.**.................................................................. 512

**Reference to**........................................................................... 512

**To be sold**................................................................................ 424

**Fair Hebe, brig, Captain Brown**.......................................................... 51, 52

**Falcon, John, British Consul General at Algiers**................................. 376, 415

**Fall, Daniel, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty**................. 116

**Fauven, Etienne. See Famin, Joseph Stephen.**........................................ 300

**Famin, Joseph. See Famin, Joseph Stephen.**........................................ 300

**Famin, Joseph Stephen, U. S. Charge d' Affaires at Tunis:**

- *Alterations needed in truce concluded with Tunis by*................................. 268, 272, 275
- *Appointment as U. S. Consul not desired*................................................... 276, 276
- *Correspondence with Richard O'Brien*...................................................... 244
- *Cost of peace with Tunis*........................................................................... 243
- *Cost of repairs to house demanded by*....................................................... 321
- *Drew bill on O'Brien for $8,000*.................................................................. 247
- *Helped negotiate treaty between United States and Tunis*...................... 210, 214, 247, 248
- *Influence has depreciated*.......................................................................... 300
- *Intelligent and honorable in negotiations between United States and Tunis* 222
- *Money for Tunis under peace treaty*......................................................... 244
- *No longer acting as consul*......................................................................... 325
- *Presented delivered to, for Boy of Tunis*.................................................... 187
- *Recommended as U. S. Consul at Tunis*...................................................... 176, 248
- *Redemption of schooner Eliza*................................................................... 169

**Thorn in side of Eaton**............................................................................. 337, 338

**Truce with Tunis for six months concluded by**........................................ 158, 159, 175, 268

**Tunis wants him to serve as consul for United States**.......................... 248, 250, 361

**Faniforum, Cornelius, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty**........ 117
INDEX

Farfar, Ibram. See Farfare, Leon.

Farfare (Farfar), Leon, broker at Tripoli: Accounts of, will be forwarded. 322
Assisted in negotiations with Tripoli. 300–312
Bills given to by Cathcart. 330
Has power to assist United States. 357
Money due to, from Cathcart. 322
Pay for services of. 305
References to. 253, 314, 391–393, 411, 420, 450–458

Farra, Mr. 197

Faucet, Commissioner to St. Domingo. 335
Feare (Fauri), Monsieur, watchmaker to Dey of Algiers. 17, 83

Federal Gazette & Baltimore Daily Advertiser, data taken from. 300

Ferdinand, sloop, Master Gee, carrying military stores for Crescent. 218

Felicchi, Philip. See Felicchi, Philip.

Felicchi, M., U. S. Consul at Leghorn. See Felicchi, Philip.

Fenwick, John R., Lt. U. S. M. C., Philadelphia: Member of Court for trial of Sergeant Rogers. 614, 641
References to. 481, 507, 519, 551, 584
Report concerning marines on board Philadelphia. 542, 543

Ferrar, P., Auditors Office. 239, 249, 648

Ferret, privateer, vessels sent into Falmouth by. 482

Fever:
Epidemic in Philadelphia. 221
New York and Philadelphia visited by. 342, 345, 346

Field, Joseph, Midshipman, George Washington. 447
Fields, Thomas, Capt., ship Clarissa. 440

Figurehead of Constitution. 174

Felicchii, Philip, U. S. Consul at Leghorn:
Asked to assist ransomed prisoners. 161−163
Deposition made before, by Michael Smith. 195, 196

Fine Arts Museum of Pennsylvania, acknowledgement to vi

Fitzjerrald, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty. 116
Fitzsimons, Mr., report by, relative to naval force needed against Algiers. 60, 61
Fitzsimons, Thomas, Chamber of Commerce, Philadelphia:
Correspondence with Secretary of Navy. 486, 487
Reference to. 496

Five Brothers, Captain Phillips, attacked by gunboats. 300

“Flag covering the cargo” is principle on which treaties with Barbary states is founded. 199

Flag of United States, not State flag, should be flown on all vessels in Mediterranean. 261, 262

Fleming, George. 218

Flit, Captain, captured and detained at Algiers by Spanish. 550

Fonnerou, Harry. 170

Forces, Naval. See Naval forces and vessels.

Ford, Monr. 6, 14

Ford, John:
Copy of portrait of Dale by. Facing page 440
Reference to. ix

Ford, Samuel, ordinary seaman, George Washington. 445

Ford Collection, New York Public Library, data from. 75

Foreign affairs, data on, furnished Congress. 92, 93

Foreword by President Franklin D. Roosevelt. iii

Forzeth, Alexander, mate, Mary:
Held for ransom. 1, 39
Released under treaty. 116

Fort, Thomas, master of brig Diana. 482

Fortifications of Algiers, picture of plan of. Facing page 372

Fortune, ship, Masters Calder and Smith:
Amount still due on account of. 325
Bill for, protested. 349
Capture of, protested. 195, 196
Captured by British. 198, 199, 208–210, 274
Carrying ransomed prisoners from Algiers. 162, 163
Cost to United States for loss of. 313
Fortune, ship, Masters Calder and Smith—Continued.

Owners demand payment for ........................................ 256, 250, 281

Passport for ........................................................................ 163

Payments for ship and cargo pledged .................................. 204, 205, 210

References to ........................................................................ 161, 388, 416, 462

Used to carry released captives to Marseilles .......................... 208

Foss, John, mate, ship Fortune ............................................. 162, 196

Foster, Mr., owner of schooner Maria ................................... 19, 36

Fox, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ............... 117

Fox, Josiah, clerk in War Department:

Appointment and oath ....................................................... 76

Correspondence with—

 Auditor of the Treasury .......................................................... 205, 206

Quincy, Edmund H ............................................................... 221, 222

Treasury, Secretary of .......................................................... 193

War, Secretary of ................................................................. 76, 103, 172

Cost of building a frigate for Algiers .................................... 181

Dimensions of Algerine frigate .............................................. 160, 161

Directing construction of frigate at Norfolk ............................ 124

Laying keel of frigate at Norfolk ........................................... 103

Recommended as assistant constructor at Norfolk .................... 97, 98

Reference to ........................................................................... 168, 169

Report on cost and progress of frigates ................................. 127

To assist Joshua Humphreys, Naval Constructor ..................... 78

Fox, Josiah, Mrs ................................................................. 222

Fox, Robert W., U. S. Consul, Falmouth, in correspondence with Secretary of State ................................................................. 481, 482

Fox, Thomas W ................................................................. 481

Foxall, Henry, cannon manufacturer ..................................... 303, 510

France:

Affairs of, reports relative to .................................................. 44, 46, 49, 550, 554, 583

Articles of peace with Great Britain signed .............................. 598

Assistance of, in negotiations with Barbary Powers .................. 96–99, 117–119

Citizens of, left Algiers in George Washington ......................... 414, 416, 417

Claims against, by American citizens, being adjusted ............... 92, 93

Consuls of, hostile to United States ........................................ 199, 275

French consul in Tripoli declined saluting U. S. flag .................. 197

Frigate built merchant vessels probably can be bought from ....... 68

Merchant vessels of, captured by Algiers ................................ 25

Occupation of Leghorn by, interrupted our pecuniary affairs .... 170

Peace Establishment Act referred to ..................................... 422

Peace with Algiers, cost of ................................................... 25

Present Day keeps peace with, because of fear ....................... 84

Privateers of—

American ships carried into Algerine by ................................ 530

American vessels captured by, still held ............................... 585, 586, 590

Captures made by, reference to .......................................... 196

Marco Aurelia plundered by ............................................... 597

Prizes sent into Algiers by .................................................. 200

Sarah in engagement with ................................................... 251

Ships-of-war—

Arrived with seamen for ships at Cadiz ................................. 502

Capture British brig of war Speedy and Mahon packet ............. 502

Engagement with British .................................................... 519

Fleet bound for Naples ....................................................... 419

Hannibal, British 74-gun ship, captured by ............................. 519

Seven, arrived back at Brest ............................................... 194

Spoke U. S. Squadron at Gibraltar ........................................ 496, 498

Subjects of, held as prisoners in Algiers .................................. 387

Treaty with, reference to .................................................... 373, 404

War upon, by Algiers .......................................................... 286, 287, 299, 350, 413–416

War upon, by Tunis ............................................................ 287, 328

Francis. See Brown and Francis.

Francis. See Willings and Francis.
| **INDEX** | 675 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Francis, Tench, U. S. purveyor:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War, Secretary of—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report on cost and progress of frigates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sundries to be shipped to Algiers in frigate for Dey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Frankford, Captain, Belvedere:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, brig, Captain Rich, taken in tow by George Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, Dr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Fremantle, Thomas F., Capt., H. B. M. S. Inconstant:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friends Adventure, Capt. James Brown, boarded by Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Frigate, Algerine. See Crescent, Algerine frigate.** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Frigates, United States:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Committee recommends completion of two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of subsistence of officers, seamen, and marines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions of, found in archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions of timbers for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated cost of construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guns required for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masts, instructions relative to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masts and yards, dimensions of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military stores wanted for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money needed to complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moulds for, preparation of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay of officers, seamen, and marines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress in construction of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report concerning plans for construction of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Vessels, U. S. and Naval forces, U. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two to be completed first, due to shortage of timber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Frostingham, Thomas G., Capt., O. R. C., U. S. A., acknowledgment to—</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Frommerie, N., Swedish Chargé d'Affaires, Tunis:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with William Eaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden wants alliance with U. S. against Tripoli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Fry, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Furlong, William, seaman, George Washington:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Furness, William, master of The Olive Branch:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Captured by Algerines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Released under peace treaty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Gabriels, Mr., to be consul on coast of Barbary:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Gale, Anthony, Lt. U. S. M. C.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Gall, Gen'l of Troops, Tripoli:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Ganges, U. S. S., to be sold:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Gantheaume (Ganthom), French Admiral:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636, 645</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Gardner, Captain, brig Mary:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227, 228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Gardner, John M., Midshipman, Philadelphia:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Garigo, Don Juan, Portuguese agent:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Garmsay, Isaiah, landsman, George Washington:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Garretson, Isaac, Purser, President:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>439, 614</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Gavino, John, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circular reporting arrival of Tripolitan corsairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Correspondence with—</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barron, Samuel, Capt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commodore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkpatrick, William, U. S. Consul</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Nav, Secretary of—</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>462, 549, 589, 640</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>239, 334, 412, 626, 627</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>State, Secretary of—</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>419, 420, 472, 501, 502, 518, 519, 530, 541, 542, 544, 574, 575</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Financial assistance to be given by, to Dale</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>References to—</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Gavino, John, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar—Continued.  Page
Stores for Mediterranean Squadron  485, 499, 500, 511, 548, 549, 639, 640
To keep lookout on High Admiral of Tripoli  500
War with Tripoli expected soon  422
Went aboard President  496
Gay, Governor of New Orleans  257
Geddes, George H., Midshipman, George Washington  504
Geddes, Henry, Capt., brig Sophia:
Assisted Catchcart in negotiations with Tripoli  307, 309-312
Commanded Congress in 1781  330
Commodore of fleet built for Algiers in United States  279, 285
Correspondence with William Eaton  330
Instructions to  279, 280, 283, 284
References to  263, 268, 276, 278, 281, 293, 300, 322, 323, 328, 349
Sophia not to be given to Bashaw of Tripoli  319
Gee, John, Master, sloop Federalist  218
General Accounting Office:
Acknowledgment to  170, 172, 177, 239, 249, 250, 511, 648
Data obtained from  527, 528, 557, 639, 640
General Greene, U. S. S.; Capt. Christopher R. Perry:
To be kept in service  423, 424
To be laid up at Washington Navy Yard  435
George, brig, Master James Taylor, captured by Algerines  56
George Washington, brig, Capt. Thos. Webb  440
George Washington, brig, Master Keefe, detained by privateer Partican  482
Affair of cruise to Constantinople not closed  462
Aid for, on cruise to Constantinople, asked  389
Algerine flag hoisted at main of  378, 379
Bainbridge, Captain, released from command of  443
British ports open to U. S. ships-of-war  531
Cargo for Algiers, bill of lading for  523, 524
Cargo of, has been delivered at Algiers  634
Cargo of, on cruise to Constantinople  386, 387
Convoy duty by  418, 422, 496, 512, 513, 527, 616, 620, 627, 633, 637, 646
Convoying Eliza, Cyrus and Sea Nymph  422
Cost of cargoes, freight, and insurance on account of Algiers  536, 597, 648
Crew to be discharged and ship surveyed  433
Dispatches forwarded by  451
Extracts from log of  367, 369-373, 378, 381, 388, 391, 394, 399, 400, 404, 405, 409-413, 417, 418, 422, 425, 427, 434, 436
Forced to go to Constantinople on mission for Algiers  371, 375-381, 384-386, 388-390, 398, 401
Franklin taken in tow by  418
French citizens given passage from Algiers  414, 416, 417, 419
Guns on board of  496
Instructions for  361-363, 365, 366, 487, 512-514, 526, 619
Instructions to O'Brien relative to  517, 518
Landed Turkish officials at Malta  410, 411
Loss of, would cost United States dear  385, 387, 388
Marine detachment for  504
Money borrowed to defray expenses of cruise  385, 390
Money not to be offered to Algiers until arrival of  520, 527
Movements of  370-373, 381, 400, 401, 404, 412, 413, 420, 422, 578, 580, 585, 616, 621, 625
Muster roll  444-447
Must not be allowed to go on another cruise for Algiers  526
Officers for  487, 504, 505
Passport for  365, 381, 382
Peace and Plenty under convoy of  512, 513, 527, 616, 633, 637
Preparing for cruise to Algiers  496
References to  366, 375, 403, 572, 574, 582, 617, 638
Report of arrival at Constantinople  401

Sailing for Constantinople with presents from Dey of Algiers.......................... 381
To be sold............................................................................................................. 424
Used to carry stores and timber to Algiers...................................................... 354,
632, 363, 365, 366, 370–373, 428, 448, 461, 466,
487, 504, 512, 513, 517, 518, 523, 524, 634.

Vessels spoken by.............................................................................................. 367, 369, 370, 427, 434

Georgia timber for shipbuilding................................................................. 103, 104, 122, 123

Gerrard, marine deserter..................................................................................... 435

Gibbs and Channing, Navy Agents, Newport, R, I........................................... 354

Gibraltar:

British fleet arrived at.......................................................................................... 419
Crews of Tripolitan cruisers blockaded at, actions of................................. 544, 550, 573
Declared blockaded by Spain.............................................................................. 590, 591, 600
Enterprise arrived at............................................................................................. 493
George Washington put in at.............................................................................. 422
Map of straits of.................................................................................................. 492
Philadelphia stationed off, to watch Tripolitan cruisers............................... 530, 541
President secured sails and stores from British at....................................... 595, 596
Stores for Mediterranean squadron to be deposited at............................ 499, 500
Tripolitan Admiral laid up cruisers at, and went home............................... 590, 594
Tripolitan cruisers blockaded at......................................................................... 497–501
509, 549, 550, 556, 560, 564, 570, 574, 575, 581, 616, 622, 632

Tripolitan ship still at, but brig sold................................................................... 632
United States squadron arrived at...................................................................... 496, 497, 501
Vessels of Mediterranean Squadron to meet at............................................. 568
Vessel on way to, for Morad Reis and crews of cruisers.............................. 566

Giles, Edward, Midshipman, President............................................................ 439
Gill, Robert, U. S. storekeeper, to furnish provisions and stores for George
Washington........................................................................................................... 361, 362
Gillsapy, George, Surgeon, U. S. N................................................................. 363
Gimcng, Mr.......................................................................................................... 14
Gladdon, James, quartermaster, George Washington.................................... 445
Glennie, A, See Mackenzie & Glennie............................................................... 59
Goddess of Liberty, Capt. Thomas Sanders...................................................... 59
Goldborough, Charles W...................................................................................... 337

Gooch, captain of Deboniar............................................................................... 58
Gordon, Charles, Lt., George Washington and President.............................. 429, 475, 619, 634
Gordon, Francis, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington.......................... 447
Gorman, Edward, gunner’s yeoman, George Washington.............................. 444
Gosport, Frederick, boy, George Washington............................................... 445
Goss, Thomas, armourer, George Washington.............................................. 444

Gough, John, Potomac River pilot....................................................................... 475, 636
Governor Sumner, ship, Capt. Nathaniel Leech.............................................. 440
Govett, William.................................................................................................. 222

Granton, Wm., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty............................... 116
Grande, Zebek, Algerine navy............................................................................. 371
Grandi, Patroon.................................................................................................... 185

Grand Seignor of Turkey. See Turkey.

Grand Turk, ship, Captain Laughton:

Cost of cargo, insurance, freight, etc., on account of Algiers........................ 597, 648
Movements of..................................................................................................... 497, 498, 518, 521, 526, 569, 580, 617
References to........................................................................................................ 501, 527, 529, 544
Under convoy of Essex........................................................................................ 499–502,
504, 505, 507, 509, 510, 514, 515, 518, 520, 522

Used to carry stores, etc., to Tunis..................................................................... 418, 423, 497, 498

Grant, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington....................................... 445
Graves, Samuel, Capt., schooner Eliza (ex-Maria).......................................... 157, 167, 169, 225

Great Britain:

Agent of, arranged truce between Algiers and Portugal and Holland........ 46–50,
51–54, 62

Aid of consuls of, to be requested..................................................................... 275
American seamen impressed by......................................................................... 51, 82
American ships captured and detained by..................................................... 67
Articles of peace with France signed................................................................ 598
Corsairs said to be fitted out by Tripolitans at Mahon................................... 602, 620, 623
Great Britain—Continued.

Page
Dale treated well by British ........................................... 562, 501
Desires to maintain good understanding with United States ........ 623
Egypt taken by .................................................................... 608
English troops arrived to serve in Portugal ............................. 194
English will suffer by success of United States ......................... 207
Garrisons in Mediterranean to supply Dale’s ships with stores .... 585, 604, 605
Mediterranean ports of, open to U. S. ships-of-war ................. 531
Merchant vessels of, falsify papers and use United States flag .... 171
Portuguese people displeased by their truce with Algiers .......... 52, 53
Present day keeps peace with, because of fear ......................... 84

Ships-of-War—
Arrived at Gibraltar ...................................................... 419
Blockading Cadiz .................................................................. 495, 497, 502
Captured ex-Spanish ship St. Antonio ................................. 519
Capture vessels suspected to be Spanish ................................. 238
Damaged Algerine frigate .................................................. 236
Engagement with French and Spanish ................................... 519
Hannibal, 74-gun ship, captured by France ......................... 519
Inconstant and Blanche detain Fortune ................................. 195, 196
Movements of....................................................................... 238
Ship sent for use of Dey of Algiers ..................................... 376, 378
Speedy, brig, captured by France ........................................ 502
Spoke U. S. squadron off Cadiz ............................................ 495
Watching movements of enemy fleets in the Mediterranean .... 328
Suspected of fomenting trouble against United States in the Medi-
**Tribute paid to Algiers by................................................................. 48, 62-64, 66, 67, 84, 85**

Greece:

Tripolitans taken out of vessel of, by Dale ............................ 564
Vessel of, captured by Tripolitan corsair ............................... 633
Vessels and citizens of, captured by Algiers ............................ 357
Vessels of, captured by Algiers and converted into corsairs ....... 263

Green, marine, deserter ....................................................... 435
Green, Allen J., Midshipman, President ................................. 439
Green, John, seaman, George Washington ............................... 446
Greenfield, John, master of ship Hope ................................. 482
Gregory, Mr., British Consul in Barcelona .............................. 4
Gregory, John, seaman, Mary, held for ransom ...................... 1, 39
Greene, Bloss H., Midshipman, President .............................. 439
Griffiths. See Nicklin & Griffiths.
Griffiths, Captain, Neptune ................................................ 55
Guadeloupe Station, Decatur, Captain, U. S. S. Philadelphia, to sail for. 351, 353
Gun, Brigadier General, of Georgia ...................................... 72
Gunnersson, Nathaniel, master of schooner Blossom .............. 482

Guns:

Algiers .................................................................................. 289, 290, 346

Conditions enumerated in contract for ................................ 172-174
Crescent, Algerine frigate .................................................... 160, 161, 203, 215, 218, 236
Defects to be tolerated in .................................................... 174
Delivered by Hughes in behalf of Cecil Co ................................ 176, 177
For Barbary Powers .............................................................. 432
For Murray’s ship loading for Algiers .................................... 258
George Washington, U. S. S ............................................... 496
Hassan Bashaw, brig ............................................................. 230
Hero, store ship ...................................................................... 264
Leila Bisha, schooner ............................................................. 230
Proving of ............................................................................. 173-175
Skjoldebrand, schooner ......................................................... 230
Sophia, armed brig .................................................................. 263
Specifications ......................................................................... 172-174
Tunis, Bey of, demands guns of United States ....................... 490, 431
United States frigates ........................................................... 90, 166, 172

Gurley, Royal, Midshipman, Essex ................................. 416
Gurney and Smith, agents: Materials for United States to be furnished by 79
Reference to ........................................................................... 68
INDEX

Habu ben Malek, Governor at Tangier........................................ 227
Hacket, John, to be engaged as constructor of Constitution........... 76
Hacket, William........................................................................... 76
Hackett, James, constructor:
  Algerine frigate launched..................................................... 204
  Crescent completed according to contract................................. 205, 206
  Directing construction of Portsmouth frigate............................ 125
  Reference to............................................................................. 221
  Terms for building Algerine frigate accepted.............................. 172
Hadj Ali, Chargé d'Affaires for Algiers at Tunis........................... 116, 121, 122, 179
Hadj Hamida, Algiers.................................................................... 192
Hadj Mahomet ben Luna................................................................ 573, 597
Hadj Mahomet ben Salim, Tripolitan Ambassador to Algiers........... 256, 257
Hadj Mahomet Lasore.................................................................... 421, 453, 458, 459
Hadj Omar, Algiers....................................................................... 192
Hadj Usef, Algiers........................................................................ 192
Haggi Sollman Benchellon............................................................. 32, 33
Hale, Ebenazer, Capt., ship Alkonmac.......................................... 440
Hales, expenses account.............................................................. 249, 250
Hall, Captain, schooner Betsy.................................................... 439
Hall (or Hull), James, seaman, Dolphin, held for ransom............... 1, 39
Halloway, Thomas, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington.......... 447
Hallowell, George A., Sailing Master, George Washington............. 444, 448
Hamadyrad, H. B. M. S., American seamen impressed by.................. 205
Hamderlah. See Hamdullah.
Hamdullah, Algerine schooner, Captain Montgomery:
  Cargo shipped to Algiers in.................................................... 223-225, 302
  Guns and complement of....................................................... 371
  Presented to Algiers............................................................... 223-225, 232, 239, 240, 291
  References to.............................................................................. 242, 300, 458
  Return of crew of, to United States........................................... 229, 235, 240
Hamet Bashaw, brother of Joseph................................................ 404
Hamet Reis, Minister of Marine of Tripoli................................... 393, 394
Hamida Besi, commander, Tripolitan brig.................................... 461
Hamilton, Mr. ........................................................................... 510
Hamilton, Charles, master-at-arms, George Washington................ 446
Hamouda Pacha, Bey of Tunis. See Tunis......................................
Hand, Silas, corporal, U. S. M. C., George Washington.................. 447
Hannah, American bark.................................................................. 569
Hannibal, H. B. M. S., captured by France................................... 519
Hans, one of crew of Oswego....................................................... 363
Hanseatic vessels escorted by Portuguese frigates......................... 52, 53
Hardy, James, Master, brig Juno................................................ 427
Harper, Robert Goodloe, Committee of Ways and Means, expenditures
  relative to treaties with Barbary Powers...................................... 303, 304
Harrington, Thomas, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington.......... 447
Harrison, George, Navy Agent, Philadelphia:
  Correspondence with Secretary of Navy.................................... 362, 433, 436, 485, 622, 638, 639
  Money for George Washington................................................ 433, 448
  Money for Philadelphia........................................................... 436, 441
  Provisions and stores for George Washington.............................. 362
  References to.............................................................................. 364, 443, 475, 481
Hartigan, William, Midshipman, George Washington....................... 446
Harvey, Samuel, seaman, George Washington................................ 445
Harwood, Edward, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty......... 116
Hassan Bashaw, Algerine brig, Capt. John Smith:
  Armed for defense..................................................................... 278
  Arrived at Algiers..................................................................... 292, 298, 301, 413
  At Rhodes with other ships-of-war.......................................... 399
  Captured and returned to Algiers.............................................. 350, 356, 357
  Cost of...................................................................................... 298, 299
  Crew of, return of, to United States........................................ 282, 284, 301, 325
  Dey pleased with appearance of.............................................. 293
  Fitting out for Algiers............................................................. 253
  Guns and complement of....................................................... 371
Hassan Bashaw, Algerine brig, Capt. John Smith—Continued.

Instructions to proceed to Algiers........................................ 278, 279
Passport for............................................................................ 284, 285
Presented to Dey of Algiers................................................... 294, 325
References to............................................................................ 300, 410
Sailing to Algiers with stores................................................ 280, 281, 302
Sailing with Sophia................................................................. 276, 278, 279, 283, 285
Under construction for Algiers............................................. 222, 232

Hassan Bashaw, Dey of Algiers:
Arranged truce with Tunis.................................................... 122
Characteristics of................................................................. 141-147
Correspondence with—
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister........................................ 126
Washington, George, President............................................. 155
Death of.................................................................................. 260
Interposition of, kindled resentment of Tunis............................ 275
Peace with, replaced by new settlement.................................. 265
References to............................................................................. 290, 291, 394, 407, 414
See Algiers, Dey of.
Treaty with Algiers, signed by.............................................. 110, 111
Treaty with Tripoli................................................................. 179, 180

Haverford College, Haverford, Pa.:
Acknowledgment to.................................................................. vi
Records published by courtesy of............................................. 410, 575, 579

Hawkins, William, ship’s barber, George Washington............. 444
Hayden, Elkanah, seaman, George Washington...................... 444
Hazard, Josiah, Sailing Master, ordered to George Washington... 448
Hazard, Stanton, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty...... 117
Head & Amory, bill drawn on, by Consul Kirkpatrick............. 540
Heather, W., published map of Straits of Gibraltar.................. ix
Hector, ship, Master Pinkham, detained by privateer Alert....... 482
Heissel (Heyesell), Hans, may be appointed counsel to Morocco 95
Henrietta, ship, arrived at Leghorn........................................ 572
Henry, James, seaman, George Washington............................ 445
Henry, Samuel, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty...... 116
Hepburn, Barry E., acknowledgment to................................... vi
Hepburn, Earl, acknowledgment to......................................... vi
Herald, U. S. S.:
To be sent to West Indies with orders for U. S. ships to return home................................................................. 424
To be sold................................................................................. 424
Herbert Henry, seaman, George Washington........................ 446
Herbert, William, assistant constructor, Norfolk.................... 151
Herbat, Abm., Captain of Postillion........................................ 44
Hercules, French agent.......................................................... 135, 183, 207, 272, 275, 276
Hercules, figure of, for head of Constitution........................ 174
Henry, James, prisoner in Algiers.......................................... 39
Hero, ship, Capt. John Robinson:
Arrived at Tunis....................................................................... 354, 356, 357
Believed lost in a gale............................................................. 290
Cargo delivered at Tunis by.................................................... 357
Cost of freight, etc................................................................. 597, 648
Has not arrived at Algiers..................................................... 298, 300
Loading for Algiers................................................................ 264
No account of her yet............................................................ 305, 325
Parted from convoy on American coast.................................. 301, 347
Reasons for not arriving at Algiers........................................ 347
References to............................................................................. 308, 309, 357, 369
Sailing for Algiers.................................................................... 264
Stores for Tunis........................................................................ 283, 284
Stores for Tunis...................................................................... 336, 345-349, 351
Timber destined for Algiers spoiled........................................ 346, 347
To be armed.............................................................................. 264
Tripoli may have some of stores in......................................... 273
Under convoy of Lelah Eisha................................................ 266, 276, 277, 279-281

Heroine. See Hero, storeship.
Heyland, James, landsman, George Washington.................... 446
Heyesell, Hans, Capt., boat of, returned from Algiers............. 97
INDEX

681

Higgings, Captain ........................................... 646
Higginbotham, James Sempill, Midshipman, Essex .................. 615
Hill, John, ship Oswego ..................................... 353, 388
Hill, William, seaman, U. S. M. C., George Washington .............. 447
Hilton, Frederic, seaman, George Washington ........................ 447
Historical Records Survey, Works Progress Administration, acknowledg-
ment to .................................................................... vi
Historical Society of Maine. See Maine Historical Society .......... vi
Historical Society of Maryland. See Maryland Historical Society.
Historical Society of Massachusetts:
Acknowledgment to ................................................. vi
Records published by courtesy of ................................ 335, 336, 348, 358, 364
Historical Society of Newport. See Newport Historical Society.
Historical Society of Pennsylvania:
Acknowledgment to ................................................. vi
Records published by courtesy of ................................ 330, 432, 449, 473, 563
Hodgdon, Samuel, Intendant of Military Stores:
Correspondence with Secretary of War ................................ 203, 204
Draft on, for military stores ....................................... 367
List of articles to be sent to Dey of Algiers ......................... 363
Military stores for Crescent ....................................... 161, 218
Hoff, William Bainbridge, Capt.:
Copy of drawing by .................................................. Facing page 538
Reference to ............................................................. ix
Holck, Danish Consul, Tunis ....................................... 697
Holland:
Attempt to secure loan for ransom of prisoners failed ................. 93
Conduct of Algiers towards ........................................ 83-85
Credit in, is good .................................................... 93
Tribute paid to Algiers ............................................. 25
Truce with Algiers .................................................. 48-50, 53, 55, 60
Holland, Josh, sergeant, U. S. M. C. ................................ 436
Hood, Admiral, H. B. M. S. Victory ................................ 71, 86
Hooper, Thomas W., Lt., U. S. M. C., Essex .......................... 614, 641, 642
Hope, brig, Capt. Walter Walsh ...................................... 55
Hope, brig, Master Norman:
Arrival of, at Tunis .................................................. 526
In convoy of Essex .................................................. 500, 502, 507, 509, 514, 515, 518, 527, 528
Hope, ship, Master Greensfield, detained by privateer Alert .......... 482
Hope, ship, Master John Burnham, captured by Algerine cruiser . 56, 58, 88
Hopkins, Captain, Sarah ............................................ 251
Hormet, James, seaman, Mary, held for ransom ....................... 1, 35
Hotham, Admiral, successor to Admiral Hood in Mediterranean . 86
House of Representatives:
Report from Secretary of War on frigates .......................... 90-92, 126, 127
Report of Committee on naval equipment ........................... 128, 129
Report of Committee on trade in Mediterranean .................... 26
Hubbard, Mr. .................................................................. 43, 78
Hubbard, Abel, landsman, George Washington ....................... 445
Huddy, William, seaman, George Washington ........................ 445
Hughes, Samuel, manufacturer of guns ................................ 156, 175-177, 510, 511
Hughes, Thomas W., Sailing Master, Philadelphia .................. 434
Hughes, Victor, Commissioner to Cayenne ............................ 335
Hull, Isaac, Lt., to complete repairs on Constitution ............... 609, 610
Hull, James. See Hall, James.
Humphreys, Clement, Algeciras, Spain, in correspondence with Capt.
Richard Dale .......................................................... 585
Humphreys, David, Mrs ................................................ 240
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, Lisbon, Portugal:
Authorized to treat with Morocco and Algiers ........................ 42, 43
Citizens, American, warned not to visit ports of Morocco hostile to
Muley Soliman ......................................................... 181, 182, 186
Correspondence with —
Algiers, Dey of ................................................................ 126, 133, 134, 136, 137, 169, 170
Bariow, Joel, U. S. Agent ............................................. 117-119, 142-145, 191
Huntington, Henry E., Library and Art Gallery:
Acknowledgment to .......................................................... vi
INDEX

Hugronje, C. Snouch, Dr.................................................. 110, 159
Huse, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty............ 116
Huilech, Baron de.......................................................... 401
Hussey, Daniel, ship Oswego............................................. 353
Hussey, Thomas, seaman, George Washington............................... 446
Hutton, Mr., building Skjoldenbrand................................... 216, 230
Hydrographic Office, acknowledgment to................................ 210–214
Iggestrom, Charles A., asks convoy for Swedish vessels............. 563
Illustrations, list of................................................................ ix
Impressed seamen. See seamen, impressed.
Inconstant, H. B. M. S., Captain Fremantle, detained ship Fortune... 195, 196
Independant used to carry cargo to Algiers................................. 209, 216, 295, 302, 314, 325
Industry, schooner, Capt. Jonathan Cooke........................................... 440
Ingraham, Joseph, Mrs....................................................... 330
Ingraham, Joseph, U. S. Charge d’Affaires at Tripoli:
Catheart advises confining him on shipboard.................................. 572
Co-piloter with McDonogh in Tripoli............................................. 566
Correspondence with—
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent.................................................... 197, 198
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister................................. 217, 218, 220, 221, 254, 255, 313
O’Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General...................... 252, 253, 314
State, Secretary of.......................................................... 296, 297
Reasons for leaving Tripoli.................................................. 297, 298, 313, 314
References to........................................................................ 206,
Sailing in Belvedere................................................................ 330
Ingraham, Peter, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty......... 117
Ingram, Joseph, master of brig Minerva..................................... 56, 60
Insurance Company of Pennsylvania asked to insure cargoes for
Barbary Powers..................................................................... 553, 556
Insurance for cargoes of Ann Maria and George Washington........ 366
Insurgente, U. S. S., Capt. Alexander Murray, on cruise to Lisbon... 334
Irvin, Messrs., owners of ship Dauphin...................................... 19, 36
Isolea. See Muley Slama.
Israel, Joseph, master of brig Mary.......................................... 258, 259, 262
Iznardi. See Yznardi, Joseph.
Jack, one of crew of ship Oswego........................................... 353
Jackson, General................................................................... 251
Jackson, Henry, Navy Agent, Boston, Mass.: Correspondence with
Secretary of War......................................................... 76,
Moulds for 44-gun ship to be sent to....................................... 76
Jacobs, Wilson, Lt., George Washington.................................... 354, 444
Jacquin, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty.................... 117
James, ship, to carry stores to Gibraltar.................................. 629, 639, 640
James, Benjamin, landsman, George Washington...................... 445
James, William, boy, George Washington.................................. 446
James Stewart, brig, Captain Davis.......................................... 419, 543
Jane, brig, Master Moses Morse:
Captured by Algerine corsair.................................................... 54, 56, 87
Crew, released by Algiers........................................................ 116
Jay, schooner, Master Samuel Calder, captured by Algerines........ 54, 56–58
Jay, John, Governor of New York............................................. 12, 261
Jefferson, Thomas, U. S. Minister to Paris, Secretary of State and
President of the United States:
Appointment of John Paul Jones as U. S. Consul to Algiers........... 41
Correspondence with—
Adams, John, U. S. Minister.................................................... 10–13
O’Brien, Richard, captive....................................................... 1–6
Tripoli, Bashaw of............................................................... 470
Discussion of methods of securing peace with Barbary Powers........ 10, 11
Extracts from treaty with Morocco approved by.......................... 7
References to......................................................................... ili, 13, 14, 598
See State, Secretary of.
Jenkins, Thomas, owner of ship Thomas..................................... 418
Jervis, Admiral, has left Lisbon................................................ 194
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jewels for Bey of Tunis</td>
<td>348, 349, 369, 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Adams, U. S. S.</td>
<td>423, 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John and Jane, ship, Capt. Seth Long</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, John, Lt., U. S. M. C., Philadelphia</td>
<td>507, 519, 550, 551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Richard, quartermaster, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Samuel, ship Oswego</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Captain, H. B. M. S. Andromache</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joynt, John Paul:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointment of, as U. S. Commissioner to Algiers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with Secretary of State</td>
<td>36-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death of</td>
<td>42, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions to, as U. S. Commissioner to Algiers</td>
<td>36-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Bashaw, Bashaw of Tripoli. See Tripoli, Bashaw of</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Harry, ship of Willings and Francis, captured</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce Patrick, and Sons</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juno, brig, Master Hardy, spoken by George Washington</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter, Swedish ship, Captain Schaie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captives returned home in, from Algiers</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo for Algiers</td>
<td>202, 216, 295, 302, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jussuf Bashaw, Bey. See Tripoli, Bashaw of</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice, William, marine, President</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keen, Lt. See Keene, Newton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kearney, Archibald K., Midshipman, President</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keefe, Luke, master of brig George Washington</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keen, William, boy, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keene, John</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keene, Newton, Lt. U. S. M. C., President</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account of engagement between Enterprise and Tripoli</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with Lt. Col. Wm. W. Burrows</td>
<td>506, 507, 546, 547, 584, 585, 641, 642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member of Court for trial of Sergeant Rogers</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference to</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report concerning marines on board President</td>
<td>546, 547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trippe, John, Midn., arrested</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kein, Nathl, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemble, John H., acknowledgment to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeyes, Arthur H., acknowledgment to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kibbs, Thomas, boatswain's mate, George Washington</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidder, Phillips, to furnish money to Moses Morse in captivity</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Rufus, U. S. Minister, London</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrangements made to secure money</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commo</td>
<td>591, 596, 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
<td>236, 471, 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewels, purchase of, for Bey of Tunis</td>
<td>369, 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>218, 229, 235, 245, 370, 531, 505, 604, 605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinney, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkpatrick, William, U. S. Consul, Malaga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Came on board Essex</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commo</td>
<td>503, 628, 629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gavino, John, U. S. Consul</td>
<td>549, 550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
<td>438, 472, 476, 477, 540, 541, 561, 577, 578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walliston, Frederic H.</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>433, 569, 615, 640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitty, brig, Capt. William Cottle</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kieber, General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knox, Dudley W., Capt., U. S. N. (Retired):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documents printed under supervision of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Laman,  gramern,  Lamb, John
Koefoed,  Knox,  ---  
Langdon, Woodbury,  Langdon,  We, Enoch
Latham,  Lauton,  baptain.
Lark,  Larach,  --  
Lawdon, John,  Laughton,  Lasore,  ley,
Lee,  Lawson, Rich&  Lawrence,  Latimer,
Leghorn:  Leeoh,  Lee,  Lee,  Lee,
Liberty,  Lewis,  Leonard,  Lella
Lelsh Eieha, Algerine  Liom,
Lemmon,  John,  prisoner in Algiers,
Lemmon,  John,  Midshipman,  President
Leach, Nathaniel, Capt.,  ship Governor Sumner
Leghorn:
Leah Eisha, Algerine schooner, Lt. William Maley:
Arrived at Algiers
Built in United States for Algiers
Cost of
Fitting out for Algiers
Hero under convoy of
In Algerine Navy
Passport for
Return of crew of, to United States
Sailing for Algiers
Ship joiner hired for
Stores for Algiers
To be delivered to Algiers by Lieutenant Maley
Lella Eisha.  See Leah Eisha.
Library of Congress:
Acknowledgment to
Data obtained from
To be furnished with copies of these publications
Lincoln, William, seaman, George Washington
Lions, Ralph, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington
Langdon, John, Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H.: 84
Appointment a navy agent
Correspondence with Secretary of Navy
To furnish inventory of materials on hand for 74-gun ship
Langley, Peter, tailor, George Washington
Larsch, (Morocco), fleet equipped at
Lark, schooner, Captain Pulling, captured by an Algerine rowboat
Lasore, Hadji Mahomet.  See Hadji Mahomet Lasore.
Latham, Levi, landsman, George Washington
Latimer, George, Collector, Philadelphia
Laughton, Captain, Grand Turk
Laurence, Walter, midshipman, George Washington
Leuton, Captain.  See Laughton.
Lawdon, John, American seaman
Lawrence, Alma B., Mrs., acknowledgment to
Lawson, Richard H. L., Lt., Enterprise
Lee, Charles, Secretary of State, pro tempore
Lee, John, seaman, George Washington
Lee, Joseph, Surgeon, George Washington
Lee, William, U. S. Commercial Agent, Bourdeaux, in correspondence
with Commodore Dale
Leesb, Nathaniel, Capt., ship Governor Sumner
INDEX
Knox, Dudley W., Mrs., acknowledgment to
Knox, Henry.  See War, Secretary of.
Koefoed, Danish Commodore
Kramers, J. H., Dr., translation of treaty with Algiers
Lamart-Pedro, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty
Lamb, John, U. S. Consul, Trieste
Lancaster, Thomas, seaman, George Washington
Lane, Enoch S., Lt. U. S. M. C., Enterprise
Langdon, John, Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H., moulds for ship to be sent to
Langdon, Woodbury, Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H.:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lisle, Peter. See Morad Reis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liston, Mr.</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little, George, Capt., U. S. S. Boston</td>
<td>489, 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Cherub, brigantine, picture of passport issued to</td>
<td>Facing page 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live oak land, estimated cost of tract</td>
<td>194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live oak lands should be purchased by Government</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston, Edward, chairman of Congressional Committee, expenditures for naval armament</td>
<td>244, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston, Robert R., U. S. Minister, Paris:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing dispatches to Secretary of State</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with Commodore Dale</td>
<td>631, 642, 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logie, Charles, British Consul at Algiers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price of ransom for common sailors</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>4-6, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truce between Portugal and Algiers negotiated by</td>
<td>48, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truce renewed between Algiers and Dutch by</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>London, money cannot be secured from</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long, Seth, Capt., ship John and Jane</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorin, Peleg, prisoner in Algiers</td>
<td>1, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loring, Captain, ship Venture</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louis XIV</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisa, ship, Captain Ramsdell, sailed in Portuguese convoy</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovett, captain of an American brig</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowther, Robert, ordinary seaman, George Washington</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas, friend of Bashaw of Tripoli</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luce, Stephen B., acknowledgment to</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luce and Crassas Cadet</td>
<td>579, 632, 643, 646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludlow, Charles, Midshipman</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludlow, Daniel, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y.:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commodore</td>
<td>594, 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empowered to settle freight, etc., for American Packet</td>
<td>548, 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex to be supplied with stores and money by</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions relative to store-ship American Packet</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money for Boston</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money for Mediterranean Squadron remitted by</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies for Mediterranean Squadron</td>
<td>511, 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To furnish inventory of materials on hand for 74-gun ship</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunenburg, Henry F., acknowledgment to</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunt, Benjamin, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCafferty, Neal, corporal, U. S. M. C</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClellan, E. N., Lt. Col., U. S. M. C., acknowledgment to</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCrindle, Loretta Z., Miss, acknowledgment to</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDonnell, Catherine M., Miss, acknowledgment to</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonogh, Bryan W., Dr., Tripoli:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance rendered to United States</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with David Humphreys</td>
<td>297, 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not friendly to affairs of United States</td>
<td>553, 556, 566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persuaded Bashaw to go to war</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>314, 456, 458, 546, 572, 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mace, Mr.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFarlan. See Blackwell &amp; McFarlan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFarlin, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGihan, John, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGlaughlin, Jeremiah, seaman, George Washington</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGlothering, Barney, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, James, seaman, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McHenry, James, data obtained from papers of</td>
<td>161, 166, 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McHenry, Jr., Howard</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackenzie &amp; Glennie, London:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bills drawn on, by Dale</td>
<td>615, 636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commodore</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy, Secretary of</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX 687

Mackenzie & Glennie, London—Continued. Page
Credit established with, for Mediterranean Squadron.......................... 462,
463, 468, 469, 516, 588, 589, 640
References to...................................................................................... 629, 643, 645-647
McKnight, James, Capt., U. S. M. C. ............................................. 433, 436, 543
McLane, Allen, will give Mediterranean pass to George Washington.... 365
McNeill, Abraham, carpenter's mate, George Washington................. 446
McNeill, Daniel, Capt., U. S. S. Boston:
Correspondence with Secretary of Navy........................................... 587, 588
Reference to...................................................................................... 589, 644
Sailed from France to join squadron................................................ 641
See Boston, U. S. S. ....................................................................... 445
McShane, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington..................... 56, 161
Maddox, Joshua, Sailing Master...................................................... 487
Madison, James. See State, Secretary of.............................. vi
Magra. Perkins, British Consul General, Tunis:
Bill of health of Tripolitan ship countersigned by......................... 567
Complaint against Bryan W. McDonogh by Eaton............................. 565, 566
Mahaff Windsor, brig, Capt. Joshua Woodbury.................................. 440
Mahomet, Comdt of the City, Tripoli............................................... 179
Mahomet Bashaw, Dey of Algiers, death of...................................... 32
Mahomet El Mehed El Yezid, Emperor of Morocco............................. 34
Mahon, President grounded leaving port of...................................... 628, 633, 636
Mahon Packet, British, captured by French....................................... 502
Maine Historical Society, acknowledgment to................................. vi
Malaga, Spain:
Order to collect back duties revoked................................................. 477
Quarantine maintained against American vessels.............................. 477, 573
Maley, William, ex-officer, U. S. Navy, captured by Spanish............ 550
Maley, William, Lt., Lelah Eisha:
Commission as Lieutenant sent to.................................................... 265
Commissioned, temporarily, as a naval officer................................. 264
Instructions to.................................................................................. 265-267
Lelah Eisha ready for sea................................................................. 263
References to.................................................................................... 276,
27S, 280, 281, 283, 285, 290, 291, 300, 301
See Lelah Eisha.
Sugar delivered to Richard O'Brien by.............................................. 296
Malta:
Assistance asked of Governor of, by Dale....................................... 535
George Washington landed Turkish officials at.................................. 410, 411
Mamet, Treasurer and Secretary, Tripoli.......................................... 179
Manchester, John, first mate, George Washington............................ 444
Manning, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty............. 117
Map of:
Mediterranean Region...................................................................... Facing page 140
Strait of Gibraltar............................................................................. Facing page 492
Marco Aurelia, Imperial brig, Capt. Antonio Zuppa:
Chartered by Tripoline Ambassador to Morocco............................... 574
Plundered by French privateer......................................................... 597, 598
Margaret, brig, Master John Stewart, spoken by George Washington... 434
Maria, schooner, Captain Graves.................................................... 281, 295
Maria, schooner, Captain Stevens (or Stephens):
Captured by Algerine cruisers......................................................... 19, 36
Crew of, released by Algiers............................................................ 116
Marines, U. S.:
Captain in Navy not allowed to transfer men from the Corps to service in Navy................................................................. 492
Clothing needed for.......................................................................... 507, 543
George Washington....................................................................... 504
Officers of President pleased with................................................... 507
Pay and subsistence of..................................................................... 189-191
Report concerning detachment on board Philadelphia....................... 542, 543
Marine Corps:
Acknowledgment to Historical Section of ...................................... vi
Data from archives of................................................................. 436, 507, 519, 538, 543, 547, 551, 585, 642
Marine Corps—Continued.  Page
Data from Recruiters' Bulletin .......................................................... 519
Rules for government of conduct of ..................................................... 556–558
Mars, brig, Capt. Jos. Orne ................................................................. 440
Marseilles, France, American ships in port of ........................................ 489
Marshall, Mr., report by, concerning appropriation for treaty with
Algiers ................................................................................................... 192, 193
Marshall, John. See State, Secretary of.
Martin, ship, Capt. John Prince:
In convoy of Essex .................................................................................. 534, 536, 540, 541, 545, 552, 559
Letters sent on board by Bainbridge ....................................................... 564
Waiting for convoy at Marseilles ............................................................. 489
Martin, Captain, H. B. M. S. Northumberland ........................................... 637
Martin, one of crew of ship Oswego ....................................................... 353
Mary, brig, Captain Gardner, brought to Gibraltar by private r. ................. 227, 228
Mary, brig, Capt. Joseph Isreal: Bearing despatches to U. S. .................... 262
Captured by Algiers .................................................................................. 258, 259
Mary, brig, owner Pintard ....................................................................... 238
Mary (Maria), schooner, crew of, held for ransom .................................... 1
Mary, ship, spoken by Essex ...................................................................... 621
Maryland Historical Society, acknowledgment to ........................................ vi
Maryland, U. S. S., Capt. John Rodgers, to be sold .................................... 424
Massac, Bey of.......................................................................................... 32
Mason, Westwood T., Midshipman, Philadelphia ........................................ 434
Massac, Monsieur de ................................................................................ 10, 12
Massachusetts Historical Society. See Historical Society of Massa-
chusetts.
Master shipbuilder requested by Dey of Algiers ............................................. 191, 202
Masts and yards for frigates, dimensions of .............................................. 119, 120
Masts for frigates, instructions to constructors and superintendents .......... 128
Mathewson, Rufus, steward, George Washington ........................................ 444
Mathurins, a religious order of France and Spain for ransom of prisoners. 19–
21, 36, 37
Matthieu, John S. M. See Matthew, John.
Matthiew, John, U. S. Consul, Naples:
Correspondence with—Dale, Richard, Commo .......................................... 620
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul ................................................................. 646
State, Secretary of .................................................................................. 472
References ............................................................................................. 513, 514
Mayley, Captain. See Maley, William.
Mediterranean Passports:
American vessels should carry .................................................................. 334
Mary captured by Algiers for lack of ....................................................... 259–262
O'Brien suggests changes ......................................................................... 260, 261, 262
Mediterranean region, map of ................................................................ 140
Mediterranean trade:
Naval force required for protection of ...................................................... 26, 45
Report to Congress by Secretary of State ................................................. 22–26
Meldrum, David, seaman, George Washington .......................................... 446
Mello, Martin de ....................................................................................... 45, 46–50, 55
Mercury being boarded by Tunisian corsair, picture of ................................................................. 482
Merrimack, U. S. S., to be sold ................................................................. 424
Milford, Capt. James Sampson ................................................................. 573
Millar, George, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington ....................... 447
Miller, Mr., tavern keeper ....................................................................... 216
Miller, Hunter, author of "Treaties and other International Acts of the
United States of America" ...................................................................... 7, 9, 107, 116, 159, 177, 180, 210, 214
Mills, James, Capt., ship Catherine .......................................................... 440
Minden, brig, Capt. Jos. Tyrrel ................................................................. 440
Mindon, brig, Joseph Tidderl, master ....................................................... 416
Minerva, brig, Master McShane, captured by Algerines: Captured by Algerines ................................................................. 56, 60, 87
Some of crew released from prison ......................................................... 117
Minerva, ship, Master McShane, captured by Algerines: 56, 161
INDEX

Minerva, ship, Master Merrihur, detained by privateer Ferret.......................... 482
Minorea, Governor of:
  Asked if vessels are fitting out at Mahon for Tripoli.................................. 623
  Assured Dale no vessels are fitting out for Tripoli at Mahon.......................... 624
Montgomery, Andrew, Master, schooner Hamdullah:
  Correspondence with—
    O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General................................................. 224
  Instructions to.................................................................................................... 225
  References to........................................................................................................ 224, 225
  References to........................................................................................................ 223, 222, 239
Montgomery, Andrew, mate, Dolphin, held for ransom........................................... 1, 39
Montgomery, Robert, U. S. Consul, Alicante:
  Assistance given to American mission to Algiers............................................. 65
  Correspondence with—
    Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister...................................................................... 56, 57
    State, Secretary of.............................................................................................. 32, 33, 97, 419, 472
    Money of U. S. in hands of................................................................................. 77, 96
    Money spent for redeemed captives..................................................................... 249
    References to........................................................................................................ 84, 135–138, 171, 187, 291, 314, 551, 616
Montieth, Captain, ship Joseph Harry................................................................. 585
Moore, Charles, Midshipman, Philadelphia.......................................................... 434
Morcos Reis (Peter Lisle), Tripolitan Admiral:
  Betsy, former American vessel, commanded by..................................................... 340
  Capture of, would decide contest with Tripoli...................................................... 567
  Description of vessel commanded by..................................................................... 484
  Insult to American flag, by.................................................................................... 450
  Intimidated by rumors............................................................................................ 494
  References to........................................................................................................... v, 341, 355, 397, 407, 457, 495
  Refused to give U. S. passports to Cathcart......................................................... 453, 458
  Refused to honor U. S. passports............................................................................. 391
  See Gibraltar and Tripoli.
  Vessel of, sailing under British colors................................................................... 572
  Vessel on way to Gibraltar for............................................................................. 506
Moran, Charles, Comdr., U. S. N. R., acknowledgment to..................................... vi
Moreau, General....................................................................................................... 168
Morgan, John:
  Appointed to construct frigate at Norfolk............................................................ 77, 80, 98
  Timber for frigates.................................................................................................. 103
Morocco:
  American vessels not safe from attack without an ambassador in........................ 92
  Arguments to be used against paying tribute to.................................................. 31
  Barclay, Thomas, appointed consul to.................................................................... 30–32
  Captures by vessels of............................................................................................. 152, 167, 186, 228
  Civil war in................................................................................................................ 152, 168
  Consuls at Tangier are advised to respect Moroccan flag..................................... 237
  Correspondence between Emperor and—
    Congress of the United States............................................................................ 13
    Consuls at Tangier................................................................................................ 17
    Washington, George, President............................................................................ 96
  Cruisers of, lately put to sea................................................................................... 86
  Cruisers to sail from Sallee.................................................................................... 254
  Death of Emperor of............................................................................................... 34
  Denmark negotiating with....................................................................................... 254
  Emperor announces he is at peace with all nations.............................................. 17, 18
  Emperor of, threatens war against United States................................................. 181, 186
  Flag and passports of, must be respected............................................................ 237
  Mahomet El Mehedy El Yazid, new Emperor of.................................................... 34
  Mediterranean trade interfered with by.................................................................. 23
  Muley Soliman resolved to keep peace with United States................................... 251
  Peace has been established with............................................................................ 129
Morocco—Continued.

Peace with, necessary in order to use the Atlantic Ocean ........................................... 148

Punishment to be inflicted against any nation attacking her ........................................... 18

Treaty with—

Confirmation of, urged by President Washington ......................................................... 26, 27

Humphreys, David, to negotiate ....................................................................................... 42, 43, 81, 94–97

Simpson, James, to negotiate ............................................................................................ 100–102

To be model for one with Algiers ...................................................................................... 39

Morse, Michael, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain:

Correspondence with—

Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ..................................................................................... 46

State, Secretary of .............................................................................................................. 58, 59, 70, 71, 86, 87

Morris, Captain, H. P. M. S. Phaeton .............................................................................. 334

Morris, Richard V., Captain, U. S. N.:

Correspondence with Secretary of the Navy ................................................................. 540, 556–558, 601

Muley Soliman, Emperor of Morocco:

American vessels not safe from Moroccan cruisers without an ambassador in Morocco ........................................... 92

Arrival of, at Morocco ........................................................................................................ 227

At war with Muley Isham ................................................................................................. 152

Bulkley, Mr., unable to secure gun carriages for ................................................................ 509

Captures by vessels of ........................................................................................................ 167

Confirms terms of treaty made with his father .................................................................. 106, 107

Correspondence with—

Consuls at Tangier ........................................................................................................... 237

Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ..................................................................................... 102, 103, 181, 182

Deputies sent to, by provinces ......................................................................................... 44

Has ordered his cruisers to capture vessels of countries without consuls in Morocco .... 86

Negotiations for renewal of treaty with ........................................................................... 94, 95, 101, 102, 104, 105

Passports of—

British consul withholds his certificate .............................................................................. 238

Carried on foreign vessels ................................................................................................. 238

Portugal renewed treaty with .......................................................................................... 254

References to ...................................................................................................................... 81, 368

Simpson, James, U. S. Consul, has written to .................................................................... 86

Threatens war against United States .................................................................................. 181, 186

Muley Taib .......................................................................................................................... 92, 104, 105, 228, 237

Muley Yezid, name of Emperor of Morocco before he took throne ........................... 34, 44

Mullony, Patrick, U. S. Vice Consul, Algeciras:

Provisions needed for Fisesc ............................................................................................ 569

To assist Philadelphia and Fisesc to take stores aboard ................................................. 603, 604
INDEX

Page

Mullowny, John, Lt., circular to, from Navy Department 556-558
Mumford. See Murray and Mumford.
Murray, ship of, loading for Algiers 257, 258
Murray, Alexander, Capt., U. S. S. Constellation:
Correspondence with Secretary of Navy 451, 556-558, 609, 627
Fitting out of Constellation 621
Reference to Reference to movements of Insurgente formerly under command of 334
Murray, James S., Hydrographic Office, plans of fortifications of Algiers redrawn by ix
Murray, John 496
Murray, William Vans, U. S. Minister, The Hague 472
Murray and Mumford, ship of, captured by Spanish gunboats 386
Mustain, Dey of Algiers. See Algiers.
Mustapha Hogea returned present to Eaton 321
Muster Roll of George Washington 444-447
Nancy, brig, Capt. Thomas Barker 440
Nancy, ship, Captain Butler 52
Naples:
May join U. S. in war with Barbary powers 11, 12
Prisoners redeemed by 15
Truce with Algiers for three months 15
Vessels of, captured by Algiers 15, 17

"Narrative of a Residence in Algiers" by Signor Pananti, reference to ix

National Archives:
Acknowledgment to Data obtained from 1,
6, 14, 17, 32-34, 36, 41-44, 46, 47, 50-60, 63, 68, 71, 74, 78, 81,
82, 86-88, 90, 92, 96, 97, 99, 100, 102, 103, 106, 116, 117, 119,
121, 122, 126, 131-134, 136-139, 142, 143, 145, 146, 148, 150,
153-156, 165, 167-169, 176, 180-184, 186, 187, 191, 192, 194,
196, 198, 199, 201, 203, 205, 210, 215, 216, 218-225, 227-
231, 234, 236-240, 242-246, 248, 250-258, 262-266, 272-276,
276-280, 283-286, 289, 290, 295-298, 300-306, 312-314, 317-
319, 321-324, 326, 328, 329, 332-334, 336, 338, 340, 341, 344, 345,
348-357, 360, 365, 368-373, 375, 378-380, 382, 384, 385, 389,
390, 394, 397, 398, 400-403, 405, 409, 411, 412, 416, 419-422,
425, 427, 428, 431, 433, 438, 441, 450-455, 460, 472, 477, 479,
480, 482, 483, 485, 488-491, 493, 495, 497, 499, 502, 504, 505,
508-511, 514, 515, 518-520, 522, 526-529, 530, 532, 534, 536,
540-544, 546, 548, 550, 552, 555, 558, 559, 561, 563, 564, 566,
568-571, 573-576, 580, 583, 584, 587, 592, 594, 595, 597-599,
601, 602, 605, 606, 609, 610, 612-614, 616, 618, 621, 622, 624-628,
631, 633, 635, 636, 642, 644, 645,
National Intelligencer & Advertiser, data taken from 539
Naval Academy Library, acknowledgment to vi
Naval Academy Museum, acknowledgment to vi
Naval Armaments:
Act providing 69, 70, 204, 244, 304
Expenditures for 244, 245
Naval Documents, scope of material in first volume v
Naval force, U. S.:
Disposition of 267, 323, 334, 363, 412, 429
Employment of Mediterranean Squadron 535
Estimated cost of adequate force 60
More frigates expected in Mediterranean 616
Needed in Mediterranean 3,
26, 296, 297, 320, 355, 356, 358, 369, 379, 384, 385, 387, 388, 455,
520, 528, 541, 615
Rules for government of conduct of personnel of 556-558
See Ships, U. S.
Ships composing squadron lying at Hampton Roads 480
Ships considered adequate to protect American commerce 60, 61
Squadron sent into Mediterranean 460, 462-472, 486, 540, 541
Strength of 266
Taxes proposed to defray expenses of 61
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Naval Historical Foundation, acknowledgment to ........................................... vi
Naval History Section, New York Historical Society:
Acknowledgment to .......................................................................................... vi
Records selected from ....................................................................................... 474
"Naval Temple", reference to ............................................................................ ix
Navigation acts suspended by some of states .................................................... 12
Navy Department, Act establishing .................................................................... 246, 247
Navy, Secretary of, Benjamin Stoddert and Robert Smith:
Correspondence with—
Barron, James, Capt. ......................................................................................... 460
Barron, Samuel, Capt. ......................................................................................... 437, 632, 633
Barry, John, Capt. .............................................................................................. 475, 550-558
Beale, Richard C., Lt. ........................................................................................ 429
Brown, Samuel, Navy Agent .............................................................................. 558
Burrows, William W., U. S. M. C. .................................................................. 490, 492, 504, 556-558
Campbell, Archibald, Navy Agent ................................................................... 481
Coburn, Hugh G., Capt. ..................................................................................... 556-558
Captain of ship James ....................................................................................... 639, 640
Commander of American Packet ...................................................................... 548
Commanders of U. S. Ships of War ................................................................. 417
De Butts and Purviance ..................................................................................... 462, 463, 589
Decaur, Stephen, Sr. Capt. ................................................................................ 428, 434, 437, 441, 556-558
Fitzsimons, Thomas .......................................................................................... 486, 487, 496
Gavino, John U. S. Consul ................................................................................. 462, 549, 589, 640
Gibbs and Channing, Navy Agents .................................................................. 354
Harrison, George, Navy Agent ......................................................................... 362, 433, 436, 485, 622, 638, 639
Hull, Isaac, Lt. ................................................................................................. 609, 610
Humphreys, Joshua, Naval Constructor ............................................................ 427, 443, 448
Jones, William .................................................................................................. 443
Langdon, Woodbury, Navy Agent ..................................................................... 442, 558
Ludlow, Daniel, Navy Agent ............................................................................. 448, 511, 512, 518, 527, 549, 558, 629, 630
Mackenzie & Glennie ......................................................................................... 469
McNeill, Daniel, Capt. ..................................................................................... 587, 588
Morris, Richard V., Capt. ................................................................................ 540, 556-558, 601
Mullowny, John, Lt. ........................................................................................ 550-558
Murray, Alexander, Capt. ................................................................................. 451, 556-558, 609, 627
Nicholson, Samuel, Capt. ................................................................................. 556-558
Pennock, William, Navy Agent ........................................................................ 449, 512, 558
Preble, Edward, Capt. ....................................................................................... 425, 426, 438, 452, 556-558
Robinson, Thomas, Capt. ............................................................................... 555-558
Rodgers, John, Capt. ......................................................................................... 550-558
Shaw, John, Lt. .................................................................................................. 448, 487, 504, 505, 514, 531
State, Secretary of ............................................................................................ 386
Sterrett, Andrew, Lt. ........................................................................................ 429, 521
Stewart, Charles, Lt. ........................................................................................ 487
Stricker, John, Navy Agent ................................................................................ 629
Talbot, Cyrus, Master Comdt. ........................................................................... 622, 623
Talbot, Silas, Capt. ............................................................................................ 556-558
Tallmadge, Benjamin, U. S. Congress ............................................................... 536, 537
Tingey, Thomas, Capt. ...................................................................................... 556-558
Truxton, Thomas, Capt. ................................................................................... 426-429, 432, 438, 439, 441, 442, 452, 473, 488, 489, 556-558, 619
Whelen, Israel, purveyor .................................................................................... 362, 363, 496
Names of early secretaries and acting secretaries ............................................. 425
Salary of ............................................................................................................. 247

Navy Yard:
Estimated cost of a site for .............................................................................. 194, 195
New York, acknowledgment to ........................................................................ vi
Portsmouth, N. H., acknowledgment to ............................................................ vi
Portsmouth, Va., acknowledgment to ............................................................... vi
Site should be purchased for ............................................................................. 187
INDEX

Neapolitan vessels captured by Algiers .......................................................... 15, 17
Negro, palace, Algerine navy ................................................................. 371
Nelson, Admiral ...................................................................................... 167, 276, 310, 328, 420
Neptune, brig, Master Baker, detained by privateer Alert ......................... 482
Neptune, brig, Master Crane detained by Spanish polacca Calpe ............... 502
Neptune, brig, Master Griffiths, chased into Lisbon by corsairs ................. 55
Neesen, Danish Consul. See Nissen. .......................................................... 559
Neston, ship, in convoy of Essex ................................................................ 117
New, Philip, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ......................... 353
Newman, Thomas. See Newman, Timothy. ................................................. 440
Newman, Timothy, Capt., Crescent: 
Algerine frigate a good piece of workmanship ........................................ 203
Correspondence with Secretary of State ................................................... 230, 231
Money sent to Algiers in Algerine frigate ............................................... 230
References to .......................................................................................... 232, 233
Shipping articles of Crescent .................................................................. 219
Volunteers for service in U. S. Navy ......................................................... 251
Newman, Timothy, Master, ship Thomas: 
Captured by Algerine corsair .................................................................. 54, 56, 87
Released under treaty ............................................................................. 117
See Newman, Timothy, Capt., Crescent.
Newport, ship, Captain Tew: 
Cargo of, shamefully neglected ............................................................. 295
Stores for Algiers ..................................................................................... 214, 215, 302, 325
Threw timber destined for Algiers overboard in gale .............................. 243
Newport Historical Society, acknowledgment to ...................................... vi
New York, N. Y.: 
Corlser's Hook to be secured for Navy Yard ........................................... 168, 169
Expenditures at Navy Yard ..................................................................... 188, 244
Fever prevalent in .................................................................................... 342, 345, 346
Frigate, construction of .......................................................................... 71, 78, 91, 124
Rental of Navy Yard ............................................................................... 188
New York, U. S. ..................................................................................... 416, 424
New York Daily Advertiser, data taken from ......................................... 245
New York Historical Society: 
Acknowledgment to ............................................................................... vi
Records published by courtesy of ........................................................... 474, 503
New York Navy Yard, acknowledgment to ............................................. vi
New York Public Library: 
Acknowledgment to ............................................................................... vi
Data published by courtesy of ............................................................... 75, 302, 449, 473, 481
Nicholls, Mr., navy clerk, carrying dispatches for Dale ............................ 474
Nicholls, William F., Midshipman, President .......................................... 439
Nicholson, James, Midshipman, Philadelphia ......................................... 434
Nicholson, John B., Midshipman, George Washington and President. 439, 619, 634
Nicholson, Samuel, Capt.: 
Appointed a captain in the U. S. Navy .................................................... 75
Correspondence with— 
Navy, Secretary of .............................................................................. 556, 558
War, Secretary of ................................................................................... 75
Relative rank of ...................................................................................... 75, 488
Superintending construction of Boston frigate ....................................... 123
Nickerson, Lindsey, boy, George Washington ......................................... 445
Nicklin & Griffiths, vessels of, detained at Algiers .................................. 538
Nissen, Nicholas C., Danish Consul, Tripoli: 
Acting for James L. Cathcart .................................................................. 552
Correspondence with Commodore Dale ................................................... 532, 533, 537, 538, 564, 565, 566
Friendly to United States ......................................................................... 562
Has management of American affairs ..................................................... 571
Information relative to Tripoli asked for, by Dale ................................... 532
Instructions for conduct of affairs of United States ............................... 453, 454
References to ......................................................................................... 455, 457, 459, 479, 572, 573, 591, 622, 646
Sent aboard President to make a truce .................................................. 593, 594
To tell Bashaw of Tripoli what Dale's intentions are ............................. 532
Northumberland, H. B. M. S., Captain Martin .................................................. 637
Northumberland, Commodore .......................................................... 191, 192
Nodi, Severe, Citizen .................................................................. 454, 459
Norfolk, Va. ................................................................................. 188, 244
Norman, James, master of Hope .................................................. 500, 502, 528
Norsality, Oars ............................................................................. 374, 648
O'Brien, polacre, passage requested for ........................................ 289
O'Brien, Richard, captive in Algiers, captain of Dauphin and Sophia, 228, 229
U. S. Consul General, Algiers: .....................................................
Appointed Consul General to Algiers ........................................... 230, 231
Attempted negotiations with Bey of Tunis ..................................... 184–186
Bashaw of Tripoli says he was promised a brig by .................. 307–310, 312, 313
Cash payment to Tripoli in lieu of stores .................................... 305
Commissioned by Algiers to purchase two cruisers in America. 191, 192, 202
Compensation to .............................................................. 239, 240, 245, 250, 256, 286–290, 325, 326, 616–618
Conferred with Commodore Dale at Algiers .................................. 520
Contract for work on Ledah Eiska ................................................. 228, 229
Correspondence with—
Algiers, Dey of ................................................................. 223
Bainbridge, William, Capt ......................................................... 374–378, 380
Carmichael, William, U. S. Chargé d’Affaires ................................. 13, 14
Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul ................................................. 322, 390, 432, 433
Congress of the United States ..................................................... 28–30
Dale, Richard, Commodore ....................................................... 506, 577
Famin, Joseph Etienne ............................................................... 244
Gavino, John, U. S. Consul ......................................................... 289, 334, 412, 626, 627
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ............................................... 52–86, 239, 240, 245, 250, 256, 286–290, 325, 326, 616–618
Ingraham, Joseph, U. S. Chargé d’Affaires .................................. 252, 253, 314
Jefferson, Thomas ................................................................. 1–6
Montgomery, Andrew, Capt ....................................................... 224
Pater, Henry, Port Mahon .......................................................... 427
Simpson, James, U. S. Consul ..................................................... 60
Smith, William, U. S. Minister .................................................... 247, 248, 305, 389, 410, 411, 428
Tripoli, Bashaw of .................................................................. 255–257
Unknown correspondent ........................................................... 14–17
Whelen, Israel, U. S. Purveyor ...................................................... 388, 390
Crescent and Hamudullah delivered to Algiers by ..................... 239, 240
George Washington—
Cargo of, to be delivered to ....................................................... 366, 513, 523
Passport given to ................................................................... 381, 382
Hassan Bashaw and cargo to be delivered to ................................ 278
Ill of fever in Baltimore .............................................................. 216
Information sent to James Simpson by ........................................ 55
Instructions for ................................................................. 231–236, 268–272
Marriage of, announced .......................................................... 321
Memorandum of things wanted by Dey of Algiers ...................... 191, 192
Money for Algiers cannot be secured in London ...................... 137
Money for payment to Algiers received from Dale ................. 620, 621, 626
Money to be furnished to ........................................................ 351
Negotiations with Barbary Powers .............................................. 236
Opinion of, as to price for ransom ............................................ 21, 24, 25
Presents for Algiers .................................................................. 159, 170, 171, 254, 255
Presents for Tripoli .................................................................. 173, 180
Presents for Tunis ..................................................................... 187
Prisoner in Algiers ................................................................. 1–6, 36, 38–40, 58
Washington—
Cargo of, to be delivered to ....................................................... 366, 513, 523
Passport given to ................................................................... 381, 382
Hassan Bashaw and cargo to be delivered to ................................ 278
Ill of fever in Baltimore .............................................................. 216
Information sent to James Simpson by ........................................ 55
Instructions for ................................................................. 231–236, 268–272
Marriage of, announced .......................................................... 321
Memorandum of things wanted by Dey of Algiers ...................... 191, 192
Money for Algiers cannot be secured in London ...................... 137
Money for payment to Algiers received from Dale ................. 620, 621, 626
Money to be furnished to ........................................................ 351
Negotiations with Barbary Powers .............................................. 236
Opinion of, as to price for ransom ............................................ 21, 24, 25
Presents for Algiers .................................................................. 159, 170, 171, 254, 255
Presents for Tripoli .................................................................. 173, 180
Presents for Tunis ..................................................................... 187
Prisoner in Algiers ................................................................. 1–6, 36, 38–40, 58
INDEX


References to


Refused passports for crews of corsairs blockaded at Gibraltar

280, 283, 348

Requested by Dey of Algiers to have vessels built

290

Requests passage to Spain for his

289

Sailing for Algiers in Crescent

224, 236, 241

Sent to London in brig Sophia

132

Skjoldebrand and cargo to be delivered to

276

Sophia—

Cargo of, to be delivered to

320, 283, 348

Promised to Tripoli by

322, 323

To negotiate with Tunis regarding treaty amendments

245

To provide for return of crews of Crescent and Hamdullah.

229

Treaty with Tripoli taken to David Humphreys by

191, 194

Went aboard George Washington

413

Went aboard President

507, 633

Will sail for Algiers this fall

219

Oceonomien, Swedish ship, Captain Blomster

563

Officers, U. S. Navy:

Chesapeake

439

Enterprise

537

George Washington

433, 487, 504, 505

Number designated for each ship-of-war

69

Number to be retained under P. E. A.

426, 427, 433–435

Pay and subsistence of

69, 70, 189–191

Philadelphia

434

President

432, 439, 441, 442, 634

Relative rank of

75, 475, 488

O'Hara, British General, Governor of Gibraltar

289, 499, 500, 622

Olive Branch, brig, Master Furness

56, 116

Oliver, Captain, British convoy

575

Oliver, John, seaman, George Washington

446

Oran:

Besieged by Bey of Mascara

32, 33

Cruiser of, reported at Alicante

97

Orleys assault against Algiers

315

Orme, Joseph, Capt., brig. Mars

440

Osborne, William S., Lt., U. S. M. C., President

507, 547, 585, 642

Osburn, George, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty

116

Osowo, ship, Captain Paddock, wrecked and crew captured

352, 353, 368

Paddock, Gorham, ship Osuego

353

Paddock, Judah, Capt., ship Osuego

352, 353, 368

Padwanni, John, sent with information from Consul Eaton

567

Page, A. A. See Page, Octavius Augustus

367, 444

Page, Benjamin Augustus, Midshipman, George Washington

439

Page, Peter, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty

116

Palmer, Robert, Lt., U. S. S. Adams

630

Pamplin, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty

117

Pananti, Signor

ix

Parish, Mr.

171

Parke, Henry, reproduction of drawing of Algiers by

ix

Parker, Admiral, arrived to re-inforce Admiral Jervis

194

Parker, Josiah, House of Representatives:

Correspondence with Secretary of War

126, 127, 187–191, 194, 195

Report on naval equipment

128, 129

Parlcan, privateer, vessels sent into Falmouth by

422

Parnet, Monsieur

28, 29
Parsons, Eben, brig of, obtained a Moorish pass ........................................................................ 239
Parsons, Gorham, one of owners of schooner Elisa .................................................................. 225-227
Passports:
  George Washington ............................................................................................................... 381, 382
  Given to Tripolitan vessel by Cathcart ............................................................................... 450, 451
  Granted by Dey of Algiers .................................................................................................. 125, 126
  Hassan Bashaw, endorsement on ......................................................................................... 264, 265
  Lelah Eisa .............................................................................................................................. 265
  Mediterranean American vessels must be supplied with ................................................ .... 184
  Defective .................................................................................................................................. 625
  Issued to Little Cherub, picture of ......................................................................................... Facing page 290
  New one being prepared ......................................................................................................... 348
  Tripoli refused to honor ........................................................................................................ 391
  Will not protect vessels violating blockade ......................................................................... 562
Patapasco, U. S. S. ...................................................................................................................... 424, 448
Pater, Henry, Port Mahon: Correspondence with Richard O'Brien ................................................ 427
  See Patu, Henry.
Patterson, Samuel, boy, George Washington ................................................................ ........ 445
Patterson, William, prisoner in Algiers .................................................................................... 1, 39
Pennoke, Francis, Midshipman, Philadelphia .......................................................................... 434
Patu, Henry, merchant, Mahon ................................................................................................ 634, 636
Pay, navy, fixed by law ............................................................................................................. 70
Pay and subsistence of officers, seamen and marines ............................................................... 189-191
Peabody, Museum, Salem, Mass.: Acknowledgment to ................................................................ vi
  Data obtained from .................................................................................................................. 222
Peace and Plenty, ship, Capt. Richard Wood: Arrived at Algiers enroute to Tunis .................... 616, 621
  Arrived at Tunis with stores .................................................................................................. 633, 637
  Carrying cargo to Tunis ......................................................................................................... 513, 514, 517
  Cost of cargo, etc ................................................................................................................... 597, 648
  George Washington to convoy to Tunis ................................................................................ 512, 513, 527, 619, 620
  Instructions for ....................................................................................................................... 513, 514
  Instructions to O'Brien relative to ......................................................................................... 517, 518
  Insurance on cargo of ........................................................................................................... 536, 537
  Insurance policy covering cruise from New York to Tunis ..................................................... 524-526
  Left Algiers for Tunis ............................................................................................................ 625
  To make haste at Tunis ........................................................................................................... 620
Peace Establishment Act with France, reference to ................................................................ 422
Pearce, David, Jr. ....................................................................................................................... 54, 57, 58
Pearle, captured Danish brig, purchased by Eaton .................................................................... 364
Pease, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ............................................................. 116
Penelope, H. B. M. S., Captain Blackwood ............................................................................. 522, 546
Pennock, William, Navy Agent, Norfolk, Va.: Barron, Samuel and Robert, recommended by ........ 94
  Correspondence with— .......................................................................................................... 449, 512
    Navy, Secretary of .............................................................................................................. 76, 77, 97, 98, 151
    War, Secretary of .............................................................................................................. 78
    Moulds for 44-gun ship to be sent to ................................................................................... 80, 518
    References to ....................................................................................................................... Supplies for Mediterranean squadron .......................................................... 511, 512
    To furnish inventory of materials on hand for 74 gun ship .................................................. 558
Pennsylvania Historical Society. See Historical Society of Pennsylvania
Penrose, William, Capt., Skjoldebrand: Instructions to ................................................................ 276, 277
  References to .......................................................................................................................... 278, 279, 281, 283, 285, 292, 308
  Report of voyage to Algiers ................................................................................................... 300
Penrose, William, master of Prudent .......................................................................................... 56
Perignan, General ..................................................................................................................... 242
Perry, Christopher B., Capt. U. S. S. General Greene ................................................................ 435
Peters, Richard .......................................................................................................................... 76
Peterson, John P., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ..................................................... 117
Pettis, David, sail maker, George Washington .......................................................................... 444
INDEX

Petitt, Charles, sold insurance for Peace and Plenty........................................ 526
Phaeton, H. B. M. S., Captain Morris............................................................... 334
Pheasant, H. B. M. S.......................................................... 367
Philadelphia, Pa.:
Epidemic of yellow fever in........................................................................... 221, 342, 345, 346
Frigate of 44 guns being constructed at......................................................... 71, 79, 91
Progress in building frigate............................................................................... 124, 125
Philadelphia, U. S. S., Captains Stephen Decatur, Sr., and Samuel Barron:
Barron, Samuel, Capt., given command of....................................................... 437
Blockading Tripoline cruisers at Gibraltar......................................................... 498, 500, 518, 519, 523, 527, 530, 541-543, 556, 560-562
Convoys vessels out of Malaga........................................................................ 632
Crew to be engaged............................................................................................. 436
Cruise to Mediterranean postponed................................................................... 351
Decatur, Captain, declines going to the Mediterranean................................. 437
Denied anchorage at Algeciras.......................................................................... 586
Essex in company with....................................................................................... 573-576, 579, 580, 583, 586, 587, 592
Essex looking for................................................................................................ 564
Humphreys, Joshua, to examine.......................................................................... 427
Instructions for.................................................................................................... 477, 478, 500, 505, 506, 522, 554, 571, 603, 604, 608
Mast required for.................................................................................................. 449
May be retained in Mediterranean..................................................................... 639
Money for payment for supplies........................................................................ 615
Officers for............................................................................................................. 434, 474
One of vessels of first Mediterranean Squadron............................................. 437, 462-469
References to........................................................................................................ 435, 437, 440, 441, 448, 449, 473, 478, 500, 544, 545, 547, 552, 553, 561, 566, 569, 603, 625, 632-634, 637, 641, 646, 570-577, 580, 582, 584, 593.
Report concerning marines of............................................................................ 542, 543, 550, 551
Reported that she grounded in Delaware......................................................... 476
Repulsed gunboat attack off Tripoli................................................................. 587
Sailing of Squadron must not be delayed by..................................................... 475, 476
See Decatur, Stephen, Sr., and Barron, Samuel.
Sickness aboard.................................................................................................... 634
To be retained in service..................................................................................... 424
To join Squadron at Guadeloupe........................................................................ 353
To join Squadron in Hampton Roads............................................................... 426
To prepare for service in Mediterranean......................................................... 441, 486
To remain on station until relieved.................................................................... 603, 608, 610
To rendezvous at Saragossa, Sicily................................................................. 594, 620
Under orders to prepare for cruise..................................................................... 427
Philips, Captain of ship Five Brothers............................................................... 300
Philips, Cudjo, ordinary seaman, George Washington........................................ 445
Philips, Samuel, Lt., George Washington......................................................... 444
Phelps, David, Lt., U. S. S. Essex.......................................................................... 416
Phoebe, H. B. M. S......................................................................................... 418
Pickering, Timothy, Midshipman, Philadelphia.................................................. 434
Pickering, Timothy, Secretary of State and War:
Data taken from papers of.................................................................................. 335, 348, 358, 364
References to........................................................................................................ 231, 328, 362, 678
See State, Secretary of.
See War, Secretary of.
Pinckney, Thomas, U. S. minister, London:
Correspondence with—
Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., U. S. agent................................................................. 160, 166, 167
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister................................................................. 138, 139
On way to London.............................................................................................. 36
References to........................................................................................................ 39, 42, 61
Pinkham, Master, ship Hector............................................................................. 482
Pintard, John Marsden, U. S. Consul, Madeira:

Correspondence with—
- Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ........................................ 46
- State, Secretary of ........................................................................ 53, 54, 74
- Owner of brig Mary .................................................................... 227, 228, 238, 259

Pinto de Souza, Luiz, Minister and Secretary of State, Portugal:

Correspondence with Edward Church ............................................ 53
Reference to ..................................................................................... 52
- Truce between Portugal and Algiers ............................................. 47, 48

Plague prevalent in Algiers ............................................................ 163–165

Poaik. See Shannon & Poaik.

Polly, Master Michael Smith—
- Captured by Algerines ............................................................... 56
- Crew of, released from prison in Algiers .................................... 117

Ponte-de-Lima, Marquis—
- Captured by Algerines ............................................................... 56

Porcile, Count, negotiating for ransom of prisoners ...................... 327

Porter, David, Lt., Enterprise ......................................................... 429, 475, 537

Porter, Solomon, ordinary seaman, George Washington ............. 445

Portsmouth, N. H.:
- Expenditures at Navy Yard ......................................................... 244
- Frigate under construction at ...................................................... 78, 91, 125, 151
- Navy Yard, acknowledgment to ................................................ vi
- Rental of Navy Yard .................................................................... 188

Portsmouth, U. S. S., to be sold ..................................................... 424

Portsmouth, Va., frigate of 44 guns to be built at ......................... 71, 78, 103

Portsmouth, Va., Navy Yard, acknowledgment to ..................... iii

Portugal:
- Avoids treaty with United States ............................................... 351
- Conditions of peace with Algiers ............................................... 60
- Effect on our commerce fatal if Portugal makes peace with Algiers 29
- Force of, has been increased at Gibraltar ................................... 59
- Friendly relations with, maintained ............................................. 93
- Has renewed treaty with Morocco .............................................. 254
- May conclude peace with Algiers .............................................. 138, 149
- May join us in war against Barbary powers ................................ 11, 12
- Peace concluded with Tripoli ..................................................... 331, 332
- Treaty of commerce with, sought .............................................. 63
- Truce with Algiers .................................................................... 46, 48–50, 52–55, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 71
- Truce with Tunis ........................................................................ 336

Portugal:
- Vessels of—
  - Captured a Ragusa ship with merchandise for Tunis .............. 335
  - Captured by Morocco .............................................................. 152, 167
  - Confined Barbary corsairs to Mediterranean ......................... 26, 67
  - Convoy offered American vessels .......................................... 53, 68, 59
  - Convoy vessels of Hanseatic towns ....................................... 52, 53
  - Hassan Bashaw captured by ................................................... 351
  - Have quit cruising in strait of Gibraltar .................................. 44, 46
  - Protect the straits ................................................................. 55, 56, 86
  - Should be avoided by cruisers en route to Algiers ................. 277, 279
  - Tripolitan vessels captured by .............................................. 351
- War against Algiers declared by ................................................ 74

Postillion, Swedish vessel, carrying Colonel Humphries and Mr. Cutting to Algiers ................................................................. 44

Poulson's American Daily Advertiser (Phila.), data taken from. 379, 381, 388
Powder, deteriorated by voyage, to be sold .................................. 481, 485
Powder for Tunis to be delivered from U. S. magazines ............... 432
Powder shipped to Algiers ............................................................ 346

Preble, Edward, Capt., U. S. S. Essex:
- At sea off Sandy Hook .............................................................. 474
- Command of Essex given to Captain Bainbridge by ............... 480
- Correspondence with—
  - Bainbridge, William, Capt. .................................................. 448, 449
  - Navy, Secretary of ................................................................ 425, 426, 438, 452, 556–558
  - Phipps, David, Lt. ................................................................. 416
- Health does not permit him to proceed with Mediterranean Squad- ron ................................................................................. 437, 438
**INDEX**

**Preble, Edward, Capt., U. S. S. Essex—Continued.**
- Instructions to .......................................................... 425, 426, 452, 556-558
- References to ............................................................ 337, 439, 441, 493
- Relative rank of ........................................................ 488
- Selections from papers of, in Library of Congress .............. 416, 452

**President, U. S. S., Captains Thomas Truxtun, Richard Dale, and James Barron:**
- Articles for, from British dockyard, priced too high ............ 612
- At Toulon for repairs .................................................. 628, 629, 631, 636, 640-643, 646, 647
- Bainbridge and Samuel Barron went aboard ....................... 503
- Barron, James, appointed captain on board ....................... 460
- Blocking Tripoli .......................................................... 537, 565
- Boarded a vessel loaded with Turks bound for Tripoli ........ 554, 553
- Bost of, capsized in Gibraltar Bay .................................. 607
- Building at New York .................................................. 91, 124
- Cables and cordage for ................................................ 632
- Construction of, suspended .......................................... 150
- Cruising ground ......................................................... 506, 516
- Dale, Richard, Capt., to command .................................. 439, 440
- Extent of injury received in groundng ............................ 640, 641
- Flagship of Mediterranean Squadron ............................... 462-469
- Grounded at Port Mahon ............................................... 628, 629, 631, 635, 636, 640
- Handed over to Dale by Truxtun .................................... 473, 474, 476
- Instructions for ....................................................... 426, 427, 463-469
- Left Tripoli because of sickness and want of supplies ........ 580, 584
- Lying at Hampton Roads ............................................... 480
- Money and letter on board for Bashaw of Tripoli ................ 823, 531, 534
- Money intended for Tripoli, used for the squadron .......... 657
- Money on board for Algiers ........................................... 406
- Movements of ............................................................ 488,
  490, 493, 499, 501, 505-509, 515, 520-522, 526, 527, 541, 544, 546,
  547, 552-556, 560, 562, 564, 568, 589-591, 593, 594, 606-611,
  613-615, 626, 628, 629, 633-637.
- Officers for ............................................................ 439, 441, 442, 634
- References to ........................................................... 435,
  451, 477, 478, 485, 495, 500, 502, 503, 518, 519, 522, 523, 527, 534,
  535, 538, 545, 550, 553-555, 577, 591, 602, 606, 607, 612, 616, 619,
  620, 623, 624, 639, 645.
- Report concerning marine detachment of .......................... 546, 547
- Sailing qualities of .................................................. 473, 474, 490
- Ships and stores for, at Gibraltar .................................. 505, 506
- See Captains Truxtun, Dale, and James Barron.
- Sick on board ........................................................... 570, 571, 580, 582, 584, 634
- Soon to sail home ..................................................... 604, 605
- Standing in to Toulon, picture of .................................. 628
- State of preparedness for cruise ................................... 449
- Stores taken for use of ................................................ 603, 604, 607
- Supplies for, on Betsy ................................................ 439
- Talbot, Silas, Capt., to superintend building of ............... 80
- To be prepared for foreign service ................................ 426, 427, 432, 439, 486
- To be put in ordinary at Washington ............................... 638
- To be retained in service ............................................. 423, 424
- Tripolitans taken from a Greek ship ................................ 593
- Under quarantine at Toulon .......................................... 628, 630, 631, 632, 634, 636
- Vessels to be convoyed through Straits by ....................... 608
- Wants immunity from quarantine at Algeciras ..................... 596

**President of the United States.** See George Washington, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson.

**Preston, James, rigger, employed on George Washington** ........................................ 505

**Prichett, William B., hired as ship joiner on Jeliah Bisha** .................... 228, 229

**Prince, John, Capt., ship Martha** ................................ 489, 534, 536, 545, 552, 559

**Printing historical and naval documents, acts authorizing** .................... vii

**Prisoners:**

- American—
  - Captured by Algiers—
    - Care of ........................................................... 56, 57, 198, 199
    - Certificate of redemption from captivity .................... 161
    - Condition of ..................................................... 13-15, 54, 57, 58, 165

---
Prisoners—Continued.

American—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grateful for release</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have conducted themselves well</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions for ransom of</td>
<td>80, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of</td>
<td>39, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May be transported in <em>Eliza</em></td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message to Congress relative to ransom of</td>
<td>26, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money set aside for</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiations for release of</td>
<td>98–100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number and condition of</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number still in captivity</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition of captives</td>
<td>35, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ransom of</td>
<td>1, 18–22, 26–30, 34–42, 80–83, 88, 89, 93, 136, 142, 143, 161–165, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Released under treaty</td>
<td>116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief to be afforded to, by Dale</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small prospect of exchange</td>
<td>21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transported in <em>Fortune</em></td>
<td>162, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of, by Algerines</td>
<td>87, 88, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken in <em>Babba Cedi</em>, released</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured by Morocco</td>
<td>352, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured by Tripoli</td>
<td>564, 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange of</td>
<td>564, 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum allowed to each</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of, better than in Algiers</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured by Tunis</td>
<td>157, 158, 169, 175, 327, 328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Ransom of prisoners.

Captured by United States to be placed on shore                            | 588  |
Danes captured by Tunis                                                     | 362  |

European and American—

Captured and enslaved by Algerians                                          | 386, 387|
Liberated by Algeries                                                       | 416  |
Ransom demanded for, by Algerians                                          | 19, 21|
French in Algiers                                                          | 350  |
Neapolitan, transported in *Fortune*                                       | 162, 163|
Spanish in Algiers, ransom of                                              | 15, 350|

Tripolitan—

Exchange of, desired by Dale                                               | 568, 593, 594|
Taken by *Enterprise*                                                      | 578  |

Prize, Tripoli, corsair, captured by *Enterprise*                           | 537– |
| 540, 547, 553, 555, 556, 560, 578, 590                                     |

Prudent, Master William Penrose, captured by Algerines                      | 56   |
Prussian treaty, ratification of, received by John Adams                    | 11   |
Public Printer authorized to furnish copies to Library of Congress          | vii  |
Pulling, Captain, schooner *Lark*                                          | 44   |
Purviance.  *See De Butts & Purviance.*                                    |      |
Purviance, James, specie of, to be brought home by U. S. vessels           | 417  |
Quarantine, rigorous, at Malaga                                            | 477  |

Quasi-War with France:

Operations against Barbary Powers interrupted by                           | iii, v|
References to                                                              | 267, 334, 336, 337|
Quincy, Mrs.                                                                | 222  |
Quincy, Edmund H., in correspondence with Josiah Fox                      | 221, 222|
Quinn, marine, death of                                                    | 436  |
Bachell, American schooner                                                 | 151  |
Bagua, vessel of, captured by Portugal                                      | 335  |
Bagusan commanders threatened with war unless they furnish passage for Tripolitan Admiral and crews from Gibraltar | 542  |
Bamsay, Mr.                                                                | 12   |
Bamsdell, Captain, ship *Louisa*                                           | 543  |
Band, Edward, owner of schooner *Eliza*, correspondence with Joel Barlow  | 157, 158, 169|
Band, Edward, supercargo and one of owners of schooner *Eliza*             | 226–227|
Bandall, Mr.                                                               | 2, 5 |
Bandall, John, boy, *George Washington*                                    | 445  |
INDEX

Ranson, Mr. See Robinson, John, Capt. .................................................. 446
Ranson, Edmund, Secretary of State. See State, Secretary of. ....................... 13

 conducts aboard

Captains of U. S. Navy .......................................................... 75, 488
Officers in Mediterranean Squadron ................................................. 475

Ransom of prisoners:
Captives in Algiers in despair .................................................. 143
Discussed by Richard O'Brien .................................................... 28-30
Instructions relative to .......................................................... 36-42
Lamb, John, sent to secure ....................................................... 35
Price demanded by Algiers ...................................................... 1, 143
Price demanded by Tunis for crew of "Eliza" ................................ 157, 158
Senate resolution relative to ................................................... 34, 35

Ration, Navy, fixed by law .......................................................... 70

Rea, John, ordinary seaman, "George Washington" ................................ 445
Reed, Benjamin F., Midshipman, "President" ..................................... 439
Recovery, ship, Captain Richards, left convoy of "Essex" ......................... 504
Reed, Captain ................................................................. 86
Reed (Beed) George W., Midshipman .............................................. 439
Reis Amor Shell, commander of a Tripolitan Corsair, captured brig "Catherine" 372, 382, 393
Reis Candito ................................................................. 479
Reis, Joseph, captain of "Dolphin," taken out of polacre commanded by ..... 242
Reis Amor Reis Amor Reis, commander of "Tripoli" ................................ 537, 538
Benahaw, James, Midshipman, "George Washington" ............................ 443, 446

Resolution of Congress:
Money for ransom of prisoners and to make peace with Barbary powers .... 34, 35

Treaty with Morocco, ratification of, urged ...................................... 26, 27
Reta, Grecomi, supernumerary, "George Washington" ............................. 447
Revenue cutters, employment of, by navy, authorized .......................... 304
Rhinehart, Frederick, seaman, "George Washington" ............................. 446
Rich, captain of brig "Franklin" ................................................ 417, 418
Richards, Captain, ship "Recovery" ............................................. 504
Richmond, U. S. brig, to be sold ................................................. 424
Rickway, John F., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ................. 117
Riddle & Bird .......................... 365
Bidgely, Charles L. [G.], Midshipman, "President" ................................ 439
Rigins, Isaac, private, U. S. M. C., "George Washington" ....................... 447
Rittal, Francis, Capt., ship "Eleanor" ............................................ 440
Roba & Betsy in convoy of "Essex" ................................................. 563
Robinson, Mr. See Robinson, John, Capt. ........................................ 446
Roberts, John, seaman, "George Washington" .................................... 446
Robertson, Captain, oars taken out of polacre commanded by ................. 242
Robertson, John, seaman, "Dolphin," held for ransom ........................... 1
Robertson, John, seaman, "George Washington" ................................... 446
Robespierre, Maximilien Marie .................................................. 199
Robinson, John, Capt., ship "Hero" .............................................. 264,
Robinson, Thomas, Capt., circular to, from Navy Department ................. 556-558
Rodgers, John, Capt., U. S. S. "Maryland":
Ordered to France ........................................................................ 424
Relative rank of ........................................................................ 488
Rules of conduct in Navy and Marine Corps sent to ................................ 556-558
Rogers (Rogers), sergeant, U. S. M. C., "Philadelphia" ......................... 551, 614, 615, 641, 642
Rogers, Joseph, captive:
Certificate of redemption from captivity ....................................... 161
Died of plague ........................................................................ 165

Roosevelt, Franklin D., President:
Contributed time and use of personal collection .................................. vi
Documents published under sponsorship of ........................................ v
Foreword by .............................................................................. vi
Records published by courtesy of .................................................. 489
Roosevelt Administration, Office ................................................... 239, 249
Roux, Antoine, artist, reproduction of water color by .............................. ix
Rowe, B., plan of fortifications of Algiers by ...................................... ix
| Rules of conduct for U. S. Navy and Marine Corps | 556-558 |
| Rush, Mr., wood carver                           | 174  |
| Russell, Anthony, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty | 117  |
| Rutledge, Mr.                                    | 242  |
| Ryder, Nathaniel, senior Surgeon, George Washington | 445  |
| St. Alain, Jean Bon, French Consul at Algiers:   |     |
| Hostile to interests of United States           | 199-201 |
| St. Antonio, ex-Spanish 74-gun ship, captured by British | 519  |
| St. Domingo, money voted by Congress for relief of | 93  |
| St. John, John, recommended as carpenter for George Washington | 505  |
| St. Joseph, H. B. M. S., Admiral Nelson          | 420  |
| St. Memin, artist, reproduction of engraving by  | ix   |
| St. Roque, Spain, Governor of:                  |     |
| Asked to release U. S. storeship                 | 596  |
| Correspondence with Commodore Dale              | 608, 609, 611, 612 |
| Dale protests against fort firing on merchant ships | 608, 609  |
| St. Vincent, Lord                               | 205, 238, 289 |
| Salute to U. S. flag in Tripoli                 | 197  |
| Samadet and Cushing, Marsailles:                |     |
| Correspondence with Commodore Dale              | 579, 629, 643-645, 647 |
| Supplies for Mediterranean Squadron             | 579, 632 |
| Sampson, Captain                                | 206  |
| Sampson, James, Capt., Milford                  | 573  |
| Sampson, John, cook, George Washington          | 444  |
| Sampson, Philip, boy, George Washington         | 445  |
| Sanders, Thomas, Capt., Goddess of Liberty      | 59   |
| Saragossa, Sicily:                              |     |
| Letter to Governor of, from Commodore Dale      | 555  |
| Rendezvous for Philadelphia                     | 603, 610 |
| To be used by Mediterranean Squadron            | 555  |
| Sarah, Captain Hopkins:                         |     |
| Engagement with French privateer                | 251  |
| Officers and crew of Crescent came home in      | 251  |
| Sardinia, Island of St. Peter, raided by Tunis  | 327  |
| Saumarez (Saumarez), James, British Admiral in Mediterranean | 495, 497, 502, 519, 543, 622 |
| Saunders, Captain, bearer of letter from James Simpson | 60   |
| Savage, H. B. M. S.                             | 330  |
| Scallon, William, Midshipman, Essex             | 416  |
| Scammel, U. S. brig, to be sold                 | 424  |
| Schale, Olaf, Capt., ship Jupiter               | 202  |
| Schuykill Arsenal, data obtained from           |     |
| Saragossa, Sicily:                              |     |
| Letter to Governor of, from Commodore Dale      | 555  |
| Rendezvous for Philadelphia                     | 603, 610 |
| To be used by Mediterranean Squadron            | 555  |
| Sarah, Captain Hopkins:                         |     |
| Engagement with French privateer                | 251  |
| Officers and crew of Crescent came home in      | 251  |
| Sardinia, Island of St. Peter, raided by Tunis  | 327  |
| Saumarez (Saumarez), James, British Admiral in Mediterranean | 495, 497, 502, 519, 543, 622 |
| Saunders, Captain, bearer of letter from James Simpson | 60   |
| Savage, H. B. M. S.                             | 330  |
| Scallon, William, Midshipman, Essex             | 416  |
| Scammel, U. S. brig, to be sold                 | 424  |
| Schale, Olaf, Capt., ship Jupiter               | 202  |
| Schuykill Arsenal, data obtained from           |     |
| Scotch Africanus                                | 316  |
| Scott, Elisha, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington | 447  |
| Sea-letter for Sophia                           | 267, 268 |
| Seamen, American:                               |     |
| Found on board Albanese still in custody of Spanish | 477  |
| Impressed by Great Britain                      | 51, 82 |
| Impression of, justified                        | 205  |
| Seamen, U. S. Navy, pay and subsistence of      | 189-191 |
| Sea Nymph, Captain Babcock, in company with George Washington | 422  |
| Selim Khan, Sultan of Turkey                    | 210  |
| Sellers, David F., Rear Admiral, U. S. N., acknowledgment to | vi   |
| Senate of the United States:                    |     |
| Message from Secretary of State relative to ransom and peace with Algiers | 27-30 |
| Message from Secretary of War relative to progress in construction of frigates | 122-127 |
| Message of the President relative to ransom of prisoners in Algiers | 26, 27 |
| Report of Committee concerning appropriation for treaty with Algiers | 192, 193 |
| Report of Committee on Trade in Mediterranean  | 26   |
| Resolution to ransom prisoners and secure peace with Algiers | 34, 35 |
| Serpent, ship, arrived at Leghorn               | 572  |
INDEX

Serry (Serre), Augustine, boatswain in Sophia and George Washington... 239, 446, 504, 505

Seyer, James, Capt., U. S. N.: Ordered to duty at Portsmouth, N. H. 80
References to... 352, 485
Superintending construction of Portsmouth frigate... 125

Seyne, Augustine. See Seyer, Augustine.

Shannon & Foal, sale of Sophia... 367

Shaw, John, Capt., brig Commerce... 440

Shaw, John, Lt. Comdg. George Washington:
Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Commodore... 619, 620
Navy, Secretary of... 448, 487, 504, 505, 514, 531
State, Secretary of... 512, 513

Instructions to...
Ordered to take charge of George Washington... 448
References to... 513, 514, 517, 524, 527, 616, 620, 627, 633, 648

Shaw, John, surgeon for armed vessels sent to Algiers... 284, 337, 338, 369

Sheaffe, Jacob, Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H.:
Operations on frigate to be suspended... 151
References to... 172, 221, 222
To deliver public property to Woodbury Langdon... 442

Shearman, Captain, brig Eliza... 422

Sheffield, Captain, Two Sisters... 51

Sheridan, James, seaman, George Washington... 446

Ships. See Vessels.

Shirley, Ambrose, Lt., U. S. N... 439

Shoemaker, Jacob, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty... 117

Shore, Samuel, clerk at Norfolk Navy Yard... 151

Short, Mr., at Madrid... 65, 78, 81

Sicily signed peace with Tunis for duration of present war... 332

Sidi Ali Mistrillia, constructor, Algiers... 192

Sidi Mahomet, late Emperor of Morocco... 86, 101, 107

Sidi Mahomet Bashaw, exiled Emperor of Tunis, asked Dale if Americans would help him... 637

Sidi Mahomet ben Ottiman, Moroccan Minister... 104, 106, 227, 237, 251, 254

Sidi Mohammed Daguize, Tripolitan official... 356, 382-384, 420, 457-459, 479

Simmons, Charles S., ordinary seaman, George Washington... 445

Simmons, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty... 116

Simons, M. H., Rear Admiral, U. S. N., acknowledgment to... vi

Simpson, James, U. S. Consul at Gibraltar and Tangier:
Asked Bashara and Dininio to ascertain ransom of prisoners... 29
Assistance given to American mission to Algiers... 64
Contracted for ransom of prisoners... 37
Correspondence with—
Church, Edward, U. S. Consul... 106
Dale, Richard, Commodore... 590, 591
Elphinstone, Thomas... 205
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister... 100-102
State, Secretary of... 44, 55, 56, 60, 92, 104-107, 227,
228, 237-239, 251, 252, 254, 352, 353, 356, 368, 369, 472, 508, 509

No American ships captured by Algerines last cruise... 71
Price of ransom of captives by Barbary Powers... 21
Received by Governor of Tangier... 227
References to... 86, 99, 186, 235, 239, 265, 267, 277, 279, 283, 624
To negotiate for renewal of treaty with Morocco... 100-102

Skillen, John, carver, recommended to carve head of Constitution... 174

Skipwith, Fulwar, U. S. Consul General at Paris... 455

Skjoldbrand, armed schooner, Captain Fenrose:
Armed for defense only... 276, 278
Arrived at Algiers... 292, 298, 301
Crew of—
Put in Sophia... 301, 325
To come home in Sophia... 282, 284
Encounter with gunboats... 300
Fitting out for Algiers... 253
Skjoldebrand, armed schooner, Captain Penrose—Continued.  ...........................................  276, 277
Instructions for cruise to Algiers.  ...........................................  276, 277
One of vessels of Algerine Navy.  ...........................................  371
Price of  ...........................................  293, 302
References to  ...........................................  285, 300
Report of voyage from United States  ...........................................  300
Sailing to Algiers with stores  ...........................................  280, 281
Sailing with Sophia and Hassan Bashaw  ...........................................  276, 278-280, 283-285
Under construction in United States for Algiers  ...........................................  223, 222
Value of cargo shipped to Algiers in  ...........................................  302
Skjoldebrand, Mathias, Swedish Consul General at Algiers:  ...........................................
Barlow, Joel, expresses appreciation of services to United States  ...........................................  198
Money advanced by, for relief of American captives  ...........................................  57
Refused to send Swedish frigate to Constantinople for Algiers  ...........................................  299
Skjoldebrand, Pierre Eric:  ...........................................
Assistance of, to be sought by Captain Montgomery  ...........................................  225
Instructions relative to timber shipped to Algiers  ...........................................  214, 215
Letter of appreciation for valuable services to United States  ...........................................  198, 199
May be employed to negotiate peace with Algiers  ...........................................  96
Money advanced by, for relief of American captives  ...........................................  57
Named U. S. Consul to Algiers  ...........................................  95
Skjoldebrand, (Pierre Eric or Mathias)  ...........................................  83, 87, 119, 120, 132, 136, 242
Sloan, Edward, seaman, George Washington  ...........................................  446
Sloan, Philip, former captive, employed as interpreter  ...........................................  95, 96, 135, 137
Sloan, Philip, seaman, Dolphin, held for ransom  ...........................................  1, 39
Slop clothing for use of Mediterranean Squadron  ...........................................  518
Smith, General  ...........................................  608
Smith, Mr.  ...........................................  592
Smith, Benjamin, Midshipman, George Washington and Essex  ...........................................  444, 560, 625
Smith, Charles, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty  ...........................................  116
Smith, Christopher, impressed seaman  ...........................................  205
Smith, Ebenezer, mate, brig Catherine, protest of  ...........................................  372, 373
Smith, Edward, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty  ...........................................  117
Smith, George, seaman, Mary, held for ransom  ...........................................  1, 39
Smith, John, Capt., Hassan Bashaw, Dey and Sophia:  ...........................................
Instructions to  ...........................................  278, 279, 285, 348
Passport for Hassan Bashaw  ...........................................  284, 285
Recommended to command brig for Algiers  ...........................................  131
References to  ...........................................  276, 279, 281, 283, 292, 346, 356, 365
Sailed in polacre Dey with crews of Hassan Bashaw and Lelah Etsha  ...........................................  325
Will command the polacre Dey  ...........................................  295
Smith, John, cook’s mate, George Washington  ...........................................  444
Smith, John, Lt., U. S. S. President  ...........................................  439, 441, 442
Smith, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington  ...........................................  445
Smith, Josiah, Master, brigantine, Abigail  ...........................................  222
Smith, Melancton, to transship military stores for Crescent  ...........................................  218
Smith, Michael, Master, ship Fortune  ...........................................  162, 195, 196, 204, 206
Smith, Michael, master of Polly  ...........................................  36
Smith, Robert. See Navy, Secretary of  ...........................................  444
Smith, Samuel, acting for Henry Dearborn, Acting Secretary of Navy  ...........................................  444
Smith, Simon, Acting Midshipman, George Washington  ...........................................  444
Smith, Sydney, Midshipman, President  ...........................................  439
Smith, William, boatswain’s mate, George Washington  ...........................................  444
Smith, William, U. S. Minister to Portugal:  ...........................................
Advice to be sought by Consul O’Brien  ...........................................  233, 235
Correspondence with—  ...........................................  379
Bainbridge, William, Capt.  ...........................................  497
Dale, Richard, Commo.  ...........................................  328, 329
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul  ...........................................  247,
O’Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General  ...........................................  247,
State, Secretary of  ...........................................  334, 335, 351, 352
Protested bill for ship Fortune  ...........................................  349
References to  ...........................................  223, 235
INDEX

Smith, William Baxter, Capt., ship Friendship ........................................ 70, 71
Smith, William H., Midshipman, George Washington ................................ 444
Smith & Buchanan, money for Mediterranean Squadron .............................. 469, 496
Smyrna, Tripoli fitting out a corsair at ........................................... 633
Solebay, H. B. M. S ........................................................................ 599
Saliman Kaya, Tripoli ........................................................................... 179
Sommoroz, James, Sir. See Saumerez, James.
Sophia, armed brig, Captains O'Brien, Geddes, and Smith:
  Armed for defense ........................................................................... 280
  Bearing presents for Algiers ............................................................... 159
  Bringing consuls and papers for Algiers ........................................... 292
  Captives to be brought home in ....................................................... 159
  Cash accepted by Bashaw of Tripoli in place of .................................. 338, 340, 345
  Cathcart going to Tripoli in ............................................................... 307, 319, 325
  Crews of vessels delivered to Algiers returning in .............................. 263, 264, 266, 283, 284, 295
  Detained by Tripoli ........................................................................... 175, 176
  Disbursements for ........................................................................... 249, 250
  Employed to carry stores to Algiers .................................................. 171, 280-284, 336, 345, 346, 348, 349, 351, 354, 362, 428
  Flagship of fleet built in United States for Algiers ................................ 276, 278, 279, 283, 284
  Guns and repairs for ......................................................................... 263
  Insurance of cargo ........................................................................... 597, 648
  Joined by crew of Skjoldebrand ........................................................ 325
  Left Tunis bearing treaty and dispatches .......................................... 326
  Left Eisha and Hero may enter Algiers with ...................................... 276, 278, 279
  Movements of .................................................................................. 194, 293, 298, 301, 330, 342, 345, 356, 365
  Offered to Tripoli in lieu of stores .................................................... 309, 310
  Price of cargo to Algiers ................................................................... 303
  Promised to Bashaw of Tripoli by O'Brien ........................................... 322, 323, 338-340
  References to .................................................................................... 266, 306, 307, 310-313, 320, 371, 396
  Sailing for Tunis with Cathcart and Eaton ........................................ 299, 301, 305
  Sailing instructions for ....................................................................... 348
  Sale of, expenses incident to ............................................................. 367
  Sea-letter for .................................................................................... 267, 268
  Skjoldebrand and Hassan Bashaw sailing with ................................... 276, 278-280, 283-285
  Statement of account of boatwain Serry ........................................... 230
  Stores for Bacri and Busnah on board ............................................... 280-282, 294
  Wanted by Bashaw of Tripoli ............................................................ 252
Sophia, brig, John Cranson, master:
  O'Brien sent to London in ................................................................. 132, 137
  See Sophia, armed brig.
Sophia, owned by Willings and Francis, captured ...................................... 585
South Carolina, brig, Master Andrew, spoken by George Washington ......... 369
Souza, Gerardo Joseph de, Spanish Consul at Tripoli .................................. 206, 217, 274, 307
Souza, Luiz Pinto de. See Pinto de Souza, Luiz.
Spain:
  Accused of influencing Barbary Powers against United States ............... 84, 85
  Affairs between Spain and United States nearing solution ..................... 93
  Ambassador to be sent to Morocco by .............................................. 44
  American merchant vessels fired on by forts of .................................. 608, 609
  Blockade of Gibraltar by, injurious to Americans .................................. 600
  Conduct of, towards Americans, not friendly ...................................... 590, 591
  Conduct of Algiers towards ............................................................... 84, 85
  Consul of, imprisoned in Algiers ....................................................... 350
  Consul of, in Tripoli, friendly to American cause .................................. 206
  Cost of treaty with Algiers .................................................................. 141
  Detained American ships with stores for Algiers .................................. 242
  Forces of, reported in action with French .......................................... 46
  French troops in .................................................................................. 583
  Merchant ships of, captured by British .............................................. 258
  Oars seized by, must be paid for ....................................................... 243
  Peace with Algiers, cost of ................................................................. 25, 29
  Permission to export money to ransom prisoners asked from ................ 138
  Prisoners redeemed by ....................................................................... 15

Page

16

303

599

325

171

268

348

350

132

137
Spain—Continued.

Privaterse of—

American Packet detained by .................................... 594
Vessels, American, carried into Algeciras by ....................... 590, 596, 599, 600, 601

Release of storeship held at Algeciras, requested .................. 596
Rumored she will assist France in attack on Gibraltar ................. 550

Ships-of-War—

Calpe, polacca, detained brig Neptune .................................. 502
Engagement with British ................................................. 519
Zebec fired upon Bainbridge .............................................. 542

Sparks, John, seaman, George Washington ............................... 445

Speedy, British brig-of-war, captured by France ...................... 502

Spelling, punctuation, etc., identical with original sources ........ vi

Spotswood, George W., Midshipman, President ........................ 439

Spruhen, James, seaman, George Washington ............................ 445

Stacy, Stephen, seaman, George Washington ............................ 447

State, Secretary of, Thomas Jefferson, Edmund Randolph, Timothy

Pickering, John Marshall and James Madison:

Agreement with Richard O'Brien and William R. Pritchett ............. 228, 229
Ann Maria chartered under instructions of .............................. 361

Cargo of George Washington in charge of .............................. 362

Correspondence with—

Adams, John Quincy, U. S. Minister ..................................... 364, 365
Bacri, Joseph C., and Co. ............................................... 214, 215
Barclay, Thomas, U. S. Consul ......................................... 30-34
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent ................................................ 140-142, 146-150, 154, 155, 163-165, 182-184, 202, 203, 206-210
Blagge, John, Navy Agent ................................................. 150
Burnham, John ............................................................... 88
Cathalan, Stephen, U. S. Consul ........................................ 489
Church, Edward, U. S. Consul ......................................... 44-50, 52, 53
Clark, George, U. S. Agent .............................................. 223, 224
Congress of the United States ............................................ 22-26
Consuls, U. S. ................................................................ 472
Cutting, Nathaniel ............................................................ 63-68
Da Costa, Francis ............................................................ 215
Decatur, Stephen, Sr., capt. ............................................... 68

37, 63

Fox, Robert W., U. S. Consul .............................................. 481, 482
Francis, Tench, U. S. Surveyor ....................................... 257, 258, 264-267, 285
Gavino, John, U. S. Consul .............................................. 419, 420, 501, 502, 518, 519, 530, 541, 542, 544, 574, 575

Geddes, Henry, Capt. ...................................................... 279, 283, 284
Harper, Robert Goodloe, Hon. ........................................... 303, 304
Humphreys, Joshua, Naval Constructor .................................. 263, 264
Ingraham, Joseph, U. S. Chargé d'Affaires .......................... 296, 297
Jones, John Paul, Admiral ............................................... 36-41
King, Rufus, U. S. Minister .............................................. 236, 471, 472
Kirkpatrick, William, U. S. Consul ................................. 438, 476, 477, 540, 541, 561, 577, 578
Maley, William, Master of Lebah Eisha ................................ 265-267
Montgomery, Andrew, Master of Hamdullah .......................... 225
Montgomery, Robert, U. S. Agent ........................................ 32, 33, 97, 419
Morphy, Michael, U. S. Consul ........................................ 58, 59, 70, 71, 86, 87
Navy, Secretary of ...................................................... 336
Newman, Timothy, Capt. ................................................ 230, 231

vi
Sweden:

Sutton, Sullivan, Swanson, Claude
Superintende, Superintendent
Summere, Suleiman, Suggs, Strong

tricker, John, Navy
Stutson, Daniel, Stott, A. C., Capt.,
Stores for

Stewart, John, Master, brig.
Stokes, I. N. Phelps:

Btoddert, Stodder, Stevens,

Stevens, Robert, Midshipman, Constellation
Stewart, Charles, Lt. Comdg. U. S. S. Chesapeake
Steward,

Steven, Ebenezer, Stevena,

Sterett,

U. S. Navy

United States Unable to join alliance against Barbary Powers-

Vessels of-

Tribute paid to Algiers by

Treaty with Tripoli not ratified by

United States ships cooperating with ships of-

United States unable to join alliance against Barbary Powers-

Vessels of-


States unable to join alliance against Barbary Powers-

Vessels of-

Tribute paid to Algiers by

Treaty with Tripoli not ratified by

United States ships cooperating with ships of-

United States unable to join alliance against Barbary Powers-

References to: ................................................................. 462,
464, 469, 480, 493, 496, 497, 501, 507, 535, 555, 560, 562, 572, 578,
582, 584, 590, 591, 641.

Relative rank of officers in Mediterranean ........................................ 475
Report of capture of Tripoli by Enterprise ........................................... 537
See Enterprise, U. S. S.

Sword to be presented to, for capture of Tripoli .................................. 539, 540
Tripoli, Tripolitan corsair, captured by .............................................. 537,
538, 539, 540, 547, 553, 555, 556, 560

Stevens, Captain, Maria, prisoner in Algiers ......................................... 19, 36

Stevens, Ebenezer, New York, N. Y.:
Ann Marta chartered for Government ...................................................... 361
Cargo for Ann Maria .............................................................................. 361
Correspondence with Israel Whelen, U. S. purveyor ................................ 361,
366, 367, 418, 419, 423, 432

Grand Turk loaded with cargo for Algiers by ........................................ 418, 423
Guns, powder, etc., for Tunis ................................................................. 432, 448

Settling accounts of ship Ann Maria ........................................................ 366, 367
Thomas can be chartered for freight to Algiers ....................................... 418, 419

Stevens, Isaac, Capt., schooner Mary:

Held for ransom ...................................................................................... 1, 6, 39, 58
Released under treaty .............................................................................. 116

Stevenson, Robert ................................................................................... 259

Steward, William, Lord ........................................................................... 637

Stewart, Charles, Lt. Comdg. U. S. S. Chesapeake ................................. 487

Stewart, John, Master, brig. Margaret ...................................................... 434

Stewart, Robert, Midshipman, Constellation .......................................... 434

Stodder, David, directing construction of Baltimore frigate ...................... 123

Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy .............................................. 428-429, 439, 435

Stokes, L. N. Phelps:

Acknowledgment to .................................................................................. vii

Picture of President reproduced by courtesy of ...................................... ix

Stores for Mediterranean Squadron to be deposited at Gibraltar ............ 485,
499, 500, 511, 548, 549, 639, 640

Stott, A. C., Capt., U. S. N., acknowledgment to .................................... vi

Stricker, John, Navy Agent, Baltimore:

Money will be furnished by, for Enterprise ............................................ 621

Stores for Mediterranean Squadron ....................................................... 629, 640

Strong, Dr................................................................................................. 436

Strong, Samuel, ordinary seaman, George Washington .......................... 445

Stutsen, Daniel, ordinary seaman, George Washington ........................... 445

Sugarman, seaman, Essex, died ................................................................. 595

Suleiman, Agha of Janizaries, helped negotiate treaty with Tunis .......... 210-214

Sullivan, John, laborer, employed on George Washington ....................... 505

Summers, British Admiral. See Saumerez, Admiral.

Superintendent of Documents authorized to sell these publications .......... viii

Superintendents, instructions for masting frigates ................................. 128

Sutton, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ......................... 116

Swanson, Claude A., Secretary of the Navy ............................................ i

Swedens:

Alger demands frigate from ................................................................. 238

Concluded a treaty with Tripoli ............................................................. 405, 406
Conduct of Algiers towards ................................................................. 83-85
Copper bolts from, for frigates .................................................................. 74

Dale requested to furnish convoy for merchant vessels of ..................... 563

Price of peace with Tripoli ................................................................. 430
Refused to send frigate to Constantinople for Algiers ............................. 299

To send squadron against Tripoli .......................................................... 493

Treaty with Tripoli not ratified by .......................................................... 509

Tribute paid to Algiers by ......................................................................... 25

United States ships cooperating with ships of ....................................... 603, 605, 610, 611, 620, 627

United States unable to join alliance against Barbary Powers ............... 364, 365

Vessels of:-

Captured by Morocco .............................................................................. 152
Captured by Tripoli .................................................................................. 217, 387

One boarded by Algerine frigate ............................................................. 49
Wants alliance with U. S. against Tripoli ............................................... 576, 599, 637
INDEX

Sword and sash presented to David Humphreys by Algiers.............. 159, 170
Sword voted to Lt. Andrew Sterett for capture of corsair Tripoli........ 539, 540
Taher ben Abdulhakim Fennish of Morocco.................................. 9
Talbot, Cyrus, Master Commandant, U. S. N................................. 442, 443, 622, 623
Talbot, Silas, Capt., U. S. N.: Appointed a captain in the U. S. Navy.................. 75
Circular to, from Navy Department........................................... 566
Correspondence with Secretary of War....................................... 75, 80
Reference to................................................................. 119
Relative rank of............................................................. 75, 488
Superintending construction of New York frigate.......................... 124
To deliver books of New York Navy Yard to Forman Cheeseman............ 169
Tallmadge, Benjamin, U. S. Congress, given data relative to capture of
Tripoli by Enterprise.................................................................. 536, 537
Tate, Vernon D., Dr., acknowledgment to...................................... viii, vii
Taylor, Charles H., acknowledgment to....................................... vi, ix
Taylor, George, Jr., Chief clerk.................................................. 192
Taylor, James, master of brig George......................................... 56
Taylor, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty.................. 117
Termigant, E., Lt., U. S. Navy................................................... 361
Terry, Philip A., portrait of Dale reproduced by courtesy of............. ix
Terry, Anthony, acting U. S. Consul, Cadiz.................................... 472
Terry, Dominick, and Oompany, Cadiz, Spain:
Correspondence with............................................................... 54
Calder, Samuel, master of Jay..................................................... 54
Morse, Moses, of brig Jane.......................................................... 87
Reference to.............................................................................. 54
See Walsh, Peter.
Tessanier, Jacob, prisoner in Algiers........................................... 1, 39
Tetuan, Governor of, will supply water and provisions to American
Squadron.................................................................................... 508, 509
Tew, Captain, ship Newport......................................................... 215, 243, 295
Tew, George Washington, Lt., U. S. S. Essex................................. 475, 596
Text of printed documents, identical with original sources................. vi
“The New Mediterranean Pilot,” reference to................................... ix
Thetis, Imperial polacca of Tripoli.................................................. 479
Thetis, Swedish frigate:
Arrived at Tripoli........................................................................ 406
Decatur, Stephen, Lt., went aboard................................................. 626
Has orders to act in concert with U. S. vessels against Tripoli........... 599
Thom, William S., Purser, Philadelphia........................................... 503
Thomas, ship, available for transporting freight to Algiers................ 418, 419
Thomas, ship, Master Newman:
Captured by Algerines.................................................................... 54, 56
Crew of, released from prison in Algiers........................................ 117
Thomas, Abishai, signs for Secretary of Navy.................................. 428,
433, 436, 449, 518, 526, 527, 531
Thomas, Richard, may be acting lieutenant in George Washington..... 487
Thompson, Captain, returned to Malaga.......................................... 71
Thompson, James, Lt., U. S. M. C.................................................. 436
Thompson, Thomas, of Portsmouth, N. H.:
 Algerine frigate to be named Crescent.......................................... 204
Articles for construction of Crescent.......................................... 221
Articles for Tunis........................................................................... 336
Oars for Algiers............................................................................ 374, 648
Reports Crescent completed according to contract.......................... 205, 206
Thomson Robert, Chaplain, President............................................ 439, 449
Three Sisters, brig, Capt. John Bonnell........................................... 440
Three Sisters, ship, Master Ansley, detained by privateer Alert........... 462
Thulemeier, Baron de, Prussian treaty to be exchanged with.............. 11
Tiddrel, Joseph, master of Mindon.................................................. 416
Tilghman, Robert L., Midshipman, Philadelphia............................... 434
Tilly, George, ransomed captive, money supplied to......................... 249
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timber for shipbuilding:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficulty in securing</td>
<td>122, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated for a frigate</td>
<td>73, 74, 82, 194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventory desired</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procured in Georgia</td>
<td>72-74, 103, 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schooner laden with, lost off Cape Hatteras</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tingey, Thomas, Capt., U. S. N.:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Capt., U. S. N.</td>
<td>434, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy, Secretary of</td>
<td>556-558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference to</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To furnish inventory of materials on hand for 74-gun ship</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tonquint, Captain, Swedish frigate <em>Thetis</em></strong></td>
<td>397, 406, 456, 493, 599, 626, 627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toulon, France:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commo., in correspondence with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commandant of Marine</td>
<td>628, 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President of Board of Health</td>
<td>630, 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President, U. S. S., at, for repairs</td>
<td>628, 629, 631, 638, 640-643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toussard, Lewis:</strong></td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treasury, Auditor of, informed <em>Crescent</em> completed according to contract</strong></td>
<td>205, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treasury, Secretary of, Oliver Wolcott:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circular relative to arming merchant vessels</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coxe, Tench</td>
<td>510, 511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, Josiah, constructor</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
<td>229, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War, Secretary of</td>
<td>71-74, 172-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference to</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To provide materials for construction of ships</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will furnish money to navy agent</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Treaty with:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy of</td>
<td>107-116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., to negotiate</td>
<td>98-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate</td>
<td>94-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments agreed to</td>
<td>110, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisoners released under</td>
<td>116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasons for</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>France</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediterranean Powers, expenses in connection with</td>
<td>249, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barclay, Thomas, to negotiate</td>
<td>30-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation of</td>
<td>27, 106, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extracts of</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate</td>
<td>94-97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiations for renewal of</td>
<td>104-106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, James, to negotiate</td>
<td>102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tripoli:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tunis</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy of</td>
<td>210-214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tripoli:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims his country is not at war with United States</td>
<td>493, 498, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seeking passage for crews from Gibraltar to Tripoli</td>
<td>541, 542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affairs of United States in</td>
<td>217, 338-341, 404-409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of peace settlement agreed to</td>
<td>339, 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bashaw of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asked to state his demands</td>
<td>453, 533, 534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At odds with Denmark and Sweden</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claims help from Algiers</td>
<td>581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Tripoli—Continued.

Bashaw of—Continued.

Correspondence with—

Page
Adams, John, President, U. S. A......... 323
Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul........ 308, 310, 420, 421, 453
Dale, Richard, Commo.................... 531-534
Jefferson, Thomas, President, U. S. A.. 470, 534
O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General.. 255, 256, 257

Demands extra present.................... 374, 375
Dey of Algiers wrote three letters to... 527
Does not fear Algiers.................... 297
Impatient at delay of peace presents.... 254-256
Insisted United States give him a brig... 307, 309
Money and letter for, on board President... 523
Notified that U. S. vessels have begun hostilities 531, 532
Peace treaty and receipt for presents signed by 179
Protest against, by James L. Catc hart.. 391-395
References to............................ 360, 494, 545
Refused to pay for cloth bought from Catc hart 391, 392
Threatens commerce in Mediterranean... 356
Wants no dealings with Dey of Algiers... 552
Blockaded by American Squadron...... 528-530, 552-554, 565, 571, 578, 581, 582
Brig expected by, as part of peace treaty 254, 255, 307, 309
Brig not promised to, by United States.. 252, 255
Cash offered in lieu of—
Brig........................................ 311, 322, 323, 330, 345
Stores...................................... 299, 305, 309, 311, 322, 323, 330, 345

Cathcart, James L.—

Departed from............................. 479
Information about Tripoli, desired from.. 285, 286
Not received as consul at first.......... 307, 323
Protests treatment by.................... 391-394, 395
To avoid promising armed vessel to...... 273

Crew of cruiser at Gibraltar mutinied... 543, 544, 550, 561
Cruiser purchased at Smyrna by........ 613, 633

Dale, Richard, Commo.—

Had to give up blockade of................ 594
Has come to no understanding with...... 552, 553, 555, 556, 560, 561
Offered to exchange Turks for Americans 584
Wants to know or, what terms Tripoli will make peace.. 533
Will capture corsairs of, wherever he meets them 531, 532

Danish Consul General to act for United States in.. 453

Demands made on United States by........ 256, 311, 314, 357, 371, 374, 375, 382-384

Demands on, by Turkey.................... 414
Departures and arrivals of cruisers of.... 645, 646
Description of................................ 687
Description of vessels of................ 484

Dey of Algiers says he is responsible for... 324

Distribution of naval force of............ 561, 562, 571

Enterprise and Philadelphia to blockade... 554

Enterprise paying tribute to, picture of... Frontispiece

Estimate for maintaining peace with...... 145-150
Events and negotiations leading to declaration of war by.... 455-460
Expenses attending negotiations with..... 312
Flag staff of United States chopped down by.... 459
Force needed when dealing with.......... 220, 221, 358, 359, 438, 626
Further demand for presents a violation of treaty.... 359

Greek vessel—

Allowed to enter, for sake of passengers... 568
Captured by................................ 625, 626
Guns given to, in place of powder.......... 311, 312
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate with... 95

Land attack on, in cooperation with exiled Bashaw, desired by Eaton... 569

Mediterranean trade interfered with by.... 23

Method of attack on enemies at sea........ 484

Eaton—
Tripoli—Continued.

Money for ........................................ 206, 240, 420, 523, 531, 534, 546
Naval strength of .................................. 340, 368, 450, 486
Necessary to blockade ................................ 553
Negotiations with .................................. 135, 306–313, 338–341, 345
No corsairs fitting out for, at Mahon ............. 624, 628, 634
No vessel with cargo allowed to enter .............. 562, 565
Operations of Commodore Dale off .................. 552–554
Passport given to vessel of .......................... 450, 451
Passports wanted for crews of corsairs blockaded at Gibraltar ........................................ 581
Peace money .......................................... 234
Peace negotiations with ............................... 420, 421
Peace with, amount required for ...................... 24, 245, 430
Peace with, Senate resolution concerning .......... 34, 35
Present Bey is becoming powerful .......................... 206, 207, 217
Presents for ........................................... 179, 180, 243, 311–313, 412
President cruising off .................................. 546, 547
President to be joined by Essex at .................. 501
Refusal to honor U. S. passports ...................... 391
Relations with countries of Europe .................... 220, 430
Rightful Bashaw an exile in Tunis ...................... 569
Salute to U. S. flag in .................................. 197
See correspondence of Cathcart, O'Brien, and others. ........................................ 356, 357
Seeks excuse to make war ................................ 613, 663
Ship purchased at Smyrna by .......................... 311
Sophia—
Demanded by .......................................... 252, 309, 310
Offered to .............................................. 309, 322, 323
Squadron sent to Mediterranean because of threats by ....... 460, 470–472
Starving and depending on Tunis for supplies .......... 529
Stores for, estimated value of .......................... 305
Stores in Hero may be delivered to .................... 273
Stores necessary for, in order to maintain peace .......... 356, 357
Sweden concluded treaty with .......................... 405, 406
Terms agreed upon with United States .................. 311
Treaty with—
Concluded ............................................. 191, 194
Guaranteed by Dey of Algiers .......................... 250
Negotiations relative to ................................ 306–312
Text of .................................................. 177–180
Violated by .............................................. 390, 394, 395, 425, 531, 533
Will be laid before Senate ............................... 203
Truce with, proposed ................................... 120, 121
Trying to get other Barbary States to join her ............. 615
Vessels of—
Alert, brig, driven into Barcelona by .................. 542
Are at sea ................................................ 341
Betsey captured by ...................................... 175
Captured a Greek ship ................................... 632
Captures by .............................................. 340, 387, 400, 506
Capture vessels of friendly nations ..................... 355
Catherine, brig, captured by ............................ 372, 382, 390, 393
Commander of Tripoli punished for her loss ............ 539
Cruisers fitting out at .................................... 645
Danish and Swedish vessels captured by ............... 217, 220
Fitting out against Americans ........................... 430
In port .................................................... 610
Laid up and blockaded at Gibraltar ...................... 493,
496–501, 509, 519, 530, 543, 544, 549, 550, 556, 560, 562, 564,
572, 574, 575, 578, 590, 594, 610.
Method of attacking ..................................... 341
Number of, has been increased .......................... 263
On way to Gibraltar for Admiral of ...................... 566
Purchased and fitted out at Mahon by ................... 602, 615, 620, 623
Ready for sea ............................................ 432, 435
Sent to sea against Americans ........................... 451
Ship still at Gibraltar but brig is sold ................... 632
INDEX

Tripoli—Continued.
Vessels of—Continued.
Six cruisers reported out ........................................... 499
Sophia detained by ................................................. 175, 176
Thirty cruisers reported in Mediterranean ....................... 519
To capture American vessels ...................................... 298, 318, 314, 427
Tripoli—
Captured by Enterprise; ........................................... v, 536–540,
Picture of ......................................................... facing page 537
Vessels violating blockade of, will be captured .................... 625
Wants to make a truce with Dale .................................. 593
Wants a corsair as part of peace treaty ............................ 252, 253, 255
War and threats of war against United States ..................... v, 132, 297, 404, 420–
Tripoli, pohere, Amor Shellly Catherine, brig, captured by ....... 372, 382, 390
Trippe, John, Midn., President:
Arrested ........................................................................... 602, 607
Davis, Charles, deserter, wounded by ................................ 606
Triumph, U. S. S., to be sold ........................................... 424
Trumbull, U. S. S., to be sold ........................................... 424
Truxtun, Thomas, Captain, Constellation and President:
Appointed a captain in the U. S. Navy .............................. 75
Command of Mediterranean Squadron handed over to Dale ....... 473, 474
Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Commo ................................................ 449, 473, 474
Navy, Secretary of .................................................... 426–429,
War, Secretary of ....................................................... 342, 438, 439, 441, 442, 452, 473, 488, 489, 556–558, 619
Wants to make a truce with Dale ..................................... 593
Declines command of squadron ...................................... 428, 429, 438–440
Disposition of U. S. Naval forces .................................... 323
Does not want to sail on peaceful cruise ............................ 428, 432
Encounter with the Vengeance ....................................... 426, 427
Instructions to ............................................................. 426, 427
Masts and yards for frigates, dimensions .......................... 119, 120
President handed over to Dale by .................................... 476
Report on cost and progress of frigates .............................. 127
Squadron commanded by, to meet at Hampton Roads .......... 428
Squadron preparing for cruise to be commanded by ............. 425, 426
Superintending construction of Baltimore frigate ................. 80, 123
To inspect guns at Cecil Furnaces ................................... 156
To prepare ships for Mediterranean cruise ........................ 486
Truxtun, Thomas, Jr., Midshipman, Constellation ............... 434
Tucker, Mr ................................................................. 13
Tunis:
Affairs in ........................................................................ 327–329, 332, 337, 338, 341, 353
Algiers has begun war against ....................................... 191, 194
Anna Maria carrying stores for ...................................... 361, 369, 402
Arms destroyed by fire in Bey's palace .............................. 491
Arrival of U. S. ships-of-war ........................................... 526
Bey of—
Correspondence with—
Adams, John, President, U. S. A ..................................... 344
Dale, Richard, Commodore ........................................... 470, 471, 508
Gifts to, from Bey of Algiers ......................................... 186
Impatient at delay in receiving peace presents ..................... 397, 398
Jewels, stores, cruiser, etc., for .................................... 343, 348, 349, 357, 369, 491, 492, 517, 527
Cash in lieu of jewels and stores rejected by ...................... 332, 333, 335
Cash offered to, in lieu of stores .................................... 320, 342
Claims shortage of powder furnished by U. S. .................... 637, 638
Commerce with United States to advantage of .................... 343, 344
Defences of ............................................................... 315–317
Demands indemnity from Ragusa for cargo taken by Portugal 385
Demands on, by Turkey ................................................ 414
Tunis—Continued.

Description of entrance to. .......................... 579
Desires Famin be retained as U. S. consul. .......... 248, 256
George Washington to afford convoy from. .......... 646
Grand Turk with stores for. .......................... 418, 497-501
Guns, powder, etc., for. ............................... 430-432, 448
Hero with cargo for. ................................... 336, 345, 347-349, 351, 354, 356
Hostilities against Denmark commenced by. ........ 350
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate with. 95
Mediterranean trade interfered with by. ............. 23
Merchant ships of, must have passports. ............... 556
Money for. ............................................. 239, 240, 244
Negotiations with. ...................................... 135, 184-186, 282, 313, 341
Passports received from Algiers. ....................... 184
Peace and Plenty with cargo for ....................... 512, 513, 517, 633, 637
Peace with—
Cost of maintaining ................................... 29, 148-150, 234, 243, 247, 324
Not yet concluded. ..................................... 201
Observations on, by Richard O'Brien .................. 184-186
Promised by Dey of Algiers. ............................ 90
Senate resolution concerning ................................ 34, 35
Powder for, to be delivered from U. S. magazines .. 422
Preserves for. ........................................... 120,121,187,314,319,321,325,335
Prisoners taken by, ransomed. ........................ 175
Ransom demanded for Eliza and crew .................... 157, 158
See correspondence of Eaton and others. .............
Things needed in, when commerce is established .. 326
Treatment of Sardinian prisoners by .................... 327
Treaty with—
Alterations ............................................. 245, 246, 268-276, 318
Copy of .................................................. 210-214
Made by Famin not acceptable to United States .... 265-266
Objections to articles 12 and 14 ........................ 241
Price of, to be paid soon ................................ 218
Ratified .................................................. 342
Transmitted to Secretary of State ....................... 322
Under consideration of Senate .......................... 240-242
Violation of, protested by Cathcart ................... 392, 393, 394, 395
Truce with Portugal. .................................... 336
Truce with United States ............................... 120-122, 158, 159, 175, 176
United States in arrears to ............................ 371
U. S. merchantmen should avoid, until treaty is altered. 326
Vessels of—
Board and plunder American vessels. .................. 562
Capture prisoners from Island of St. Peters ........ 327
Capture two Danish brigs. ............................... 356
Captures by ............................................. 387
Cruises made by ........................................ 326
Cruising ground of ..................................... 327
Eliza captured by ....................................... 157, 158, 167, 169, 226
Method of attack ....................................... 327
Naval strength ........................................... 263, 315
Picture of corsair of, boarding ship Mercury ........ Facing page 210
Preparing for action against Americans ............... 397
Squadron of seven sailed ................................ 335
Twelve corsairs out .................................... 132
Xebeck belonging to, at Mahon .......................... 624, 628, 634
Wants Ann Maria to go to Marseilles .................. 403
Wants passports to carry supplies to Tripoli .......... 529
War and threats of war with United States .......... 132, 336
War declared against Denmark .......................... 362
War declared against France ............................ 287, 299
What to do in case our vessels are captured by ....... 360
Turkey:
Demands upon Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli by ........ 413-416
Grand Seignior detained Algerines as hostages ....... 413
Turkey—Continued.
  Presents from, to Algiers ........................................ 617
  United with Great Britain against France .......................... 415
  Turner, Thomas, accountant of the Navy ................................ 435, 549, 604, 605
  Turner, William, Surgeon, Philadelphia .......................... 434, 480, 481, 614
  Two Sisters, Captain Sheffield ...................................... 81
  Tyrrel, Jos., Capt., brig Minden ..................................... 440
United States, Portugal avoids a treaty with .................................. 351
United States, U. S. S., Capt. John Barry:
  Being built at Philadelphia ........................................ 91
  Expenditures for ................................................... 244, 245
  Humphreys, Joshua, to build ......................................... 75
  Instructions to Captain Barry for building .......................... 79
  Military stores for .................................................. 204
  Money needed to complete ............................................ 188
  One of frigates to be completed ..................................... 150
  Progress in construction of .......................................... 124, 125, 187, 188
  References to ....................................................... 442, 443, 505
  To be brought up the Potomac ........................................ 475
  To be retained in service ............................................ 424
  Uropa, H. B. M. S., Com' Stg. Stephenson ............................ 330
Vallier (or Valier), French Consul at Algiers .......................... 83, 97
Vandepoit, British Admiral, in command of convoy from Brazil to Lisbon 172
Vandertown, Peter, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ............. 117
Vandyke, Henry, Lt., Philadelphia ...................................... 484, 614
Van Staphorsten, Nicholas, and Jacob ................................ 43, 78
Vaughan, John, Esqr. .................................................. 63
Venetians:
  Conduct of Algiers towards ......................................... 84, 85
  Fleet of, passed to westward ....................................... 239
  Tribute paid to Algiers by .......................................... 25
Vengeance, French frigate, in encounter with Constellation .................... 351
Vensel, Frank R., Jr., Lt. Comdr., U. S. N., acknowledgment to ......... vii
Ventre, ship, Captain Loring, arrived at Genoa ................................ 494
Venus, Danish brig, spoken by Essex ................................... 534
Vergennes, Count de ................................................... 24
Vessels:
  Algerine. See Algiers.
  British. See Great Britain.
  Danish. See Denmark.
  French. See France.
  Moroccan. See Morocco.
  Portuguese. See Portugal.
  Spanish. See Spain.
  Tripolitan. See Tripoli.
  Tunisian. See Tunis.
  United States—
    Merchant—
    American Packet, storeship—
      Detained by Spanish privateers ................................. 594, 601, 607
      Stores for Mediterranean Squadron ........................... 511, 548, 549
      As much protection will be given to, as possible ............ 593
      Babia Cedi, brig, captured by Algerines ..................... 334
      Betsey captured by Tripolitans ................................ 175
      Captured and detained by English .............................. 67, 195, 196, 274
      Captured by Algerines .......................................... 44,
                      49-51, 54-58, 60, 87, 88, 334, 530, 585, 586, 590
      Captured by Moroccan cruisers ................................ 167, 186, 228
      Captured by Tripolitans ....................................... 175, 372, 382, 390, 506
      Cargo condemned if passport is defective ..................... 625
      Catherine, brig, captured by Tripolitan cruisers .......... 372, 382, 390
      Depredations upon, reference to summary of report of ....... 204
      Detained and sent into Falmouth and Plymouth .............. 481, 482
      Eliza captured by Tunisians ................................... 167, 169, 226
      Exposed to danger in attempting the Mediterranean .......... 139
      Fired upon, by Fort near Algeciras ............................ 608, 609
      Fortune detained by British frigates ......................... 195, 196, 274
Victory, H. B. von Martena

Veterans' Administration, acknowledgment to

Vickery, Jacob, Midshipman, President

Victory, H. B. S., Admiral Hood

W. and Francis. See Willings and Francis.

Wait, Stephen, Seaman, George Washington

Waite, Charles, Capt., ship Nestor

Walcott, Mr.

Walker, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty

Wallace, Captain, Dispatch, prisoner in Algiers
INDEX

Walloston, Frederick H., U. S. Consul, Genoa:  Page
Correspondence with William Kirkpatrick.......................... 402, 472
References to........................................................................... 419, 485
Walley, William, master of Dispatch.................................... 56
Walpole, Mr.............................................................................. 48
Walsh, Peter, of Dominick Terry & Co., advises of conditions at Cadiz... 51,
52, 54, 55, 82
Walsh, Walter, captain and owner of brig Hope.......................... 55
War, Secretary of, Henry Knox, Timothy Pickering, James McHenry and
Henry Dearborn:
Correspondence with—
Barney, Joshua, Capt. ............................................................... 75
Barry, John, Capt................................................................. 75, 79, 156
Cheeseman, Forman, constructor........................................... 165, 169
Claghorne, George, constructor............................................. 151, 205
Constructors and superintendents........................................ 128
Dale, Richard, Capt............................................................... 75, 80
Fox, Josiah, clerk ..................................................................... 76, 103, 172
Francis, Tench, Purveyor....................................................... 103, 104
Hodgdon, Samuel, Intendant of Military Stores....................... 203, 204
Humphreys, Joshua, N. C....................................................... 75, 78, 103
Jackson, Henry, Navy Agent .................................................. 76
Livingston, Edward, Congressman ......................................... 244, 245
Nicholson, Samuel, Capt........................................................ 75
Parker, Josiah, Congressman .................................................. 126, 127, 157-191, 194, 195
Pennock, William, Navy Agent.............................................. 76, 77, 97, 98, 151
Senate of the United States ................................................... 122-125
Sever, James, Capt............................................................... 80
Sheaffe, Jacob, Navy Agent.................................................... 151
State, Secretary of.................................................................. 160, 161
Talbot, Silas, Capt................................................................. 75, 80
Thompson, Thomas, Capt...................................................... 204
Treasury, Secretary of.......................................................... 71, 74, 172-175
Truxtun, Thomas, Capt........................................................ 75, 119, 120, 156
Washington, George, President ............................................. 94, 165, 166, 168
References to General Knox.................................................... 94, 510
Report concerning construction of frigates............................. 90-92
Ward, James, seaman, George Washington............................... 446
Warder, Mr.............................................................................. 258
Warner, John B., Lt., U. S. S. George Washington................. 443-444
Warren, Davis, seaman, George Washington............................ 445
Warren, Sir John, British Admiral, arrived with fleet at Gibraltar..... 419
Warren, U. S. S., to be sold ..................................................... 424
Warrington, Lewis, Midshipman, U. S. S. President................. 439
Washington, George, President, U. S. A: Appointments of John Paul Jones as U. S. Consul to Algiers....................... 41
Correspondence with—
Algiers, Dey of..................................................................... 155
Barclay, Thomas, U. S. Consul ............................................. 42
Morocco, Emperor of............................................................ 96
War, Secretary of.................................................................. 94, 155, 166, 168
Donaldson authorized by, to make treaty with Algiers............... 126
Message to Congress ................................................................ 18-22, 26, 27, 92, 93, 139
Treaty with Algiers................................................................. 111
Webb, Samuel B., Col., Revolutionary War......................... 88
Webb, Thomas, Capt., brig George Washington..................... 440
Webster, William T., seaman, George Washington................... 444
Wederstrandt, Philemon C., Lt., President ............................. 439, 442, 475
Wells, George, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .......... 117
Wells, James, Surgeon, U. S. S. Essex ................................... 551
Weser, Mr., of Georgia......................................................... 72
Westerdak, Cornelius, seaman in Algiers, released under treaty .... 117
Weston, George, gunner, George Washington......................... 446, 505
Wharton, Franklin, Capt., U. S. M. C................................... 436
Wharton, Joseph B., Midshipman, Philadelphia....................... 434
Whelen, Israel, U. S. purveyor:......................................................... 523
Bill of lading for cargo of George Washington.................................. 523

Correspondence with:............................................................... 363
Hodgdon, Samuel................................................................. 363
Navy, Secretary of.................................................................. 363, 365, 496
O’Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General....................................... 389, 390
Stevens, Ebenezer.................................................................. 361, 363, 367, 418, 419, 432, 433

Extracts from account of United States with Barbary Powers.......... 597

Insurance for cargoes of George Washington and Peace and Plenty... 535, 536
Insurance on Peace and Plenty to Tunis..................................... 524-526

References to........................................................................... 367, 374, 496

Statement of account of.................................................................. 648

Whipple, Arnold, Midshipman, George Washington......................... 444
Whitehead, Miss........................................................................ 481
Whitehead, Mr.......................................................................... 481
Whitehill, Walter M., acknowledgment to.................................... vi
Wilbur, Timothy, ship Osuego................................................................ 353
Wilkey, Thomas, Lt., Philadelphia.............................................. 434, 475
William & Mary, ship, Master Dickson, detained by privateer Alert.. 482
Williams, Jos. Capt., brig Elizabeth............................................ 440
Williams, Samuel, U. S. Consul, London, letter to, from Dale.... 556
Williams, Timothy, in charge of settling affairs of Eliza............ 295
Willinks (Willinks), Van Staphorst and Hubbard.......................... 78, 81
Willing and Francis, vessels of, detained at Algiers.................. 556, 558
Willinks, W. & I....................................................................... 43
Willis, Elias, Midshipman, President........................................... 439
Willis, William, U. S. Consul, Barcelona:.................................... 447
Correspondence with:............................................................... 620
Dale, Richard, Commodore...................................................... 620
Mountford, J. C., Major............................................................. 440
State, Secretary of.................................................................. 472

References to........................................................................... 515, 516, 541, 543

Wilson, one of crew of ship Oswego........................................... 333
Wilson, Charles, Midshipman, Philadelphia................................ 434
Wilson, Peter, drummer, U. S. M. C., George Washington........ 447
Wilson, Robert, captain’s clerk, George Washington................ 446
Wilson, Thomas, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington........ 447
Wilcott, Oliver, Jr. See Treasury, Secretary of................................ 5, 6, 13, 17, 24
Wolfe, John............................................................................... 5, 6, 13, 17, 24
Wollaaston, Ft. H. See Wallaston, Frederick................................. 441, 475, 614, 635
Wood, Godfrey, Lt., President.................................................. 441, 475, 614, 635
Wood, Richard, Capt., Peace and Plenty.................................... 447
Correspondence with Secretary of State..................................... 513, 514
References to........................................................................... 524, 633, 648
Woodbury, Joshua, Capt., brig Mahala Windsor........................... 440
Woodmansee, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty..... 117
Woodruff, Abner, Midshipman, George Washington, and Philadelphia 446
Woodside, Mr., money paid to................................................... 335
Woodville, John, gunner’s mate, George Washington................ 446
Woodward, C. H., Rear Admiral, U. S. N., acknowledgment to..... vi
Woodward, Moses, Master, sloop Amity...................................... 374

Works Progress Administration, acknowledgment to................... vi
Wouif, Mr. See Wolfe, John...................................................... vi
Wright, Charles M., acknowledgment to..................................... vi
Yale University Library, acknowledgment to............................. vi
Yard, James, Philadelphia........................................................... 258
Ya’zid (or Yezid), Muley, See Muley Saliman................................
Yattott, Jeremiah, Navy Agent, Baltimore, moulds for ship to be sent to... 78
Young, Joseph, owner of brig Hope........................................... 500
Young, Moses, Consul at Madrid, appointment of, confirmed...... 246
Yusuf Caramanli, Bashaw of Tripoli. See Tripoli..........................
Yzmardi, Joseph, U. S. Consul, Cadiz....................................... 54, 235, 237
Zuppa, Antonio, Capt., Marco Aurelia...................................... 574, 597